

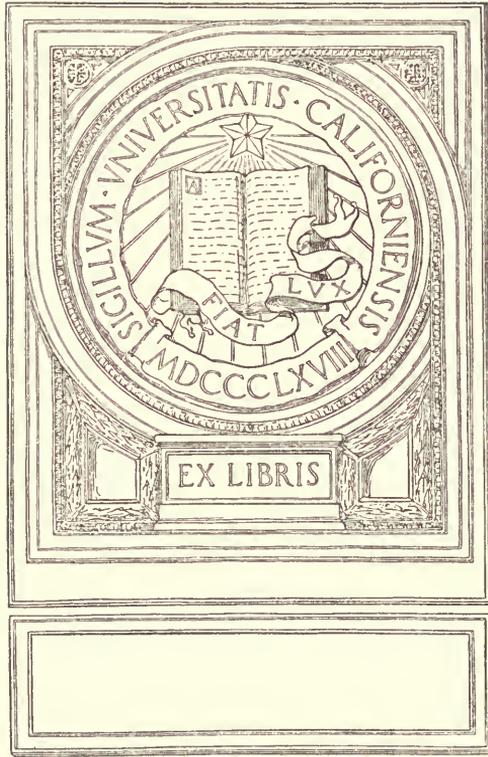
# SHERMAN

*A MEMORIAL*

IN ART, ORATORY,  
AND LITERATURE



BY THE SOCIETY OF  
THE ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE WITH THE  
AID OF THE CONGRESS OF THE  
UNITED STATES





# SHERMAN

A Memorial in Art, Oratory, and Literature by the  
Society of the Army of the Tennessee with the aid  
of the Congress of the United States of America

Prepared by Authority of Congress

Under the Direction of Col. Thomas W. Symons

Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army

In Charge of Monument and Ceremonies

By

DeB. Randolph Keim

War Correspondent of the New York Herald

Attending the Operations of the Army of the Tennessee, 1862-3-4



Government Printing Office : 1904

E 467  
S E 5 R 4

[Fifty-eighth Congress, second session, concurrent resolution No. 57.]

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES.

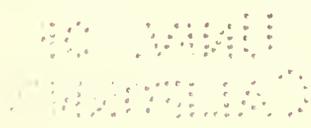
MARCH 17, 1904.—Submitted by Mr. PENROSE, of Pennsylvania.

MARCH 17, 1904.—Referred to the Committee on Printing and ordered to be printed.

MARCH 23, 1904.—Reported by Mr. PLATT, of New York, with an amendment; considered, amended, and agreed to.

APRIL 21, 1904.—Reported by Mr. LANDIS, of Indiana, asking "unanimous consent for the present consideration of Senate concurrent resolution No. 57." There was no objection. The resolution was agreed to, as follows:

That there be printed and bound in the form such as is customary in the case of eulogies twelve thousand copies of the proceedings and accompanying documents, with suitable process platés to be bound therewith, upon the unveiling of the statue of General WILLIAM T. SHERMAN of which three thousand copies shall be for the use of the Senate, six thousand copies for the use of the House of Representatives, and three thousand copies, of which two hundred copies shall be bound in full morocco, to be distributed under the direction of the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, in such manner as, in his judgment, may be desirable.



## CONTENTS.

---

	Page.
GENERAL SHERMAN STATUE COMMITTEE.....	9
SHERMAN STATUE COMMISSION .....	11
INTRODUCTORY.....	13
Inception of the memorial .....	13
Raising of funds.....	14
Congressional cooperation.....	15
General Sherman Statue Commission created.....	16
Finances.....	16
Invitation to sculptors.....	17
Conditions of competition.....	17
Rules of competition.....	17
Entries for competition .....	18
A model exhibit.....	19
The award .....	20
The contract .....	21
Death of the sculptor .....	24
THE STATUE.....	25
Sherman Plaza .....	25
Carl Rohl-Smith, sculptor.....	26
Story of the Monument, by Mrs. Carl Rohl-Smith.....	27
Inscriptions, emblems, and bas-reliefs on the pedestal .....	30
THE ARRANGEMENTS .....	33
The stands .....	33
Flag decorations.....	34
Floral display .....	35
Invitations.....	36
Form of, and reply .....	36
Tickets .....	37
Form of tickets.....	38
Police arrangements .....	38

	Page.
THE ARRANGEMENTS—Continued.	
Carriage regulations .....	39
Guests .....	40
Seating of the guests.....	42
Arrival of the President .....	42
THE PARADE .....	45
A pageant of war .....	45
Parade formation .....	45
Head of column, "Forward".....	47
Route of march .....	47
In review .....	47
The President .....	47
Unison of harmony and step .....	48
Parade, rest .....	48
THE DEDICATION .....	49
The Unveiling Commission.....	49
Order of exercises .....	49
Called to order .....	50
Invocation .....	50
Introductory address—	
Review of the history of the statue by Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, chairman of the commission and presiding officer ..	53
SHERMAN IN ART .....	57
Honors .....	57
THE UNVEILING .....	59
SHERMAN IN ORATORY .....	61
The President announced .....	61
The President's address .....	63
Gen. D. B. Henderson's oration .....	69
Gen. Daniel E. Sickles's address .....	81
Gen. Charles H. Grosvenor's address .....	85
Gen. Thomas J. Henderson's address .....	93
In conclusion .....	99
Benediction .....	99
Departure of the President .....	99
Complimented by the President .....	100
Committee on Reception .....	101

*Contents.*

5

	Page.
REUNIONS .....	103
Commemorative gayeties.....	103
Society of the Army of the Tennessee.....	103
Society of the Army of the Cumberland.....	106
Society of the Army of the Potomac.....	112
Society of the Army of the Ohio.....	115
Local hospitality—Society of the Army of the Potomac.....	116
The Aztec Society of 1847.....	117
A brilliant ending of a superb beginning.....	119
Grand Army of the Republic.....	124
My country 'tis of thee.....	124
SHERMAN IN LITERATURE.....	
Sherman: A memorial sketch by DeB. Randolph Keim, civil war correspondent.....	125
A military pass.....	384
SHERMAN IN THE RECORD (official).....	385
SHERMAN IN BOOKS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	391
INDEX.....	401

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Face page.
Frontispiece—View of the Monument from the northwest (White House) .....	Faces title.
The Statue:	
View of the Monument from the northeast, Pennsylvania Avenue .....	25
Diagram of Sherman Plaza .....	26
Portrait of the sculptor .....	27
The Arrangements:	
Diagram of plan of stands .....	33
The Parade:	
In Review—	
No. 1. Lieutenant-General Young, head of column in review .....	45
No. 2. U. S. Infantry entering court of honor .....	45
No. 3. U. S. Infantry passing in review before the President .....	45
No. 4. National Guard, D. C., passing in review before the President .....	45
The Dedication:	
Major-General Dodge, presiding officer .....	53
Sherman in Bronze:	
Flag series—	
No. 1. The statue veiled .....	59
No. 2. Statue unveiled .....	59
No. 3. Bird's-eye view of court .....	59
No. 4. William Tecumseh Sherman Thorndike .....	59

*List of Illustrations.*

	Face page.
Sherman in Oratory:	
The President of the United States.....	63
Gen. David B. Henderson.....	69
Gen. Daniel E. Sickles.....	81
Gen. Charles H. Grosvenor.....	85
Gen. Thomas J. Henderson.....	93
Colonel Symons in charge of Monument and ceremonies.....	99
A memorial sketch of William Tecumseh Sherman:	
Gen. W. T. Sherman in command of the U. S. Army.....	125
Sherman at Shiloh, Tenn.....	195
Sherman at Missionary Ridge.....	240
The battle of Atlanta, Ga.....	278
Sherman's marches: Chattanooga, Tenn., to Atlanta, Ga.;	
Atlanta to Savannah, Ga.; Savannah to Goldsboro, N. C....	294
Major-General Sherman, U. S. Army, march to the sea.....	313
The grave of Sherman.....	380
A military pass.....	384

## THE GENERAL SHERMAN STATUE COMMITTEE

OF THE

SOCIETY OF THE ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE,

In charge of the inception and prosecution of the Monument.

Constituted by Resolution of the Society.

1891, Oct. 8, Chicago, Ill.

Washington, D. C., Oct. 15, 1903.

Maj. Gen. GRENVILLE M. DODGE, *Council Bluffs, Iowa, President.*

Col. J. F. HOW,<sup>a</sup> *St. Louis Mo. (Treasurer). Died July 9, 1896.*

Brig. Gen. ANDREW HICKENLOOPER, *Cincinnati, Ohio.*

Brig. Gen. JOHN W. NOBLE, *Treasurer, St. Louis, Mo.*

Col. DAVID B. HENDERSON, *Dubuque, Iowa.*

Maj. S. E. BARRETT,<sup>b</sup> *Chicago, Ill. Resigned.*

Col. AUGUSTUS JACOBSON, *Chicago, Ill. Died October 15, 1903.*

Col. W. McCRORY,<sup>c</sup> *Minneapolis, Minn. Died February 17, 1893.*

Col. CORNELIUS CADLE, *Cincinnati, Ohio, Secretary.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Succeeded by Brig. Gen. Andrew Hickenlooper.

<sup>b</sup> Succeeded by Col. Augustus Jacobson.

<sup>c</sup> Succeeded by Col. Cornelius Cadle.

## THE SHERMAN STATUE COMMISSION.

Created by act of Congress approved July 5, 1892.

Maj. Gen. GRENVILLE M. DODGE,  
*President of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee;*  
*Chairman May 27, 1896-1904.*

Hon. STEPHEN B. ELKINS, *Secretary of War, 1892-93.*<sup>a</sup>  
Hon. DANIEL S. LAMONT, *Secretary of War, 1893-1897.*<sup>b</sup>  
Hon. RUSSELL A. ALGER, *Secretary of War, 1897-1899.*<sup>c</sup>  
Hon. ELIHU ROOT, *Secretary of War, 1899-1904.*<sup>d</sup>

Maj. Gen. JOHN M. SCHOFIELD,  
*Commanding the Army of the United States, 1892-1895.*

Lieut. Gen. NELSON A. MILES,  
*Commanding the Army of the United States, 1895-1903.*

Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. YOUNG,  
*Chief of Staff, U. S. Army, 1903.*

### IN CHARGE OF ERECTION OF THE MONUMENT.

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, U. S. ARMY.

Col. JOHN M. WILSON, 1895-1897,  
Lieut. JOHN S. SEWELL, 1897,  
Col. THEODORE A. BINGHAM, 1897-1903,  
Col. THOMAS W. SYMONS, 1903,

*In charge of completion of Monument and of  
Monument and ceremonies of unveiling.*

---

<sup>a</sup> No proceedings.

<sup>b</sup> Competition, and contract signed; Mr. John Seager, secretary of commission.

<sup>c</sup> No record of meetings.

<sup>d</sup> Mr. W. S. Coursey elected secretary December 10, 1900. Mr. Merritt O. Chance, secretary, October 10, 1902.

## INTRODUCTORY.

---

### INCEPTION OF THE MEMORIAL.

During the proceedings of the twenty-third annual meeting of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee at Chicago, Ill., October 7-8, 1891, Gen. Grenville M. Dodge offered a resolution for the appointment of a committee of five to draft a suitable tribute to their late president and commander and "to recommend some action by the society to commemorate his death by a suitable memorial." Col. James F. How added a resolution calling for a committee of five for the raising of funds "from the members of this society" to be used in the erection of a monument to Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, and "to have full power to use any funds collected by them, in the erection of such a monument as they may approve, at such locality as they may decide."

These propositions were drawn in formal resolutions and adopted unanimously on October 8, 1891, "that there should be some suitable and permanent expression of the respect, admiration, and gratitude felt by the American people for the noble character, lofty patriotism, and invaluable services of Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN"—locating the statue at the national capital—and authorizing the president of the society to appoint a committee of five persons to be known as the

“General Sherman Statue Committee,” with authority to collect subscriptions in the name of the society and to memorialize the Congress of the United States to aid in the work.

This committee was appointed. (See p. 9.)

#### RAISING OF FUNDS.

On November 9 following, at a meeting of the committee, resolutions were adopted constituting Generals Henderson and Noble a committee on legislation to ask an appropriation of \$50,000, being the same amount contributed by Congress “for site, pedestal, and statue” of Generals Hancock, Logan, and Sheridan; also authorizing the committee to invite the Societies of the Armies of the Ohio, Potomac, and Cumberland, the Military Order of the Loyal Legion, and the Society of the Grand Army of the Republic, through their chief officer, to unite in raising the fund desired; also to request the citizens of the several States and Territories to contribute, and instructing the chairman to appoint a committee of five in each State to carry out the object proposed, with power to appoint sub-committees to aid them in their work. A form of circular was adopted, setting forth the plans of the committee, to be addressed to the societies named, asking their cooperation and assistance.

On November 11, 1891, the committee issued an appeal to the Society of the Army of the Tennessee urging that “a sum sufficiently large should be obtained from our members to enable us to appeal to others for assistance in carrying on the work.”

The efforts of the society were made the subject of General Orders, No. 7, Albany, N. Y., January 9, 1892, Adjutant-General's Office, Headquarters Grand Army of the Republic.

In stirring pronouncement, the following tribute was paid to the subject of the proposed memorial:

He of all the preeminently great commanders during the struggle for national unity, since the war, was superlatively one of us. At our camp fires and reunions, department or national encampments, "Uncle Billy" was ever a prominent and welcome figure. His efforts for the welfare and pleasure of the "boys," no matter how arduous or how great a drain upon his time, were always deemed a labor of love and duty, to be fulfilled without abatement. No honors paid him abroad or at home ever tended to weaken his love and solicitous interest in those who "marched with him from Atlanta to the sea," or stood a bulwark between the nation and its foes on bloody, hard-fought fields.

A contribution was urged by every command, no matter how small the amount, "so that when the statue is erected in Washington every soldier who sees it will feel that it is a part of his effort."

On February 10 the members of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee were advised of what had been done and were called upon to make every effort through their posts and by individual exertion among themselves and friends to aid in swelling the fund.

#### CONGRESSIONAL COOPERATION.

Through the exertions of the committee on legislation, assisted by the general committee and friends in and out of Congress, that body, under act approved July 5, 1892, enacted "for the preparation of a site and the erection of pedestal for a statue of the late Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, said site to be selected by and said pedestal to be erected under the supervision of the General Sherman Statue Commission, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, the Secretary of War, and the Major-General Commanding the United States Army \* \* \* fifty thousand dollars."

The commission having been authorized, no initial action was taken respecting the actual erection of the statue pending the collection of funds from private sources. (See p. 11.)

## COMMISSION CREATED—FINANCES.

The following exhibits the various appropriations made by Congress in connection with the Sherman statue, from 1892-1904.

Designation of item.	Date appropriated.	Amount appropriated.
FOR PEDESTAL AND STATUE.		
For the preparation of a site and the erection of a pedestal for a statue of the late Gen. William T. Sherman, said site to be selected by and said pedestal be erected under the supervision of the president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, the Secretary of War, and the Major-General Commanding the United States Army, and any part of the sum hereby appropriated not needed for preparation of site and the erection of a pedestal may be used and extended in the completion of said statue of the late WILLIAM T. SHERMAN .....	July 5, 1892	\$50,000.00
For the completion of the equestrian statue of Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN .....	Mar. 2, 1895	30,000.00
For removal of present iron fence around the site of the statue and setting up of a substantial granite curb in place thereof .....	June 6, 1900	8,000.00
For construction of roadways and paths and improvement of grounds about the statue .....	June 28, 1902	1,500.00
For completing and unveiling the statue .....	do .....	4,000.00
For extra steps and mosaic work at base of the statue .....	Dec. 22, 1902	8,000.00
Appropriating and reappropriating and making available sums remaining over for the statue, and for improvement of grounds, etc. ....	Feb. 18, 1904	8,000.00
Total public .....		109,500.00
<i>Contributions from private sources.</i>		
A statement by the treasurer to the General Sherman Statue Committee dated St. Louis, Sept. 9, 1895, showed a balance Aug. 31, 1895, on deposit to the credit of the fund \$13,332.49. In addition there were other sums in sight to bring the aggregate up to the amount named .....		14,469.91
Total public and private .....		123,969.91

## INVITATION TO SCULPTORS.

On March 22, 1895, the formal announcement was made by General Dodge, president, that "a committee of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, the president of the same society, the Secretary of War, and the Lieutenant-General of the Army, have the authority to erect and supervise the construction of an equestrian monument to Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, in Washington, D. C.," and invited "such artists as desire to compete for the erection of the said statue and pedestal to submit models."

## CONDITIONS OF COMPETITION.

In a circular of June 20, General Dodge, president, in behalf of both the committee and the commission, in reply to letters from sculptors asking for a more detailed statement of the conditions of the competition, after referring the matter to the National Sculpture Society and consultation with a number of artists, submitted rules which would govern the competition, the essential features of which were:

The sum of \$96,000, raised by subscription and appropriation, is available and competition is invited.

This amount must cover all expenses of the statute ready for unveiling, including four awards of \$1,000 each and incidentals of all kinds, leaving \$90,000 actually available for the statue and pedestal.

The monument to be placed in one of the United States reservations in the city of Washington, D. C.

## RULES OF COMPETITION.

An accurate and elaborate model of the design, scale 1 inch to 1 foot, both pedestal and equestrian statue, to be delivered free of expense to G. M. Dodge, president of the Society of the

Army of the Tennessee, care of the Secretary of War, Washington, D. C., on or before January 1, 1896.

The artists of the next four designs, if deemed satisfactory, but not accepted, after the accepted one, to be paid \$1,000 each.

The successful competitor to enter into contract with the United States and give bonds in the sum of \$25,000 for the performance of the work. A full description, dimensions, character of materials, and other necessary information to accompany each model. Full name to be given and no secrecy maintained; models to be in plaster, no drawings accepted; only artists and sculptors residing in the United States or Americans residing abroad allowed to compete. A committee of the National Sculpture Society to pass on the artistic character of the models and experts in bronze castings to decide as to quality of materials. The right to reject any and all designs reserved by the commission. Public exhibition of models to be had two weeks before final decision, the full-sized statue to be modeled and all stone and bronze work to be done in the United States.

#### ENTRIES FOR COMPETITION.

The following sculptors of established reputation submitted models in compliance with the terms and regulations of the commission.

#### SCULPTORS ENTERING COMPETITIVE MODELS.

*Chicago*—Carl Rohl-Smith.

*New York*—H. K. Bush Brown (2 designs), Adrian Jones, James F. Kelly, J. O. Lester, Alfred Luzzi, Ferdinand Mirauda, C. H. Niehaus (2 designs), Victor Olsa, W. O. Partridge (2 designs), Richard Hinton Perry, J. Massey Rhind, Edwin M. Van Note.

*Paris*—George E. Bissel, P. W. Bartlett.

*St. Louis*—Robert P. Bringhurst.

*Washington*—L. Amateis, F. A. T. Dunbar, H. G. Ellicott, Theodore A. Mills.

## A MODEL EXHIBIT.

The exhibit as a whole at the War Department attracted widespread attention. It was largely visited by official and unofficial residents, and many persons of taste or professional interest in art from the principal cities of the United States. In the opinion of experts, connoisseurs, and men and women traveled and of home culture, the collection possessed unqualified artistic merit, and was in the highest degree creditable to the progressive work of American sculptors.

At a meeting of the committee of the Army of the Tennessee in Washington, D. C., January 17, 1896, it was decided: "The twenty-three models for the SHERMAN equestrian statue, on exhibition at the War Department, come within the term limit," and "are hereby accepted for competition."

The primary selection was then made and announced in a letter of January 21, 1896, to the competing artists that "the four models which in their judgment possess the most merit for further elaboration and development" are "those offered in competition" by "P. W. Bartlett, Carl Rohl-Smith, C. H. Niehaus, and J. Massey Rhind," and as "entitled to one of the \$1,000 premiums for merit, the models submitted by H. K. Bush Brown."

The commission had before them the report of the committee from the National Sculpture Society, which reached nearly the same conclusion.

The four sculptors who competed for the final judgment were required to send, free of expense and risk, to Gen. G. M. Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, care of the Secretary of War, Washington, D. C., on or before May 15, 1896, their designs, on a scale of 2 inches to 1 foot, complete, for award to the artist whose design was considered

•

satisfactory. In addition to the premium to the three unsuccessful artists, \$250 were added for additional labor, all other requirements for these models to be in conformity with the circulars of March 22 and June 20, 1895, and the location defined by the committee.

At the meeting of May 26, 1896, Major-General Dodge was authorized to act for the commission and committee in all matters of executing contracts for the erection of the statue and to pay out of the funds under their control in pursuance of said contracts and to see the same duly executed.

#### THE AWARD.

At a meeting of the commission at the Office of the Secretary of War on May 27, 1896, General Dodge was made chairman. A secret ballot was taken, without consultation with each other, when it was resolved to accept the model of Carl Rohl-Smith, of Chicago, conditional upon compliance in all respects with the plans and specifications and requirements of the commission and committee appointed by acts of Congress and the Society of the Army of the Tennessee.

The committee of award were:

The Secretary of War, Mr. Lamont.

The General of the Army, General Miles.

Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, President of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, chairman.

Col. D. B. Henderson,	} Of the General Sherman Statue Committee, Society of the Army of the Ten- nessee.
Gen. J. W. Noble,	
Col. Augustus Jacobson,	
Col. Cornelius Cadle,	

In cooperation with their labors of selection, the commission, as announced in their rules, invited a committee of the National Sculpture Society to pass upon the artistic character of the

models. This committee was composed of Augustus St. Gaudens, Bruce Price, J. Q. A. Ward, and D. C. French, who met on January 15, 1896, and examined the models.

## THE CONTRACT.

The articles of agreement, dated at Washington, D. C., November 18, 1896, were drawn and signed between Daniel S. Lamont, Secretary of War, Nelson A. Miles, Major-General Commanding U. S. Army, and G. M. Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, first part, and Carl Rohl-Smith, sculptor, of Chicago, of the second part, as follows:

By whereas the appropriations by Congress, submission and acceptance of the model and selection of a site are specifically set forth.

Therefore it is covenanted and agreed between the parties of the first part above named, on behalf of the United States of America and the party of the second part, also above named, that the party of the second part for himself, heirs, etc., will design, model, sculpture, construct, erect, and deliver, within four years from the date of signing the agreement, a bronze equestrian statue of the late Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, together with a granite pedestal therefor, including certain bronze figures and other bronze work and including also the foundation and base upon which said pedestal is to rest, all complete, to constitute a monument; that he will erect said monument on the site selected and upon the general design shown by the model approved by the committee of the Army of the Tennessee and an amended model as suggested to be prepared and submitted to the committee of the Army of the Tennessee, the Secretary of War, and the Major-General commanding the Army and approved before work is commenced, etc.

Then follow specifications for "pedestal for statue of General SHERMAN" above named, the concrete, the foundation of the pedestal proper, of the terrace walls, the buttresses on either side of each flight of steps to be of squared stone masonry, of granite or gneiss of established quality laid in cement of quality as specified for concrete, all according to accepted plans, the shape and size of every stone to be shown in the drawings and strictly followed.

Then is set forth necessary mechanical data and details, of which the following is the substance:

Lettering to be satisfactory to the party of the first part.

## BRONZE WORK.

The main pedestal which carries the equestrian portrait, statue of General Sherman, height, 17 feet 6 inches.

Group representing "War," height, 8 feet 6 inches.

Group representing "Peace," height, 8 feet 6 inches.

Base relief, "Marching through Georgia," size, 7 feet 6 inches by 3 feet 9 inches.

Base relief, "Battle of Atlanta," size, 7 feet 6 inches by 3 feet 9 inches.

Base relief, "General SHERMAN planning while the Army sleeps," size, 4 feet by 3 feet 9 inches.

Base relief, "Missionary Ridge," size 4 feet by 3 feet 9 inches.

Badge of Society of the Army of the Tennessee, size, 5 feet by 1 foot 6 inches.

Coat of arms of the United States, size, 5 feet by 1 foot 6 inches.

On the four corner pedestals:

Statue representing "The Corps of Engineers," height, 6 feet 6 inches.

Statue representing "The Cavalry," height, 6 feet 6 inches.

Statue representing "The Artillery," height, 6 feet 6 inches.

Statue representing "The Infantry," height, 6 feet 6 inches.

Eight portrait medallions to be selected by the commander of the Army of the Tennessee, 1 foot 3 inches by 1 foot 3 inches.

Models of all the above to be prepared by the party of the first part and submitted for the approval of the parties of the second part before cast.

To be cast in United States standard bronze from one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch in thickness. Samples subject to test.

The bottom edge of the plinth of all the statues to be filed true and out of wind, so as to fit closely to the granite.

The equestrian statue to have two pieces of steel  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches square cast solid in one of the fore legs and in one of the hind legs of the horse; to extend into the cap stone 1 foot, and to be secured firmly in place by type metal run hot around them. In addition to these bars to be two bronze expansion bolts  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter put down through the bronze plinth, extending into the granite capstone 9 inches, the bolts being of Tobin bronze.

All the other statues to be securely fastened to the granite with bronze expansion bolts of a suitable size and of the same material. All base reliefs, medallions, and emblems to be securely fastened to the granite with bronze bolts of the same metal as the base reliefs, the outside ends headed and finished not to show.

The work specified to be done by the artist and not by others.

The parties of the first part covenanted to pay out of the appropriations the aggregate sum of \$79,000, and from funds subscribed and furnished by the Society of the Army of the Tennessee the further sum of \$11,000.

Payments to be made as follows:

First. Five thousand dollars when the foundation shall be completed ready for setting the pedestal and accepted.

Second. Fifteen thousand dollars when the pedestal shall be completed and ready for the equestrian statue and accepted.

Third. Fifteen thousand dollars when the terrace shall be completed and accepted.

Fourth. Five thousand dollars when the entire granite and brickwork shall be completed and accepted.

Fifth. Twenty thousand dollars upon the completion and acceptance of the bronze equestrian statue and all other bronze work at the foundry free of all incumbrances.

Sixth. Nineteen thousand dollars when the bronze statue, emblems, base reliefs, etc., are all in position and the whole work completed and accepted by the parties of the first part.

The \$11,000 paid by the Society of the Army of the Tennessee through its president to be:

First. Two thousand dollars on signing of the contract for work on accepted models.

Second. Two thousand five hundred dollars when the plaster model of the equestrian group was accepted.

Third. Two thousand five hundred dollars when plaster models of the two groups, bas-reliefs, and emblems were accepted.

Fourth. Two thousand five hundred dollars when plaster models of the four corner figures were accepted.

Fifth. One thousand five hundred dollars when all the bronze work was cast and accepted at the foundry.

All these terms were to be carried out under the direction of General Dodge, representing the commission, by the United States engineer of public buildings and grounds in charge of the work on the monument.

The subfoundation of the statue, which was completed in December, 1898, contains 397.7 cubic yards of concrete; 1,142 of sand and filling; 284 of back filling, and 1,680 of excavation; 204 piles, and 19,717 feet of timber.

The following are the measurements proposed by the sculptor in the accepted model and enlargements proposed by the commission:

	By the sculptor.	By the commission.
	<i>Fl. in.</i>	<i>Fl. in.</i>
Height of monument .....	47 6	50 6
Height of equestrian.....	17 6	17 6
Height of pedestal.....	30 0	33 0
Length of terrace.....	37 0	41 0
Ground covered from steps in front to steps in rear.....	55 8	59 8
Length of lowest step .....	25 0	35 0
Height of "War" and "Peace".....	8 6	9 6
Height of corner figures.....	6 6	7 0

#### DEATH OF THE SCULPTOR.

At the meeting of December 3, 1900, General Dodge, president, announced the death of the sculptor at Copenhagen, Denmark, on August 20, which was communicated by cable August 21 and letter August 29, 1900. Also of the desire of the widow of the sculptor to complete the statue herself with such artistic assistance as she could secure. It was agreed to permit the personal representatives of the late Carl Rohl-Smith to proceed without unnecessary delay to perform the contract in accordance with the designs approved.

Meetings were held from time to time as the work progressed and to meet exigencies as they arose. Every facility in the way of a building was arranged for the convenience of the sculptor.

On February 19, 1898, the order for the construction of the foundation and pedestal was given by the commission, and work began in the spring.



## THE STATUE.

---

### SHERMAN PLAZA.

After many suggestions and objections by Congress to the East Plaza of the Capitol, the Secretary of War, Mr. Lamont, the Commanding General of the Army, General Miles, and the president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, General Dodge, selected as the site "for the Society of the Army of the Tennessee's equestrian statue of General Sherman" that portion of the grounds south of the Treasury Department, bounded as follows: On the north by the street immediately south of the Treasury Department; on the east by Fifteenth street; on the south by D street extended, and on the west by the gravel road around the ellipse and the south grounds of the Executive Mansion.

By the appropriation act (urgent deficiency) approved February 18, 1904, Congress declared: "and for the improvement of the grounds in its (the monument) vicinity, which grounds shall be hereafter known as Sherman Plaza."

This gives the site its official name and embraces the area defined by the bounds as fixed above by the Sherman Statue Commission.

The site is commanding and in keeping with the fame of the subject of commemoration. On the north rises the Greek portico of the Treasury Department, suggesting the classic in architecture. On the east stretches away toward the Capitol

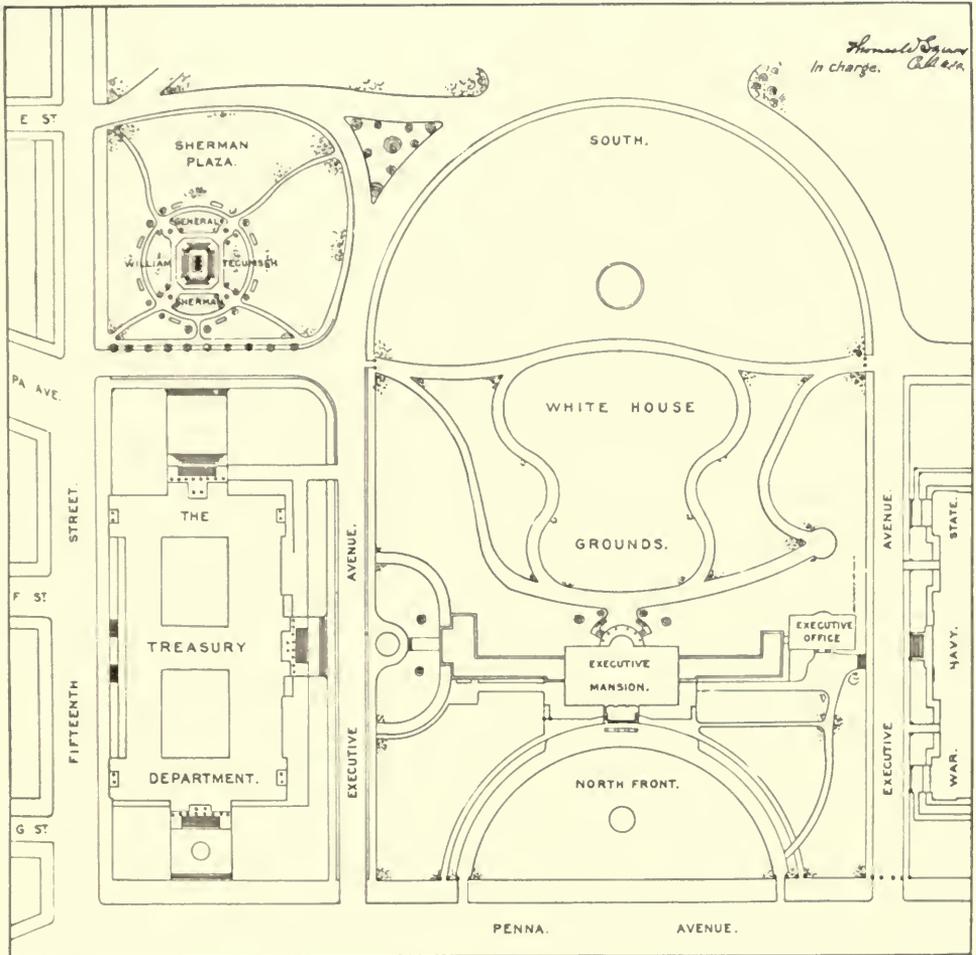
Pennsylvania avenue, the *via triumphalis* of Washington, reminiscent of the great review and reminding of the everyday life of the city.

On the south stretch beautiful landscape effects, with the tall, slender outline of the Washington Monument in the distance. On the west are seen the picturesque trees and drives of the south park of the White House, with a glimpse of the chaste white Ionic outlines of the home of the Presidents through the varicolored foliage.

#### THE SCULPTOR.

Carl Rohl-Smith was born at Roskild, Denmark, April 3, 1848. In his early years he showed the artistic bent of his thoughts by many well-executed pieces in such rude material as he found at hand. As a youth he was given the advantage of instruction and practice under some of the best Danish sculptors. After acquiring considerable reputation in Europe he came to the United States in the early eighties, locating in Chicago and becoming a naturalized citizen. He not only stood in the first rank of his profession, but, possessing the characteristics of a striking personality, had won friends in every walk of life. Among his best works are the Soldiers and Sailors' Monument, at Des Moines, Iowa; the Indian Massacre, an order from the late George Pullman; the Frontiersman, at Austin, Tex., and statues for the Woman's Temple, Chicago. Upon securing the Sherman commission he removed to Washington. In 1900, as a brief respite from his labors, he visited Denmark, where he was suddenly taken fatally ill, his death occurring on August 20 of that year in Denmark.

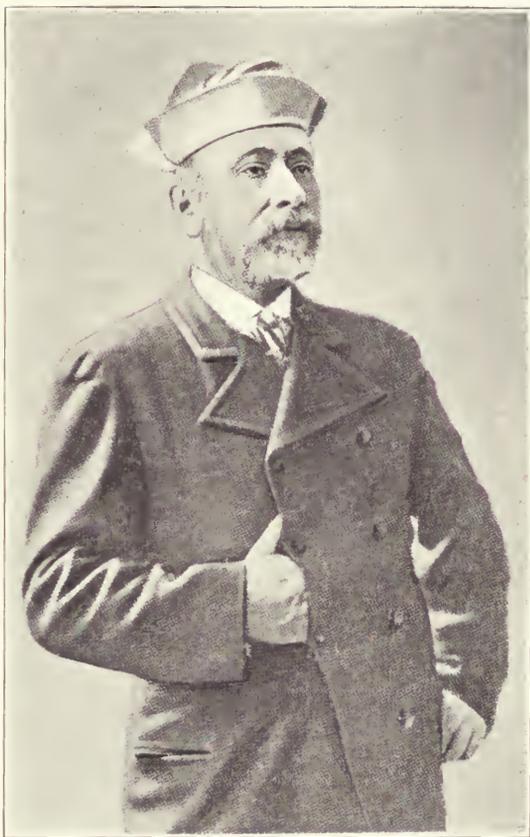
The story of the inauguration of the work and its prosecution, as well as the sentiment wrought in bronze, is impressively told by the widow of the deceased sculptor.



SHERMAN PLAZA.

Location, boundaries, and position of the Sherman Monument and its surroundings.

S. Doc. 320—58-2.



CARL ROHL-SMITH, SCULPTOR.

## THE STORY OF THE SHERMAN MONUMENT.

By MRS. CARL ROHL-SMITH.

As the result of a competition held in January, 1896, Carl Rohl-Smith was selected the designer and sculptor of the Sherman monument.

His sketches, which were commenced in the previous year, underwent some elaboration before his signing the contract with the representatives of the Government of the United States and the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, wherein he agreed to complete the monument in four years for the sum of \$90,000, giving his bond for \$30,000.

In the summer of 1897 he moved to Washington, D. C., where he erected a studio and worked incessantly for three years to make the monument a success. Finding the time allowed in the original contract to be insufficient, he applied for and was granted one year's extension, which placed the time of completion to December, 1901, stating in his letter of application, "If one year is not enough, I shall ask for more. This work should not suffer on account of lack of time."

On August 20, 1900, Carl Rohl-Smith died in Copenhagen, Denmark.

As to the location of the monument and the general idea by which he had been guided in the elaboration of the sketch model, Rohl-Smith expressed himself in the detailed description accompanying his design as follows: "The gentle sloping grounds south of the Treasury building, with the noble Greek architecture, makes one of the finest sites in the country for a colossal monument, and in elaborating my sketch model I have chosen to preserve the classic style of my first model, both because I think it is the most expressive form for representing General SHERMAN in sculpture, and at the same time it brings the monument into harmony with this splendid building. I regard it as highly important that the monument be thus brought into artistic harmony and relation with its surroundings. The canons of art and the rules for placing monuments in ancient and modern times all point in this direction, and I think it would be fatal to the artistic success of the memorial to disregard these considerations."

Rohl-Smith was much impressed with the character of General SHERMAN and decided to portray him in his full vigor, as he was known by all his fellow-participants in the war.

The monument having such a commanding position, overlooking

historic Pennsylvania avenue, the sculptor thought the most fitting representation of SHERMAN was to picture him as, "on the happiest day of his life," he rode up the avenue, with a true military bearing, acknowledging the plaudits of the people. Rohl-Smith thought that SHERMAN on such an occasion would select a gentle animal, and has portrayed the man as having complete control over the horse, both the rider and his mount being at ease, perfectly understanding each other.

The bas-reliefs are meant to suggest episodes from SHERMAN'S life. The "March through Georgia" (on the north side) was found not to be so dangerous as feared in the North. The men are singing and somebody calling out to "Uncle Billy," who is coming up from behind, accompanied by his staff—Dayton, McCoy, and Audenried—with Osterhaus farther out to the left, while the colored folks, hearing the clatter of the hoofs, have stepped outside their huts and with awe look at the spectacle, not exactly understanding the "cause."

The "Battle of Atlanta," on the south side of the monument, is not so much intended to give the historical facts, which all know, as the sense of the battle witnessed from General SHERMAN'S headquarters, so well described in his own memoirs. Hearing the cannonade, he and his staff are seen outside the Howard house, listening to what is going on in the distance.

To give the effect of a scene 6 or 7 miles distant in a bas-relief is a difficult undertaking, but Rohl-Smith has made the attempt in his endeavor to picture the Sixteenth Army Corps repulsing the attack of the opposing forces, thereby saving the army from defeat. Nothing but smoke can be seen from headquarters. McPherson has left a short while ago. Little do they expect that the escort which is nearing (in the left corner of the bas-relief) shall be an escort for his body. Generals Howard and Schofield were for a short time with SHERMAN at headquarters, and Colonel Poe is seen giving information from a chart.

"Sherman at the Campfire," on the west side, is a free conception after the words of Col. S. H. M. Byers in *Some Personal Recollections of General Sherman*: "While others slept his little campfire was burning, and often in the long vigils of the night I have seen a tall form walking up and down by that fire." And later: "It was a singularly impressive sight to see this solitary figure walking there by the flickering campfire while the army slept."

By "Missionary Ridge" on the east side is thought of the trying day when SHERMAN had his troops engaged from "dawn of day." He is seen waiting—waiting for signs of General Thomas moving on the center. His men are fighting on the hills in the backgrounds.

There are two groups, "War" and "Peace," one on each side of the monument. "War" is personified by a terrible woman who tramples humanity under feet, tearing all ties asunder, illustrating SHERMAN'S words, "War is hell!" With her are vultures.

"Peace" is shown as a young girl with a flowering branch of a fruit tree. At her feet we see at one side the strong taking care of the weak; at the other, the animals being fed—intended to give the ideal and the material side of life.

To erect a monument in honor of this great commander without doing honor to his men would hardly be in the spirit of the man. Therefore there are medallions of his army and corps commanders: McPherson-Howard, Logan-Blair, Dodge-Ransom, and Grierson-Smith, and four soldiers on watch around the monument. They represent Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Engineers, but Rohl-Smith was more interested in giving the different types of good American boys, which made up the army, believing that the uniforms were not the most essential features.

The badge of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee is given on the south side, below the "Battle of Atlanta."

The pedestal is built by the Harrison Granite Company, of New York, and the granite furnished by the Fletcher Granite Company, of Vermont.

The site chosen for the monument presented difficulties, for it was made ground and water was discovered in the bottom. It was found necessary to sink piles to a depth of 35 feet below the original foundation, so that the depth of the foundation became deeper than the height above ground. For the additional foundation Congress appropriated the sum of nearly \$10,000.

By the time of Rohl-Smith's death the monument was brought so far forward that the commission in charge of the work deemed it best to let his widow have it completed according to his plans and desires. The granite pedestal was set and paid for by the Government in the spring of 1900. Of the sculpture, the working model for the equestrian and the three full-sized soldiers were completed. The fourth was commenced in wax. The four bas-reliefs were nearly completed, and the armature for the colossal

equestrian was built, ready for the wax. The models for the groups "War" and "Peace" were carefully worked out in accordance with the monument.

Lauritz Jensen, of Copenhagen, completed the colossal equestrian. He also put the final touches on the bas-reliefs and made the badge of the Army of the Tennessee. Sigvald Asbjornsen, of Chicago, completed the fourth soldier, and Mrs. Theo. A. Ruggles Kitson, of Boston, made the four double medallions. Stephen Sinding, of Copenhagen, started the groups "War" and "Peace" in Denmark, after having promised to bring them over and complete them in the United States. As they were about to be shipped he was taken ill, and sent Carl J. Bonnesen in his place. After having completed the group "Peace" he returned to Denmark, and Sigvald Asbjornsen completed the group "War."

All the sculpture is cast by the Gorham Manufacturing Company, Providence, R. I.

According to Rohl-Smith's desire, a band of mosaic is laid around the monument, 6 feet wide, with two low steps. In the mosaic is laid the names of all the battles in which SHERMAN took part. Congress appropriated \$8,000 for the mosaic, Mrs. Rohl-Smith made the design, and the National Mosaic Company, of Washington, D. C., has laid it.

#### INSCRIPTIONS, EMBLEMS, AND BAS-RELIEFS.

The following are the inscriptions, subjects of the bronze bas-reliefs, medallions, figures, and emblems on the pedestal and mosaic pavement around the base of the statue:

[North.]

WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN

1820-1891

Bas-relief—Sherman's March through Georgia

"On no earthly account will I do any act or think any thought hostile to or in defiance of the Old Government of the United States"

Alexandria, La., Jan. 18th, 1861.

"War's Legitimate Object Is More Perfect Peace."

Washington, D. C., Feby. 23rd, 1882

Inscriptions in the mosaic pavement at the base of the pedestal:  
"Griswoldville—Waynesboro Fort McAllister Capture of Savannah  
Averasboro—Bentonville —Durham Station—Surrender of Johnston's  
Army."

Bronze figures northeast angle of base: "Artillery"

Bronze figures northwest angle of base: "Infantry."

[East.]

Allegorical group "Peace."

Bas-relief "Battle of Missionary Ridge."

Medallions north side of bas-relief:

McPherson.

Howard.

South side of bas-relief:

Grierson.

A. J. Smith.

Bronze figures northeast angle: "Artillery."

Bronze figures southeast angle: "Cavalry."

Mosaic pavement around the base—inscriptions:

"Kenesaw Mountain—Ruff's Mill—Peach Tree Creek Atlanta—  
Ezra Church—Utoy Creek—Jonesboro—Capture of Atlanta—Allatoona."

[South.]

Seminole War, 1840-1842

War in Mexico, 1847-1848

Occupation of California

Civil war, 1861-1865

General commanding

the Army of the United States

1869-1884

Bas-relief: "The Battle of Atlanta."

Spread eagle in bronze with  
shield on breast

1 (cartridge box) 3<sup>a</sup>  
40 rounds

Erected by the

Society of the Army of the Tennessee

with the aid of

<sup>a</sup> should be 1-5 Sherman's corps command.

*The Statue.*

The Congress of the United States

1903.

Bronze figures southeast angle: "Cavalry."

Bronze figures southwest angle: "Engineers."

Mosaic pavement around the base—inscriptions:

"Chattanooga—Ringgold—Missionary Ridge—Relief of Knoxville—  
Meridian Expedition—Dalton—Resaca—New Hope Church—  
Dallas—Kulp's Farm."

[West.]

Allegorical group "War"

Bas-relief "Sherman in camp at night."

Medallions north side of bas-relief:

Blair

Logan

South side of bas-relief:

Ransom

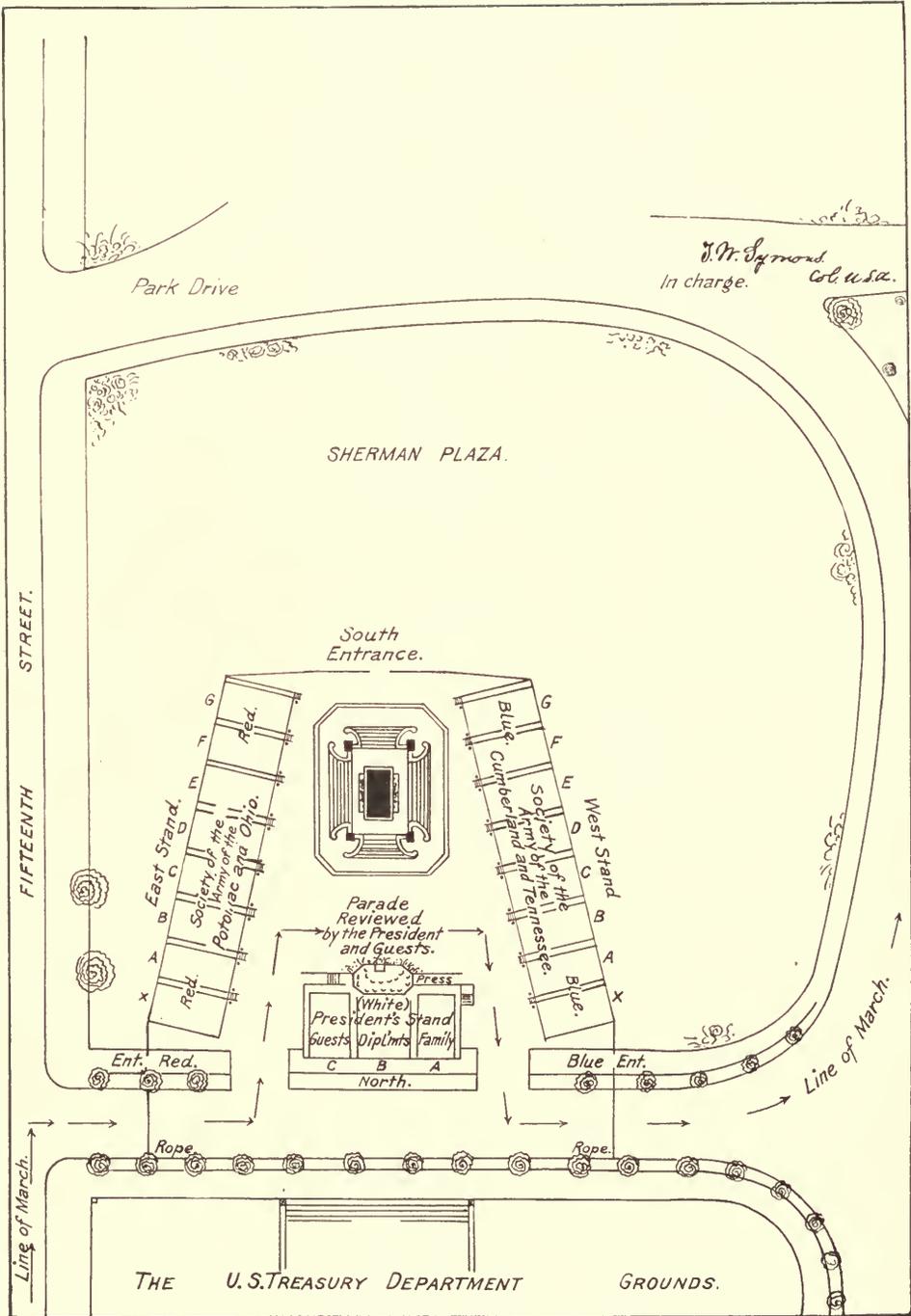
Dodge

Bronze figures northwest angle: "Infantry"

Bronze figures southwest angle: "Engineers."

Mosaic pavement around the base—inscriptions:

"Bull Run—Shiloh—Corinth—Chickasaw Bluffs—  
Arkansas Post—Steeles Bayou—Jackson—Vicksburg—Colliersville."



THE SHERMAN MONUMENT.

Plan of stands and court during the ceremonies of unveiling, October 15, 1903.

## THE ARRANGEMENTS.

---

In every respect the preparations were on a scale and in design in entire harmony with the memorial character of the event and the fame of the subject of commemoration.

### THE STANDS.

The arrangement of the stands afforded an admirable view of the statue and entire proceedings, and being within hearing distance of the speakers the assemblage possessed a decided advantage over previous occasions of a similar character. The grand stand (white) extended across the north side of the inclosure facing south, the front of the statue, for the accommodation of the President and official and nonofficial guests.

The right or west stand (blue) faced obliquely to the northeast, looking toward the President's seat, and was arranged in eight divisions for the use of the societies of the Armies of the Tennessee and Cumberland. The left or east (red) stand, also in eight divisions, faced obliquely to the northwest toward the grand stand and was set apart for the societies of the Armies of the Potomac and Ohio. At the foot of the western half of the front of the grand stand were seats and tables for the press and a Western Union telegraph operator, wires having been connected with the main office. About 150 park settees for maimed soldiers of the civil war, in blue and white, were arranged obliquely facing inward along the eastern and western sides of the base of the statue.

The seating accommodations aggregated 2,400, viz., grand stand (north), 350; those on either side (east and west), each 1,050; the park settees, about 500.

#### THE FLAG DECORATIONS.

The colors employed were national—red, white, and blue. The President's stand, being the center of attraction, was not only tastefully arrayed with an outside display of national flags, but within was entirely covered and draped in the ceiling and supports of the roof and sides and rear. In this were used 10 large garrison flags, 25 post flags, 22 storm flags, 100 small camp-color flags, 563 yards of white cheese cloth in covering the ceiling and supports of the roof, and 275 yards of colored cheese cloth on the outer posts of the stand to conform with the flag decoration. Also a large number of smaller decorations, as eagles, shields, small silk flags, etc. The draping over the front, sides, and back was particularly effective.

At either corner on the front was a corps flag. The part of the grand stand used by the President, Cabinet, and other noted guests was furnished in keeping with the surroundings, the President's seat being a large leather overstuffed armchair, and those of the members of the Cabinet, speakers, and other distinguished guests golden oak leather cushioned. The floor was covered with Turkish rugs. Strips of carpet were placed on the steps to the stand and three aisles leading to the reserved seats. In the decoration of the wing stands 9 post flags were draped in front between the sections, and 9 storm flags and 9 corps flags on staffs were flown over the front and back about the center of the seating sections with excellent effect.

The statue was hidden behind 2 large garrison flags placed parallel to the sides, suspended by rings from a guide wire east and west and looped together at the top, front, and rear. The

loosing cord in front was arranged to disengage the flags at the top. At the lower end for the time being hung a weighted cluster of flowers and ribbons. The figures at the four corners of the base were each wrapped in a post flag, so arranged as to be conveniently removed.

## FLORAL DISPLAY.

The flower features were particularly elaborate and artistic. As a center piece rose the pedestal and surmounting statue with its draping of the national emblem. On the steps at each of the four sides leading up to the mosaic platform around the base stood at an incline a shield 6 feet high of red, white, and blue everlastings, with a border bearing its appropriate inscription—that on the north steps, Society of the Army of the Tennessee; east, Potomac; south, Ohio; west, Cumberland. At the foot of each shield lay two branches of palms, the stems crossed and fastened with ribbons. At the foot of each of the corner figures was a wreath of leaves 7 feet in diameter.

Between the foot of each shield and these wreaths, and connecting them, ran a festoon of laurel leaves 7 inches in diameter entirely around the mosaic platform.

Against each corner, at the foot of the base, stood a wooden shield, hand painted in gold, 6 feet high, each emblazoned with the arms of one of the four societies—northeast, Potomac; southeast, Ohio; southwest, Cumberland; northwest, Tennessee. These shields were united by an inner line of festoons of galax leaves, forming a semicircle, from corner to corner, passing around by the top of the floral shields first mentioned, being caught with floral knots. The total length of these festoons was about 400 feet.<sup>a</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup>The flowers were from the propagating gardens of the office of public buildings and grounds and the floral shields, festoons, etc., were furnished by A. Gude & Co., florists, Washington, D. C.

## INVITATIONS.

Under the direction of Col. T. W. Symons, circulars of request for lists of officers of the various branches of the Government and others proper to be invited were issued. Based upon the schedules of names officially reported in reply, 2,171 invitations were distributed.

In order to avoid the confusion hitherto attending similar occasions, the invitation card embodied the name of the guest, as follows:

## FORM OF INVITATION.

The Sherman Statue Commission  
requests the honor of the presence of

---

at the unveiling of the Statue of  
General William Tecumseh Sherman  
at the corner of Pennsylvania Avenue and Fifteenth Street, N. W.  
October Fifteenth, nineteen hundred and three  
at two thirty o'clock.

---

## Commission

Major Genl. Grenville M. Dodge, President, Society Army of the Tennessee.  
Hon. Robert Shaw Oliver, Acting Secretary of War.  
Lieut. Genl. S. B. M. Young, Chief of Staff, U. S. Army.  
Colonel Thomas W. Symons, Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army,  
in charge of Monument and Ceremonies.

## FORM OF REQUEST FOR REPLY.

The favor of a reply is requested  
addressed to

Colonel T. W. Symons,  
U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

These were inclosed in an envelope officially marked—

OFFICE OF  
THE SHERMAN STATUE COMMISSION  
1729 NEW YORK AVENUE,  
WASHINGTON, D. C.

(Superscription.)

(Address.)

The result was eminently satisfactory, each guest being provided with a correctly assigned seat, and practically all seats being occupied. Others were debarred from occupying places during the unseemly rushes which had so often marred the dignity and comfort of public ceremonies of this character.

As data for future reference it should be said that from the 2,171 invitations issued 1,600 replies were received, of which about 1,100 were acceptances. The invitations were mailed to their respective superscriptions about three weeks in advance of the event. A check list of acceptances and declinations and those not responded to was kept. Upon the acceptance list tickets to the stands were classified and issued so as to bring together in a body the official group, organization, or society in the particular section assigned to it. As far as possible in the arrangement of sections the usual order of precedence was observed, the President's stand naturally being the post of honor and the objective point from which the entire system was arranged.

In connection with the specific lists, blank invitations aggregating 750 were given to the societies of the four armies with which General Sherman had been associated—of the Tennessee, of the Cumberland, of the Ohio, and of the Potomac—for distribution among their visiting comrades.

#### TICKETS.

With an authoritative list of acceptances classified and an arrangement of seats to correspond, of which there was a working plan exhibiting seat numbers to correspond with ticket numbers, the placing of holders of invitations was rapid and convenient. The seat tickets, in small envelopes, contained the name of the stand, the number and location being inserted in red ink on the typewritten list. By this means it was also

*The Arrangements.*

possible to locate certain guests or to issue duplicates of the same ticket, with a check upon any further attempt on the same seat.

## ADMISSION TICKETS FORM.

Ticket. Sec. North (East or West) Stand No.—	Coupon No.—
Admit Bearer to the Unveiling Ceremonies of the Sherman Statue. Guests should be in their seats by 2 P. M. in order to see the parade and review be- fore the unveiling ceremonies.	EAST STAND
Washington, D. C., Oct. 15th, 1903.	Sec.
Colors. North Stand (The President's).	White. (The President, Commission, Diplo- matic Corps, Senators, Represent- atives, and other guests.)
East Stand.	Red. (Societies of the Armies of the Ohio and Potomac.)
West Stand.	Blue. (Societies of the Tennessee and the Cumberland.)

An overflow ticket (green) was issued for south entrance, east and west, admitting only after the parade and review. Seats on park settees on the court were provided.

## POLICE ARRANGEMENTS.

In order to facilitate the movement of the military and naval parade, and to maintain peace and order in connection with the exercises, ample details of officers, mounted men, and privates of the Metropolitan force, with careful instructions, were stationed along the route of parade, clearing the streets from

curb to curb, and near the stands, with directions to regulate the arrival and departure of carriages according to the circular of rules, to keep the areas inside of the ropes about the statue space clear of obstructions or intrusion, and to maintain a clear space of at least 20 feet on either side for the entrance and departure of the distinguished guests from the White House; also to keep the avenues south clear of vehicles, and regulate the arrival and departure of such as are permitted to enter. It was specially noted that persons having a white, red, blue, or green ticket with section and stand noted thereon, as per samples, were to be admitted to all inclosures. It was also required to exercise care in properly directing and assisting all persons having tickets. A patrol wagon and ambulance were in readiness. Members of the force, except along route of parade, appeared in sack coats and white gloves.

#### CARRIAGE REGULATIONS.

The rules to be observed by carriages in attendance at the ceremonies were equally successful, as follows:

All carriages entered from the north by way of east Executive avenue, between the Treasury building and the White House, and the occupants were required to exhibit their tickets, admitting them to the reviewing stands, to the policemen stationed at the head of this avenue.

Carriages then proceeded down this avenue to the reviewing stands, leaving their occupants at the southwest corner of the Treasury building.

No carriages were permitted to enter the roadway between the Treasury building and the reviewing stands, passengers being obliged to be left at the point designated.

After leaving passengers carriages continued on the roadway, following the iron fence south of the White House to

Pennsylvania avenue by the way of west Executive avenue, between the State, War, and Navy building and the Executive office building, and were parked in east Executive avenue, one line on each side of the street, standing lengthwise as far down as a point opposite the south end of the Treasury building and on the north side of Pennsylvania avenue adjoining Lafayette Park.

After the President and his party left the stand and entered the White House grounds upon the completion of the ceremonies, carriages were admitted to approach the reviewing stands for occupants and load on both sides of the street at same point where passengers were deposited, and after loading proceeded by the same route to Pennsylvania avenue as formerly, thus keeping the carriages traveling in one direction.

Carriages were not permitted to stop at the place where unloaded any longer than absolutely necessary to leave occupants.

It was urgently requested that all carriages arrive and be out of the way by 2.15 so as not to interfere with the parade.

From 2.30 until the time the President and his party left the stand no carriage was allowed to cross the roadway opposite the southeast gate of the White House grounds.

Any of the guests leaving the stand before the completion of the ceremonies were able to find their carriages in east Executive avenue or Pennsylvania avenue, where parked as directed above.

#### THE GUESTS.

The following guests occupied the President's box:

The President and Mrs. Roosevelt.

The Cabinet and Secretary to the President.

The Statue Commission.

The speakers.

The clergymen officiating.

The Assistant Secretary to the President.

Mrs. Sara Rohlf-Smith, widow of the sculptor, Mr. Peter Suhr.

Col. Thomas W. Symons, U. S. Army, Engineer in charge of Monument and unveiling ceremonies, aid to the President.

Capt. William S. Cowles, U. S. Navy, aid to the President.

Master William Tecumseh Sherman Thorndike, grandson of General SHERMAN.

The remaining sections of the President's stand were occupied by the Diplomatic Corps, Senators and Representatives, the Chief Justice and Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, military, naval, and marine officers of general rank, and the higher civil officers of the three coordinate branches of the Government and others of suitable rank, governors of States and Territories and United States dependencies.

The east stand (red) was occupied by veterans of the—

*Society of the Army of the Potomac.*—Gen. John R. Brooke, president; Col. William F. Fox, corresponding secretary; Col. Horatio C. King, recording secretary; Lieut. Frank S. Halliday, treasurer.

*Society of the Army of the Ohio.*—Lieut. Gen. J. M. Schofield, president; Maj. J. F. Stewart, treasurer; Capt. George Redway, first vice-president; Prof. J. Fraise Richard, secretary and historian.

The west stand (blue) was occupied by veterans of the—

*Society of the Army of the Tennessee.*—Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, president; Maj. A. M. Van Dyke, treasurer; Gen.

Andrew Hickenlooper, corresponding secretary; Col. Cornelius Cadle, recording secretary.

*Society of the Army of the Cumberland.*—Gen. H. V. Boynton, president; Gen. Frank G. Smith, treasurer; Maj. John Tweedale, U. S. Army, corresponding secretary; Col. J. W. Steele, recording secretary; Col. G. C. Kniffin, historian.

Settees at the base of the statue were occupied by maimed soldiers of the civil war.

#### SEATING OF THE GUESTS.

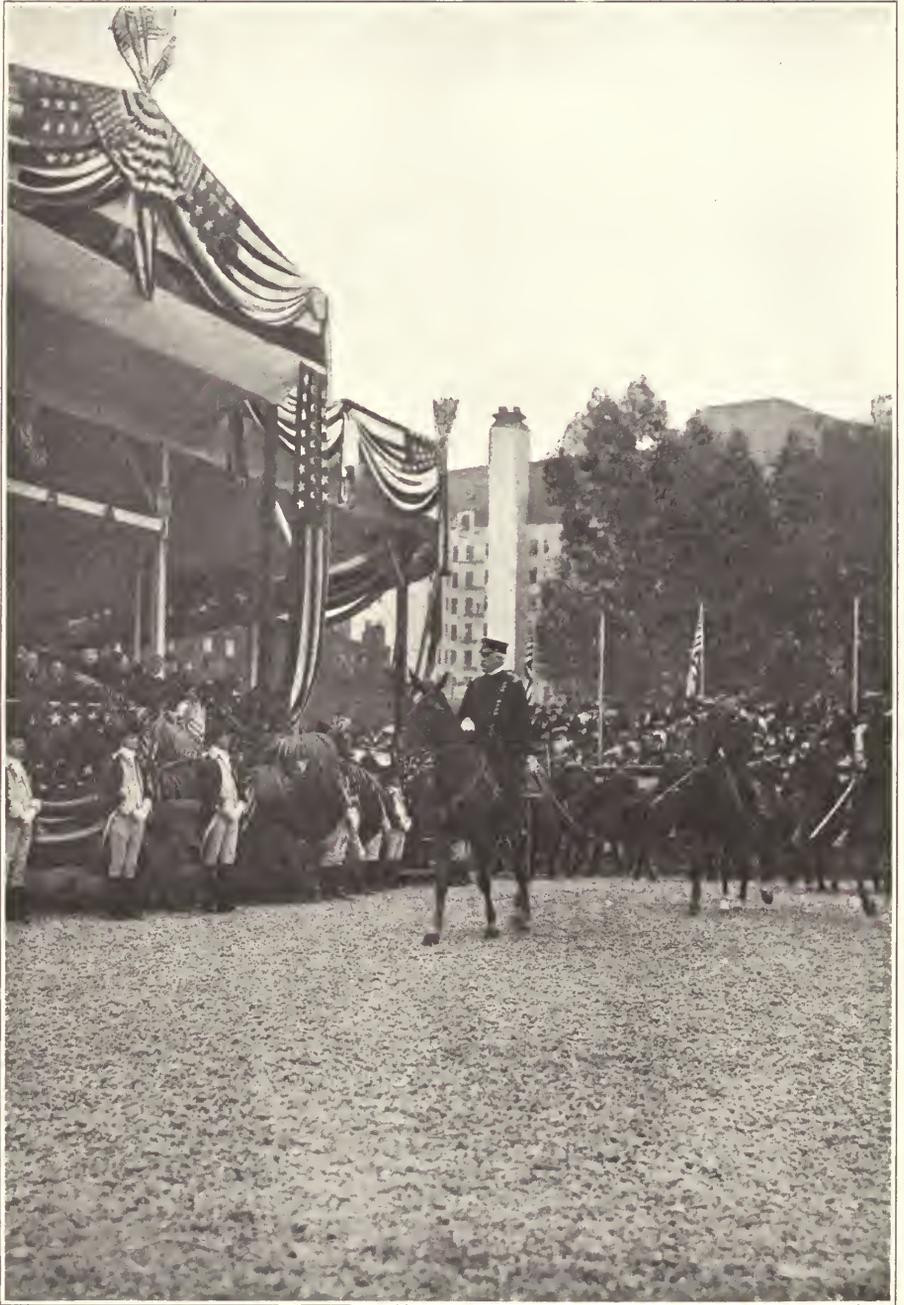
The guests as they arrived were promptly shown to their places by a reception committee of forty-three gentlemen who had previously acquainted themselves with their duties and the location of seats. Although the number to be seated was several thousand, this usually confusing feature of great public occasions was not in the least in evidence.

#### ARRIVAL OF THE PRESIDENT.

The President having left the White House as previously arranged, accompanied by the Cabinet and his two aids, walked through the south park to the southeast gate. At this point a detachment of the First Regiment, Minute Men (Continental), of Washington, D. C., Colonel Winter, commanding, received him at salute. Then in platoon, as a vanguard of honor and advancing, the procession moved in the following order: Col. T. W. Symons, Corps Engineers, U. S. Army, in charge of monument and ceremonies, and Capt. W. S. Cowles, U. S. Navy; the President and General Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee and presiding officer; Secretaries Hay and Shaw; Acting Secretary Oliver and Attorney-General Knox; Postmaster-General Payne and Secretary Moody; Secretaries

Hitchcock and Wilson; Secretary Cortelyou and the Secretary to the President. Rear guard of honor, Commander Kimball and staff, Department of the Potomac, Grand Army of the Republic.

The route of march was along the drive south of the Treasury Department to the east end of the grand stand, thence turning south and then west along the front. As the President approached and ascended to the platform the Minute Men stood at salute, the United States Marine band at the north base of the monument played "Hail to the Chief," and the assemblage rose with great cheering. As the President took his seat the "President's flag" was flown from the peak of the staff on the top of the grand stand.



LIEUT. GEN. S. B. M. YOUNG, GRAND MARSHAL, LEADING COLUMN IN REVIEW.



UNITED STATES INFANTRY ENTERING THE COURT OF HONOR.



UNITED STATES INFANTRY PASSING IN REVIEW BEFORE THE PRESIDENT.



DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA NATIONAL GUARD PASSING IN REVIEW BEFORE THE PRESIDENT.

## THE PARADE.

---

### A PAGEANT OF WAR.

The military and naval pageant was restricted to the United States forces, Army, Navy, and Marine Corps, stationed in the vicinity of Washington, and the National Guard of the District of Columbia, under command of Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young.

The display was exceptionally fine. In order, discipline, and array it would undoubtedly have received generous approval from our hero himself, one of the greatest of disciplinarians, had he been present in flesh as he manifestly was in spirit.

### PARADE FORMATION.

The orders for the military and naval parade were published for the information and guidance of all concerned in General Orders, No. 1, Headquarters of the Grand Marshal, War Department, Washington, October 8, 1903, the organization being as follows:

Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young, U. S. Army, grand marshal.  
Brig. Gen. W. H. Carter, U. S. Army, chief of staff.  
Col. William P. Hall, Adjutant-General's Department, U. S. Army, Adjutant-General.

### FIRST DIVISION.

Col. Winfield S. Edgerly, Second U. S. Cavalry, marshal.  
Second Battalion of Engineers, U. S. Army.  
Thirty-seventh, Forty-fourth, and One hundred and fourth Companies  
Coast Artillery, U. S. Army.

Second Squadron, Second Cavalry, U. S. Army.  
 Fourth Field Battery, U. S. Army.  
 Detachment of Hospital Corps, U. S. Army (Fort Myer, Va.).  
 Battalion United States Marines.  
 Two battalions United States seamen.

## SECOND DIVISION.

Brig. Gen. George H. Harries, National Guard, District of Columbia, marshal.

Second Regiment, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 First Regiment, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 First Separate Battalion, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 Signal Corps, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 Naval Battalion, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 First Battery Field Artillery, National Guard, District of Columbia.  
 Ambulance Corps, National Guard, District of Columbia.

II. Dress uniforms worn.

III. (Defining location of rendezvous positions of first division.)

IV. (The same for second division.)

V. Organizations reported by their commanding officers to the marshals of the respective divisions.

VI. The column to move at 2.30 p. m. The units to enter the column in the sequence stated in Paragraph I of this order.

VII. The march at full distance guide right.

VIII. The route of march south on Sixteenth street to H street, east on H street to Fifteenth street, south on Fifteenth street to Pennsylvania avenue, west to marker. The platoons to successively execute "fours left" as they arrive opposite the marker, enter the dedication grounds, execute "fours right," march past the reviewing stand in line; leave the ground by executing "fours right" and remain in columns of fours for the remainder of the route west to Executive avenue, then south about 300 yards, then east toward Fifteenth street, changing direction to the north in time to place the battalions in columns of fours, side by side, with 5-yard intervals, facing north and heads resting at the southern border of the dedication grounds. Cavalry and field artillery after passing in review to march toward B street and subsequently be massed in rear of the foot troops by the marshal of the first division.

IX. In each division but one band to play at a time, alternating from head to rear of column. At the time of passing the reviewing stand bands to play as prescribed by drill regulations.

X. The column reviewed by the President at the grand stand on the dedication grounds.

XI. The Fourth Field Battery, U. S. Army, after passing in review to move to a position about 300 yards southwest of the statue and fire a salute

of 17 guns, beginning at the moment of unveiling of the statue, the commanding officer being charged with the necessary arrangements.

XII. After the conclusion of the exercises the organizations to withdraw by the most convenient routes, avoiding main thoroughfares.

XIII. No organization to execute any change of formation during the entire march unless ordered by the grand marshal.

#### HEAD COLUMN FORWARD.

The column began to move promptly at 2 p. m. from its initial point on K street facing east, head at Sixteenth street NW. The units entered the column in the sequence given in parade formation, at full distance guide right, United States cavalry in column of platoons of three fours each, artillery in column of sections, foot troops in close column of platoons of sixteen files each, National Guard of the District of Columbia close column of platoons of sixteen files each, battery in column of sections.

#### ROUTE OF MARCH.

Moving over the following route: South on Sixteenth to H street, east on H street to Fifteenth street, south on Fifteenth street to Pennsylvania avenue, west to marker.

#### IN REVIEW.

Executing "fours left" as they arrived opposite the marker, where the column entered the dedication grounds, executing "fours right" marching in review before the President on the grand stand.

#### THE PRESIDENT.

The President, surrounded by a brilliant grouping of the highest officers of the three coordinate branches of the State, the ambassadors and plenipotentiaries or representatives of thirty-six governments, great and small, of the world, and military, naval, and marine officers of general rank, occupied the place of vantage overlooking the scene, receiving the salutes of each unit of organization as it marched by.

## UNISON OF HARMONY AND STEP.

After escorting the marines to their position in the line of the parade, the United States Marine Band, under its leader, Lieut. William H. Santelmann, occupied a place opposite to and facing the President's stand, where it rendered patriotic airs during the passing of the troops in review.

At the approach of the battalions of marines the band struck up "Semper Fidelis," a famous composition of Sousa when leader.

At the conclusion of the review and immediately preceding the ceremonies the Marine Band played the always applauded "Sherman's March Through Georgia."

## PARADE REST.

The troops left the grounds by executing "fours right," and and so moving according to the official order of march. Approaching east toward Fifteenth street the column changed direction to the north in time to form battalions in columns of fours, side by side, with 5-yard intervals, facing north, and heads resting at the southern border of the dedication grounds. The cavalry and field artillery after review, carrying out orders, massed in the rear of the foot troops.

In this position the troops remained until the conclusion of the exercises, when each organization withdrew by the most convenient route, avoiding main thoroughfares.

## THE DEDICATION.

---

### THE UNVEILING COMMISSION.

Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, president Society Army of the Tennessee.

Hon. Robert Shaw Oliver, Acting Secretary of War.

Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young, Chief of Staff, U. S. Army.

Col. Thomas W. Symons, Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, in charge of monument and ceremonies.

### ORDER OF EXERCISES.

The dedication of the statue of Gen. W. T. SHERMAN took place according to the following programme:

Ceremonies commenced at 2.30 p. m., Thursday, October 15, 1903.

Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, presiding.

Prayer by Rev. D. J. Stafford, of Washington, D. C.

Reading of brief history and description of the statue by the presiding officer.

Unveiling of the statue by William Tecumseh Sherman Thorndike, General SHERMAN's grandson.

(At the moment of the unveiling a general salute was fired by the Fourth Field Battery, U. S. Artillery. The Marine Band played the Star Spangled Banner.)

Address by the President of the United States.

*The Dedication.*

Oration by Col. D. B. Henderson, of the Army of the Tennessee.

Address by Maj. Gen. Daniel E. Sickles, of the Army of the Potomac.

Address by Gen. Charles H. Grosvenor, of the Army of the Cumberland.

Address by Gen. Thomas J. Henderson, of the Army of the Ohio.

Benediction by Right Rev. Henry Y. Satterlee, Bishop of Washington.

## CALLED TO ORDER.

The presiding officer, Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, at 2.30 p. m. called the vast assemblage to order. In recognition of his conspicuous services in the promotion of the memorial, from its inception in 1891 to its splendid consummation before him, he was received with the most generous greetings. He then announced Rev. D. J. Stafford, of St. Patrick's (R. C.) Church, who in invocation of the favor of the Lord of Hosts upon the ceremonies about to begin, said:

## THE INVOCATION.

Almighty and Everlasting God, Father of all nations, look down upon us and bless us! Upon this happy day we lift our hearts to Thee in gratitude. We thank Thee for the unparalleled progress of more than an hundred years, by which Thou hast distinguished us among the nations of the earth. We thank Thee for our glorious history, our boundless resources, our riches, our treasures, our great liberty. We thank Thee that in the hour of trial Thou didst raise up able leaders for Thy people—leaders who by courage, ability, and sacrifice saved the nation. Give us the grace to perpetuate the memory of great men, not only in monuments of stone and

brass, but still more in our hearts, by the emulation of their example and the imitation of their virtues. By them Thou didst save the Union, the Union one and indissoluble, and by Thy protection—invincible forever. Give us the grace, oh, God! above all to know Thee and love Thee.





Maj. Gen. GRENVILLE M. DODGE, of Iowa.

1861, July 6, Colonel, Fourth Iowa Volunteers—wounded in action February 9, 1862,  
and at Pea Ridge March 7, 1862—March 31, Brigadier-General of Volunteers—  
July 4, commanded Fourth Division, District of West Tennessee—  
Rebuilt Mississippi and Ohio Railway, Columbus to Hum-  
boldt—November 19, commanded District of Corinth—  
1863, July 7, commanded left wing Sixteenth  
Army Corps—In actions Bear Creek,  
Tuscumbia and Iowa Creek—  
1864, May 5, commanded Sixteenth  
Army Corps—Atlanta campaign, in battles  
of the advance also of July 22 and 28—June 7, Major-  
General of Volunteers—August 19, wounded in head before  
Atlanta—December, in command of the Department and Army  
of the Missouri—1865-66, conducted Indian campaigns from Arkansas  
River to Yellowstone—Resigned March 1, 1866, accepted May 30—1866,  
September, 1869, tendered appointment of Secretary of War by President Grant.

## INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS.

---

Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, describing the statue and giving a retrospect of its history, said:

I will give a brief description of the statue. At the time of the death of General SHERMAN he was president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee. That society immediately resolved to erect in Washington a suitable memorial to its great commander, and, with the aid of Congress, has given you this splendid, life-like work of art.

Immediately after the great review of all the armies in Washington, General SHERMAN went to his home in St. Louis. At that time I was in command of that department, and in describing this review to me General SHERMAN said that he had witnessed the march of that magnificent and splendidly equipped Army of the Potomac, and felt a great desire that his army should make as creditable an appearance. After the review of the first day he returned to his command across the Potomac and called around him his commanding officers and told them what he had witnessed, urging upon them the necessity of their making known to their commands the necessity for them to brush up and put forth their best efforts in conduct and marching the next day. As he rode at the head of his column up Pennsylvania avenue, when he reached the rise near the Treasury Department he turned and looked down the Avenue and saw his old army coming, with their old spirit,

energy, and swing, and was satisfied they would do their best; and he believed it was the happiest and most satisfactory moment of his life. The crowd seemed to appreciate his thoughts, and welcomed him with a great ovation. The sculptor, Carl Rohl-Smith, has endeavored to present General SHERMAN in bronze as he appeared at that moment, and you can all appreciate how ably and satisfactorily he has accomplished his work.

The two allegorical figures represent "War" and "Peace," the effects of which probably no general officer more emphatically enforced than General SHERMAN.

The bas-reliefs represent on the north front the "march to the sea," on the east front SHERMAN at Chattanooga attacking Bragg's right, on the south front the battle of Atlanta on July 22, the greatest battle of the campaign, and on the west front SHERMAN as many of us saw him, at midnight, walking before the campfire, with hands clasped behind him, in deep thought, while everything around was sleeping. This is so characteristic that all who served under SHERMAN will appreciate it. He once said to me that we little knew how many anxious hours he passed in pacing in front of his tent in thought and planning while we were quietly sleeping.

The medalions represent the army and corps commanders of the Army of the Tennessee who served under SHERMAN. They are McPherson and Howard, Logan and Blair, Smith and Grierson, Ransom and Dodge.

The four arms of the service, engineers, cavalry, artillery, and infantry, are each represented by a soldier as he appeared in a campaign.

The mosaic walk surrounding the monument has in it the names of the principal battles in which General SHERMAN was engaged.

It was a great misfortune that the sculptor, Carl Rohl-Smith, died with his work only half completed, but it was a very fortunate circumstance that his wife, Mrs. Sara Rohl-Smith, who is present to-day, could take up his work where he left it and carry it to so successful a completion, and on behalf of the commission and of the societies of the four great armies here present, and I know of all others who have seen this great work of art, I wish to extend to her our hearty thanks and appreciation of the great success she has achieved in the efficient and satisfactory manner in which this national statue has been completed.

The commission, through the courtesy of the United States minister, has placed upon the tomb of Carl Rohl-Smith, in Copenhagen, Denmark, at this moment a suitable floral tribute to his memory, and in testimony of its appreciation of his great work."

---

"The following press dispatch appeared in the newspapers of Washington issued on the afternoon of the ceremonies: "Copenhagen, October 15, 1903. Simultaneously with the unveiling of the equestrian statue of Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN at Washington, D. C., to-day, United States Minister Swanson, by direction of the State Department, placed a wreath, bound with the Danish and American colors, on the tomb of Carl Rohl-Smith, the Danish-American sculptor who designed the monument.

"Among those present were Stephen Sinding, the Danish sculptor who completed Rohl-Smith's work; General Christensen, of Brooklyn, General SHERMAN's intimate friend, and the United States consul. Mr. Swanson made a brief speech."

## SHERMAN IN ART.

---

During the remarks of General Dodge, Master William Tecumseh Sherman Thorndike, grandson of General SHERMAN, who had been standing by his side, descended from the grand stand and, proceeding across the open area in front, took a seat at the base of the northeast angle of the statue.

At the conclusion of his address the presiding officer declared, "The statue will now be unveiled."

The cord, to which was appended a weighted bouquet, being passed into his hand, Master Thorndike, by a simple movement of the arm, unloosed the enveloping flags.

### HONORS.

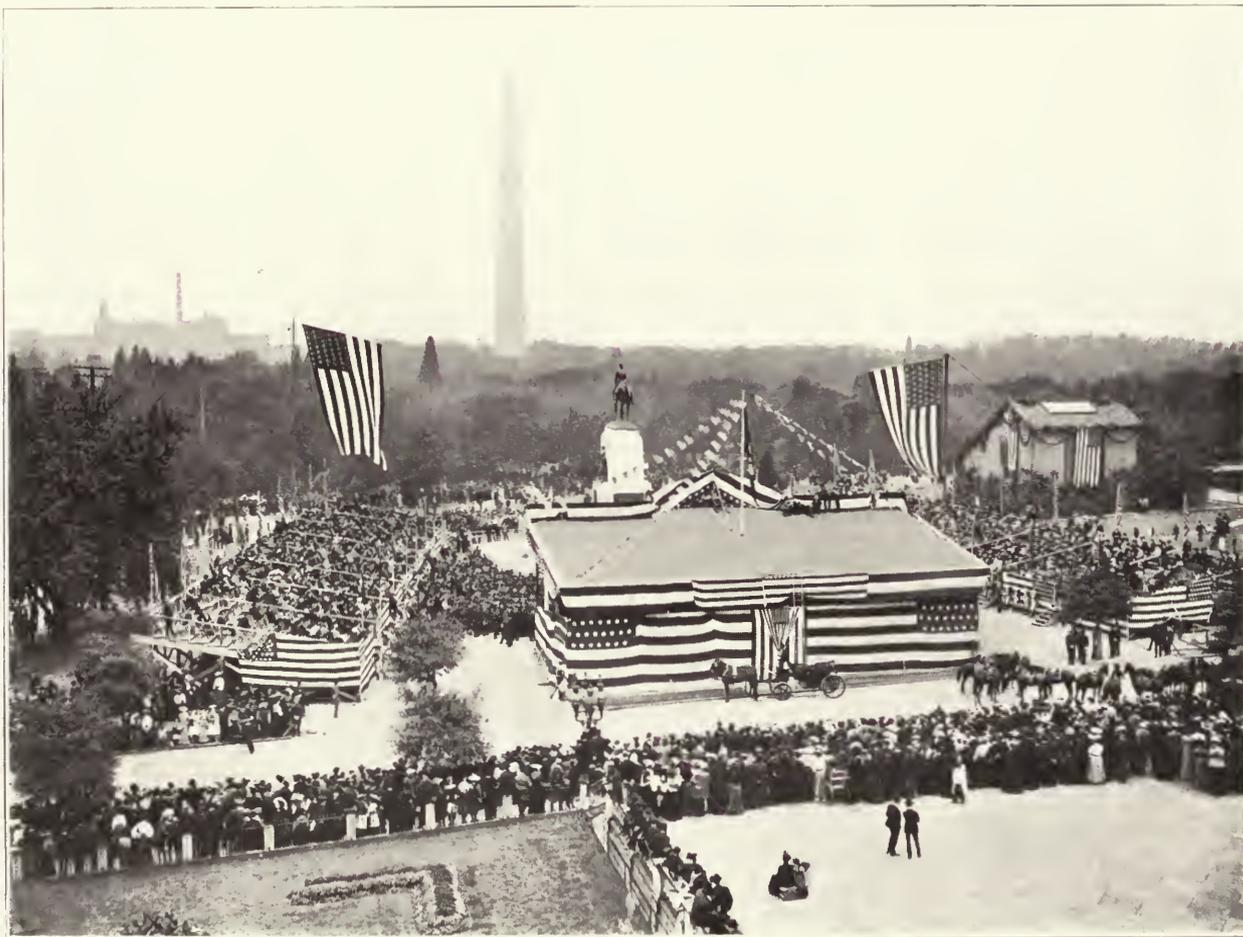
The moment the signal was given, and the national colors parted, the United States Marine Band struck up "The Star Spangled Banner," and the Fourth Field Battery, United States Army, in position about 300 yards southwest of the statue, fired a general's salute of seventeen guns, trumpets sounding three flourishes, drums beating three ruffles, and the assemblage cheering vociferously.



THE STATUE VEILED.



THE STATUE UNVEILED.



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF THE COURT OF HONOR DURING THE UNVEILING CEREMONIES OF THE SHERMAN MONUMENT.

S. Doc. 320—58-2.



WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN THORNDIKE, GRANDSON OF GENERAL SHERMAN,  
WHO PULLED THE UNVEILING CORD.

## THE UNVEILING.

---

### A PANORAMIC VIEW.

The illustrations show the various stages of the unveiling:

No. 1. Statue veiled.

No. 2. Statue unveiled.

No. 3. Bird's-eye view of court.

No. 4. William Tecumseh Sherman Thorndike.

From the unveiling of the "Equestrian" Master Thorndike stepped to the bronze figure on the northeast, where, throwing open a corner of the enveloping flag, two veterans stepped forward and finished the uncovering, folding the flag and placing it at the foot of the figure. The same ceremony was done at each of the three remaining figures, going south, west, and north. Master Thorndike, having performed his part in the ceremony with a deliberation worthy of his great ancestor, took up his hat and bouquet, and, returning to the grand stand, presented the flowers to the President, who, much touched by the neatness of the compliment, expressed his most feeling thanks. When the President left the grand stand to return to the White House he carried the bouquet with him as a souvenir of the event.

## SHERMAN IN ORATORY.

---

### THE PRESIDENT ANNOUNCED.

The presiding officer then presented the President of the United States, who was greeted with tumultuous applause, a fanfare of trumpets, and drum ruffles, the troops standing at present and the vast concourse rising.

(61)

S. Doc. 320, 58-2—5



## THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

---

To-day we meet together to do honor to the memory of one of the great men whom, in the hour of her agony, our nation brought forth for her preservation. The civil war was not only in the importance of the issues at stake and of the outcome the greatest of modern times, but it was also, taking into account its duration, the severity of the fighting, and the size of the armies engaged, the greatest since the close of the Napoleonic struggles. Among the generals who rose to high position as leaders of the various armies in the field are many who will be remembered in our history as long as this history itself is remembered. Sheridan, the incarnation of fiery energy and prowess; Thomas, farsighted, cool-headed, whose steadfast courage burned ever highest in the supreme moment of the crisis; McClellan, with his extraordinary gift for organization; Meade, victor in one of the decisive battles of all time; Hancock, type of the true fighting man among the Regulars; Logan, type of the true fighting man among the Volunteers—the names of these and of many others will endure so long as our people hold sacred the memory of the fight for union and for liberty. High among these chiefs rise the figures of Grant and of Grant's great lieutenant, SHERMAN, whose statue here in the national capital is to-day to be unveiled. It is not necessary here to go over the long roll of SHERMAN'S mighty feats. They are written large throughout the history of the civil war. Our memories would be poor indeed if we did not recall them now, as we look along Pennsylvania avenue and

think of the great triumphal march which surged down its length when, at the close of the war, the victorious armies of the East and of the West met here in the capital of the nation they had saved.

There is a peculiar fitness in commemorating the great deeds of the soldiers who preserved this nation by suitable monuments at the national capital. I trust we shall soon have a proper statue of Abraham Lincoln, to whom, more than to any other one man, this nation owes its salvation. Meanwhile, on behalf of the people of the nation, I wish to congratulate all of you who have been instrumental in securing the erection of this statue to General SHERMAN.

The living can best show their respect for the memory of the great dead by the way in which they take to heart and act upon the lessons taught by the lives which made these dead men great. Our homage to-day to the memory of SHERMAN comes from the depths of our being. We would be unworthy citizens did we not feel profound gratitude toward him, and those like him and under him, who, when the country called in her dire need, sprang forward with such gallant eagerness to answer that call. Their blood and their toil, their endurance and patriotism, have made us and all who come after us forever their debtors. They left us not merely a reunited country, but a country incalculably greater because of its rich heritage in the deeds which thus left it reunited. As a nation we are the greater, not only for the valor and devotion to duty displayed by the men in blue, who won in the great struggle for the Union, but also for the valor and the loyalty toward what they regarded as right of the men in gray; for this war, thrice fortunate above all other recent wars in its outcome, left to all of us the right of brotherhood alike with valiant victor and valiant vanquished.

Moreover, our homage must not only find expression on our lips; it must also show itself forth in our deeds. It is a great and glorious thing for a nation to be stirred to present triumph by the splendid memories of triumphs in the past. But it is a shameful thing for a nation if these memories stir it only to empty boastings, to a pride that does not shrink from present abasement, to that self-satisfaction which accepts the high resolve and unbending effort of the father as an excuse for effortless ease or wrongly directed effort in the son. We of the present, if we are true to the past, must show by our lives that we have learned aright the lessons taught by the men who did the mighty deeds of the past. We must have in us the spirit which made the men of the civil war what they were; the spirit which produced leaders such as SHERMAN; the spirit which gave to the average soldier the grim tenacity and resourcefulness that made the armies of Grant and SHERMAN as formidable fighting machines as this world has ever seen. We need their ruggedness of body, their keen and vigorous minds, and above all their dominant quality of forceful character. Their lives teach us in our own lives to strive after not the thing which is merely pleasant, but the thing which it is our duty to do. The life of duty, not the life of mere ease or mere pleasure, that is the kind of life which makes the great man as it makes the great nation.

We can not afford to lose the virtues which made the men of '61 to '65 great in war. No man is warranted in feeling pride in the deeds of the Army and Navy of the past if he does not back up the Army and the Navy of the present. If we are farsighted in our patriotism there will be no let up in the work of building and of keeping at the highest point of efficiency a navy suited to the part the United States must hereafter play in the world, and of

making and keeping our small Regular Army, which in the event of a great war can never be anything but the nucleus around which our volunteer armies must form themselves, the best army of its size to be found among the nations.

So much for our duties in keeping unstained the honor roll our fathers made in war. It is of even more instant need that we should show their spirit of patriotism in the affairs of peace. The duties of peace are with us always; those of war are but occasional; and with a nation as with a man, the worthiness of life depends upon the way in which the everyday duties are done. The home duties are the vital duties. The nation is nothing but the aggregate of the families within its border; and if the average man is not hard-working, just, and fearless in his dealings with those about him, then our average of public life will in the end be low, for the stream can rise no higher than its source. But in addition we need to remember that a peculiar responsibility rests upon the man in public life. We meet in the capital of the nation, in the city which owes its existence to the fact that it is the seat of the National Government. It is well for us in this place, and at this time, to remember that exactly as there are certain homely qualities the lack of which will prevent the most brilliant man alive from being a useful soldier to his country, so there are certain homely qualities for the lack of which in the public servant no shrewdness or ability can atone. The greatest leaders, whether in war or in peace, must of course show a peculiar quality of genius; but the most redoubtable armies that have ever existed have been redoubtable because the average soldier, the average officer, possessed to a high degree such comparatively simple qualities as loyalty, courage, and hardihood. And so the most successful governments are those in which the average public servant possesses that variant of loyalty which we call patriotism, together with

common sense and honesty. We can as little afford to tolerate a dishonest man in the public service as a coward in the Army. The murderer takes a single life; the corruptionist in public life, whether he be bribe giver or bribe taker, strikes at the heart of the commonwealth. In every public service, as in every army, there will be wrongdoers, there will occur misdeeds. This can not be avoided; but vigilant watch must be kept, and as soon as discovered the wrongdoing must be stopped and the wrongdoers punished. Remember that in popular government we must rely on the people themselves, alike for the punishment and the reformation. Those upon whom our institutions cast the initial duty of bringing malefactors to the bar of justice must be diligent in its discharge; yet in the last resort the success of their efforts to purge the public service of corruption must depend upon the attitude of the courts and of the juries drawn from the people. Leadership is of avail only so far as there is wise and resolute public sentiment behind it.

In the long run, then, it depends upon us ourselves, upon us the people as a whole, whether this Government is or is not to stand in the future as it has stood in the past; and my faith that it will show no falling off is based upon my faith in the character of our average citizenship. The one supreme duty is to try to keep this average high. To this end it is well to keep alive the memory of those men who are fit to serve as examples of what is loftiest and best in American citizenship. Such a man was General SHERMAN. To very few in any generation is it given to render such services as he rendered; but each of us in his degree can try to show something of those qualities of character upon which, in their sum, the high worth of SHERMAN rested—his courage, his kindness, his clean and simple living, his sturdy good sense, his manliness and tenderness in the intimate relations of life, and, finally, his inflexible

rectitude of soul and his loyalty to all that in this free Republic is hallowed and symbolized by the national flag.

The presiding officer next called upon the orator of the dedication, whose widespread soldierly, parliamentary, and forensic fame won salutations loud and long. When the enthusiasm died away he celebrated his part in the proceedings of the day as follows:

S. Doc. 320—58-2.



# DEPTHS OF GENERAL HENDERSON, OF THE ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE

The following table shows the depths of General Henderson, of the Army of the Tennessee, in the various engagements in which he participated during the year 1862.

Engagement	General Henderson's Position	Result
1. Battle of Shiloh, April 4-7, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Defeat
2. Battle of Corinth, October 3-4, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Defeat
3. Battle of Iuka, September 19, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory
4. Battle of Stones River, December 31, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory
5. Battle of Murfreesboro, December 31, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory
6. Battle of Franklin, November 30, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Defeat
7. Battle of Nashville, February 12, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Defeat
8. Battle of Fort Mifflin, September 18, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory
9. Battle of Fort Fisher, January 15, 1865	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory
10. Battle of Fort Mifflin, September 18, 1862	Commanding General of the Army of the Tennessee	Victory



**Gen. DAVID B. HENDERSON, of Iowa.**

1861, September, private, Company C, Twelfth Iowa Volunteers, first lieutenant;  
discharged on account of wounds in battle. 1864, June, colonel Forty-sixth  
Iowa Volunteers until the close of his service.

## ORATION OF GENERAL HENDERSON, OF THE ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE.

---

God is a nation maker. A nation! What is it? Or, rather, what is it not?

There is not room on the bosom of our generous land to place the pedestals of the monuments we might erect. It takes so many things to make a nation. It takes wealth of soul, wealth of soil, and wealth of character. It takes an army of thinkers, with great, brave leaders. It takes men and women; those who can rest in a grave and those who can rest in bronze. It takes mountain ranges, oceans, and springs. It takes the Washington Monument, Bunker Hill, and the unmarked graves of the Republic.

We could not be a great nation without the Declaration of Independence, the Federal Constitution, and the songs of Whittier and Longfellow. Our sighs are part of it; so are our dying groans. Washington and Arnold, Lincoln and Davis, Grant, SHERMAN, and Sheridan were builders; but so were John Brown and the drummer boy of Shiloh.

Where can you place monuments to laughter, to sighs, to the flames of burning thought, and to all the joys and sorrows that follow in the wake of war? Let me see you build monuments to the perfumes of our fields and gardens. Where will you place the foundations of the fine sculpture to keep in memory and in marble or bronze the shouts and prayers, the loves, the tears, and the immortal glories of the emancipation proclamation?

We can not omit Booth, Guiteau, Czolgosz, and the other horrid, damnable manifestations of national growth. But we can build monuments to our dear immortal dead, and this we are doing; and the nation grows.

Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, in equestrian statue, is before us. With uncovered head he stands where he stood at the grand review. He was followed by the men who had on many a bloody field followed him in the face of death. Hear him, as he looks at the surging line coming from the Capitol:

When I reached the Treasury building and looked back the sight was simply magnificent. The column was compact and the glittering muskets looked like a solid mass of steel, moving with the regularity of a penudulum.

At this point the great sculptor, Carl Rohl-Smith, caught the inspiration of the moment and fashioned him in bronze for all time.

It does not represent SHERMAN in battle. It is SHERMAN amid the well-won glories of peace. It is SHERMAN the peace-maker, receiving the thrilling, rapturous applause of the bronzed peacemakers of a saved republic.

Statues come from great deeds, or great events, or great affections. The statues of the world are silent historians.

SHERMAN first drew his sword at the battle of Bull Run, and never sheathed it until the sword of the rebellion was in pieces at his feet.

The language of this statue tells what he fought for—peace.

To recount his battles is to give a history of the civil war. On this occasion that will be impossible.

He never drew his sword without drawing blood and making permanent history.

His "March to the sea" is generally regarded as his greatest

campaign, but this is an error. It was a brilliant campaign—the world has so rated it—but it did not come up to the genius and grandeur of the campaign immediately following it, when he carried practically the same army from Savannah to North Carolina, an average distance of 450 miles. That was the greatest work of SHERMAN'S life.

But let us consider for a moment what President Lincoln said of the Atlanta campaign:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

*Washington, D. C., September 3, 1864.*

The national thanks are tendered by the President to Maj. Gen. WILLIAM TUCUMSEH SHERMAN and the gallant officers and soldiers of his command before Atlanta for the distinguished ability and perseverance displayed in the campaign in Georgia, which, under Divine favor, has resulted in the capture of Atlanta. The marches, battles, sieges, and other military operations that have signalized the campaign must render it famous in the annals of war and have entitled those who have participated therein to the applause and thanks of the nation.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

*President of the United States.*

And later note what Mr. Lincoln said of the "March to the sea" and capture of Savannah:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

*Washington, D. C., December 21, 1864.*

MY DEAR GENERAL SHERMAN: Many, many thanks for your Christmas gift—the capture of Savannah. When you were about leaving Atlanta for the Atlantic coast I was anxious, if not fearful, but, feeling that you were the better judge, and remembering "nothing risked, nothing gained," I did not interfere. Now, the undertaking being a success, the honor is all yours; for I believe none of us went further than to acquiesce, and taking the work of General Thomas into account, as it should be taken, it is indeed a great success. Not only does it afford the obvious and important military advantages, but, in showing to the world that your army could be divided, putting the stronger part to an important new service, and yet leaving enough to vanquish the old opposing force of the whole, Hood's army, it brings those who sat in darkness to see a great light. But what next? I suppose it will be safer that I leave General Grant and yourself to decide.

A. LINCOLN.

## FROM SAVANNAH TO GOLDSBORO.

This letter of Mr. Lincoln's demonstrates that the march to the sea was the sole conception of General SHERMAN.

The President asked, "What next?" SHERMAN lost no time in answering. As soon as he could reload his wagons he started from Savannah to attack General Johnston in the Carolinas. Here SHERMAN ran the risk of a combination between Lee and Johnston's armies—absolutely the only way to save the Confederate cause.

SHERMAN, it may be said, violated a well-established principle of war by taking the exterior lines and leaving to Lee and Johnston the interior ones. SHERMAN had to depend almost entirely upon the country for his provisions. Undoubtedly a concentration would have been ordered by Lee, but by that time he had learned to fear Grant, and he dreaded to run the risk of taking any considerable portion of his own army to send to Johnston. Thus he let slip the only possible chance of saving the Confederate cause. On this point General SHERMAN has said, speaking of General Lee:

His sphere of action was, however, local. He never rose to the grand problem which involved a continent and future generations. His Virginia was to him the world. Though familiar with the geography of the interior of the great continent, he stood like a stone wall to defend Virginia against the "Huns and Goths" of the North, and he did it like a valiant knight as he was. He stood at the front porch battling with the flames whilst the kitchen and house were burning, sure in the end to consume the whole. Only twice, at Antietam and Gettysburg, did he venture outside on the "offensive defensive." In the first instance he knew personally his antagonist and that a large fraction of his force would be held in reserve; in the last he assumed the bold "offensive," was badly beaten by Meade, and was forced to retreat back to Virginia. As an aggressive soldier Lee was not a success, and in war that is the true and proper test. "Nothing succeeds like success." In defending Virginia and Richmond he did all a man could, but to him Virginia seemed the "Confederacy," and he stayed there while the Northern armies at the West were gaining

the Mississippi, the Tennessee, the Cumberland, Georgia, South and North Carolina, yea, the Roanoke, after which his military acumen taught him that further tarrying in Richmond was absolute suicide.

His son, P. Tecumseh Sherman, under date of November 3, 1902, wrote to me as follows:

I told General Dodge that my father had always said that the extreme daring of that march had never been appreciated, and that General Lee had committed a grave error in letting him get through without making a concerted attempt to crush his army.

\* \* \* \* \*

The responsibilities and risks of that winter march through the Carolinas, with the possibility of having Lee and Johnston combined appearing any day in his front, were something enormous, and not now understood.

In this connection let us note what one of General SHERMAN'S corps commanders, in his annual address to the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, said in regard to the campaign in the Carolinas. He speaks of it as—

that bold movement from Savannah to Goldsboro, which is considered by the best critics as one of the boldest and best-planned campaigns of history—one in which every chance was taken and every opportunity given the enemy to concentrate upon an inferior force.

Here is what General SHERMAN himself said, in a résumé of his campaigns:

You can not attain great success in war without great risks. I admit we violated many of the old-established rules of war by cutting loose from our base and exposing 60,000 lives. I had faith in the army I commanded. That faith was well founded. Then came the last movement, which I do contend involved more labor and risk than anything which I have done or ever expect to do again.

\* \* \* \* \*

So we went to Goldsboro, and then I hastened to see Mr. Lincoln and Grant for the last time. We talked the matter over and agreed perfectly. Grant was moving then. I had been fifty-odd marching days on light rations. My men were shoeless and without pants, and needed clothing and rest. I hurried back to Goldsboro and dispatched everything with as great rapidity as I could, and on the very day I appointed I started in pursuit of Johnston, let him be where he might.

Before commencing the North Carolina campaign General SHERMAN had planned for a convergence of all of his troops at Goldsboro, N. C. This would give him something over 80,000 men in one army, after General Schofield joined him from Nashville.

General Lee having failed to detach any of his Virginia troops to the aid of General Johnston, the latter was soon forced to surrender after some sharp fighting before a junction of SHERMAN'S forces was effected, which, quickly following upon the surrender of Lee, practically terminated the war.

General SHERMAN has said of this North Carolina campaign as follows:

When I reached Goldsboro, made junction with Schofield, and moved forward to Raleigh, I was willing to encounter the entire Confederate army; but the Confederate armies—Lee's in Richmond and Johnston's in my front—held the interior lines and could choose the initiative. Few military critics who have treated of the civil war in America have ever comprehended the importance of the movement of my army northward from Savannah to Goldsboro, or of the transfer of Schofield from Nashville to cooperate with me in North Carolina. This march was like the thrust of a sword through the heart of a human body, each mile of which swept aside all opposition, consumed the very food on which the army depended for life, and demonstrated a power in the National Government which was irresistible.

To give some idea of the fighting I quote again from the General:

At Rivers Bridge Generals Mower and Giles A. Smith led their heads of column through the swamp, the water being up to their shoulders, crossed over to the pine lands, turned upon the brigade which defended the passage, and routed it in utter disorder.

Again, the General says:

I honestly believe that the grand march of the western army from Atlanta to Savannah and from Savannah to Raleigh was an important factor in the final result of the thrilling victory at Appomattox and the glorious triumph of the Union cause.

In summing up the Carolina campaign General SHERMAN says:

Thus was concluded one of the longest and most important marches ever made by an organized army in a civilized country. The distance from Savannah to Goldsboro is 425 miles, and the route traversed embraced five large navigable rivers—namely, the Edisto, Broad, Catawba, Pedee, and Cape Fear—at each of which a comparatively small force well handled could have made the passage most difficult, if not impossible.

Referring to the combination of forces at Goldsboro, he says:

Our combinations were such that General Schofield entered Goldsboro from Newbern; General Terry, with pontoons laid and a brigade, crossed the Neuse River intrenched, and we whipped Joseph Johnston all the same day.

It is interesting to note as an evidence of the power of human endurance that the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth Army Corps on the march to the sea and thence to the Carolinas marched an average of about 710 miles.

I now quote the expressive words of our presiding officer, General Dodge, to show his appreciation of the campaign in the Carolinas:

The patience, the firmness, the resolution with which he pursued his difficult campaign against Johnston from Chattanooga to Atlanta constitute one of the finest achievements in history. The boldness of conception, the ingenuity of the plan, the accepting of desperate chances in giving Lee an opportunity to crush him in his campaign from Savannah to Goldsboro will forever give SHERMAN prestige as a bold, fearless, strategical commander. Upon that campaign alone I am willing to stake SHERMAN'S reputation for all time.

I have deemed it my duty to go somewhat extensively into the campaign from Savannah to Goldsboro, as SHERMAN'S achievements in this part of the war have never been fully told or fully appreciated.

It is difficult even now with the statue of this great military chieftain being unveiled in our nation's capital, in the presence of our nation's Chief Executive, and with so many of our

nation's war-scarred heroes with us, to avoid the telling influence of that heroic, thrilling song, "Marching Through Georgia."

Passing from his great campaigns, let us consider the man, WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

Elbert Hubbard, the art critic, says: "Small men are provincial, mediocre men are cosmopolitan, but great souls are universal." General SHERMAN'S soul was great—was universal. Although a great military genius, his soul was clothed in simplicity. Subordination was the rule of his military life. Here I give his own words, and no one can give a single document to contradict them:

I have never in my life questioned or disobeyed an order; though many and many a time have I risked my life, health, and reputation in obeying orders or even hints, and executing plans and purposes not to my liking.

How many of you recall the fact that after General SHERMAN commanded a department in Kentucky he was sent to command Benton Barracks, at St. Louis? It was simply part of a post. From there he was sent to Paducah. When Grant started up the Tennessee for the Donelson campaign, General SHERMAN had dropped from the command of an army to that of a post, and later a division.

In February, 1862, he wrote to Grant:

I should like to hear from you, and will do anything in my power to hurry forward to you reenforcements and supplies, and if I could be of any service would gladly come without making any question of rank with you and General Smith, whose commissions are under the same date.

On the same day he wrote again:

Command me in any way; I feel anxious about you, as I know the great facilities they (the enemy) have for concentration by means of rivers and railroads, but have faith in you.

And this faith of SHERMAN in Grant, and I may say of Grant in SHERMAN, never weakened for a single moment, and

they fought like brothers from the beginning to the glorious ending stimulated by the sole motive of saving their country.

He was strong in his utterances, we must admit, but it was because he felt so intensely for the safety of his country. Writing on December 21, 1863, from Nashville, he said to Lincoln:

To secure the safety of the Mississippi River I would slay millions.

This was not uttered because he was bloodthirsty, for he was not. But he felt that at any cost the country must be saved.

Again, writing to General Halleck, he said:

Received commission as brigadier-general in Regular Army. Prefer to command the Fifteenth Army Corps, but will accept any command General Grant desires.

And mark his letter of July 30, 1863, to General Parke:

When you see Burnside give him my love, and tell him for me that we are arrayed against all the enemies of law and government—that we fire upon secessionists of the South, the autoocrats of the North, and the anarchists everywhere. Our Government must govern and not be ruled by an agitator of the hour.

He executed all orders given to him, and he expected the execution of all orders given by him.

He held deep in his heart the old Army of the Tennessee, but he loved devotedly, loyally, every officer and every soldier of the whole Union Army.

He came of good stock.

He tasted poverty in his childhood.

His life was full of activity—intense activity.

Conscientious, honest work was the rule of his life.

His death touched us all gently, heroically, but when he had gone we felt that we had lost WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN. Lost, it is true, but still now and evermore a remaining and deathless part of the great civil war.

He was the truest type of a comrade. To him "comrade" was a "holy name."

He was president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee. How tenderly we loved him! What an interest he took in all the work of the society!

He held the respect and love of the Army.

He held the respect and love of the people.

There was a tenderness about him that endeared him to all. But, more than this, there was a frank, rugged honesty in the man that bound all hearts to him. He was not afraid of battle. Why? Because he was fighting for his country and not for his own glory.

Could the living and the dead of the civil war unite in one voice they would say of SHERMAN: "He was a great man; he was a great soldier; he was a pure patriot."

May this statue ever stand in our capital as a monument to American courage; as a monument to military education; as a monument to Americanism, combining the citizen and the soldier; as an inspiration to the ambitious young American; as a proof that the heroes of the Revolution and their deeds will never be forgotten or neglected by their descendants.

Let it ever stand as a peace monument for all of our people, and therefore it must stand as the monument of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

The historian can not record all of the deeds of SHERMAN. The sculptor is fettered at his task. The painter's colors can not reveal the whole man. The poet can only sing a little of the story of his life. The story of General SHERMAN'S life is above oratory. It is beyond art. The hearts of his countrymen alone can tell the story.

There is an heroic patriotism in his farewell address to his army. This much, in closing, I must give:

How far the operations of this army contributed to the final overthrow of the Confederacy and the peace which now dawns upon us must be judged by others, not by us; but that you have done all that men could do has been admitted by those in authority, and we have a right to join in the universal joy that fills our land because the war is over, and our Government stands vindicated before the world by the joint action of the volunteer armies and navies of the United States.

\* \* \* \* \*

Your general now bids you farewell, with the full belief that, as in war, you have been good soldiers, so in peace you will make good citizens.

The presiding officer next presented Maj. Gen. Daniel E. Sickles, representing the Army of the Potomac.

S. Doc. 320—58-2.



## GENERAL SICKLES'S ADDRESS.

The Army of the Potomac, which I had the honor to command, was organized by the President, General Scott, and the Secretary of War, General Cass, in the month of July, 1861. It was composed of the following regiments:

THE 1ST REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 2ND REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 3RD REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 4TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 5TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 6TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 7TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

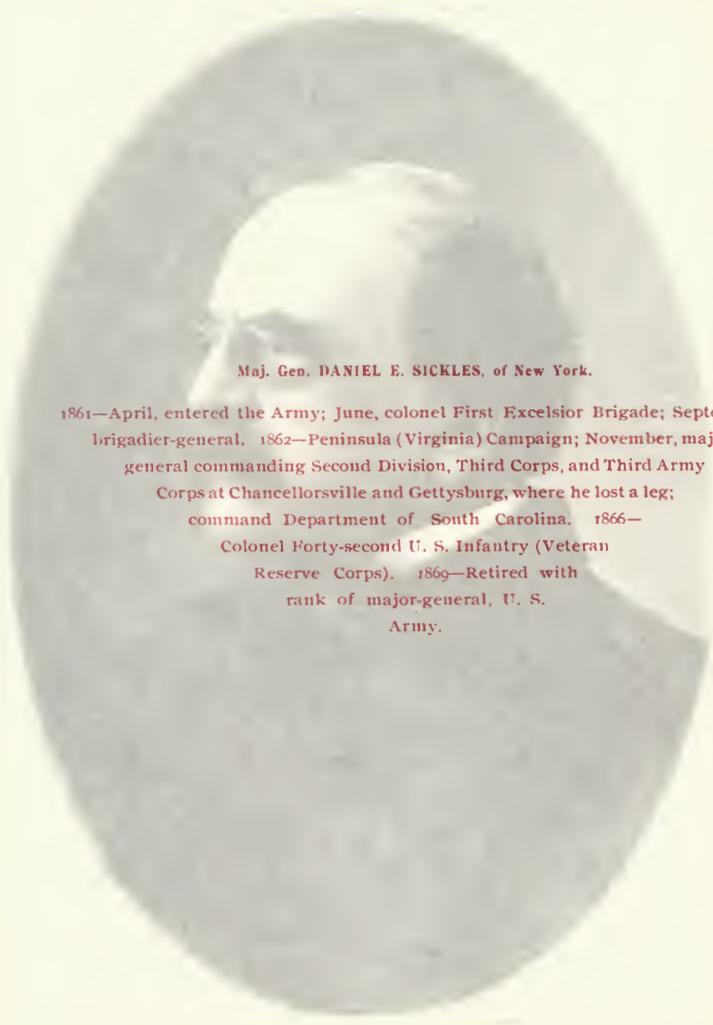
THE 8TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 9TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 10TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 11TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.

THE 12TH REGIMENT OF NEW YORK INFANTRY, COLONEL JAMES B. SICKLES, COMMANDING OFFICER.



Maj. Gen. DANIEL E. SICKLES, of New York.

1861—April, entered the Army; June, colonel First Excelsior Brigade; September  
brigadier-general. 1862—Peninsula (Virginia) Campaign; November, major-  
general commanding Second Division, Third Corps, and Third Army  
Corps at Chancellorsville and Gettysburg, where he lost a leg;  
command Department of South Carolina. 1866—  
Colonel Forty-second U. S. Infantry (Veteran  
Reserve Corps). 1869—Retired with  
rank of major-general, U. S.  
Army.

## GENERAL SICKLES'S ADDRESS.

---

The Army of the Potomac, which I have the honor to represent here to-day, contributed something to the fame of General SHERMAN. We gave to SHERMAN our Hooker, Slocum, and Howard, and the Eleventh and Twelfth Corps, afterwards consolidated into the Twentieth Army Corps, thus creating a tie of kinship between the great armies of the East and West. No warmer appreciation of SHERMAN'S genius and achievements was heard, even in the ranks of the armies he commanded, than was voiced in the Army of the Potomac.

It was the task of the Army of the Potomac to defend this capital, and to destroy and capture the superb army of Lee, which so often menaced Washington. It was SHERMAN'S mission, with the armies of the Tennessee, Cumberland, and Ohio, to drain the lifeblood of the Confederacy by the conquest of Georgia and the Carolinas in his marvelous campaign of '64-'65.

SHERMAN fills a conspicuous page in the history of great commanders. He will always hold high rank in the estimation of Americans as one of our foremost heroes. He is grouped with Sheridan and Thomas among the chief lieutenants of Grant. No matter what military critics may say as to which of these accomplished leaders preeminence is to be given, most of us will agree that in the popular regard SHERMAN has always stood next to Grant.

SHERMAN'S last years were spent in the city of New York, where we were neighbors and friends. Born in Ohio, he was

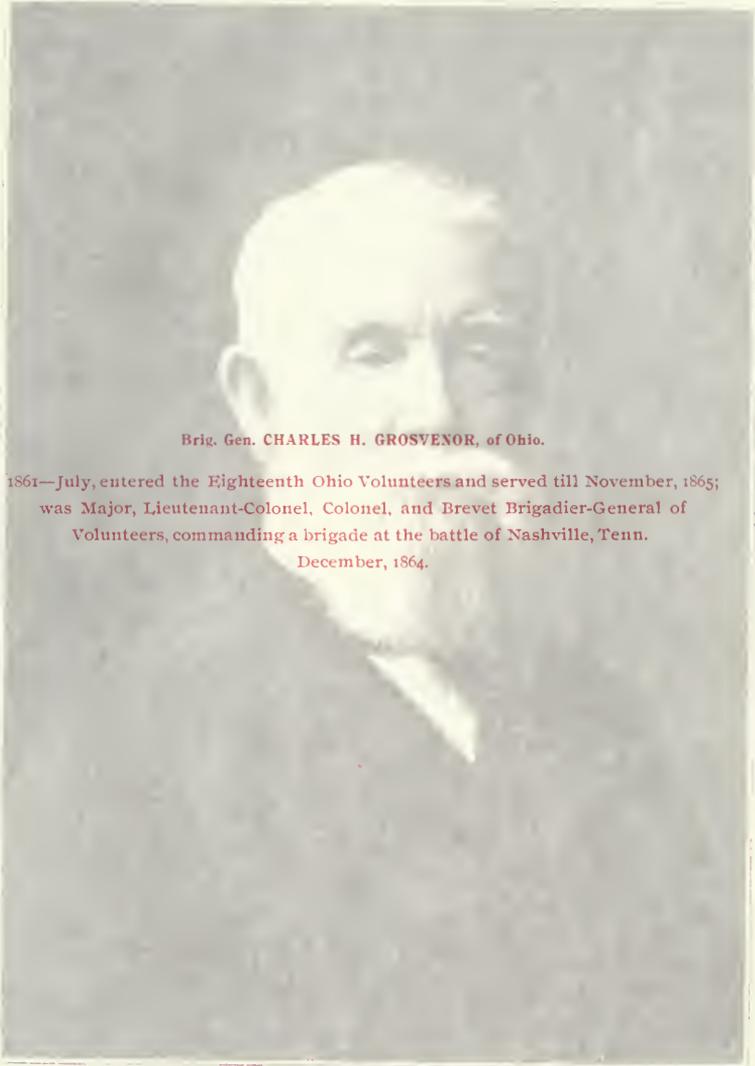
quickly adopted by our people as one of their own. He died in 1891. His funeral ceremonies in the great metropolis brought together a mourning multitude, such as had never been witnessed in our streets, except in the obsequies of Lincoln and Grant. Not one of the mourners was more impressed by a profound sense of the national bereavement than Gen. "Joe" Johnston, of the Confederate Army, SHERMAN'S brilliant adversary in his greatest campaign. We have a statue of SHERMAN at the entrance to our Central Park in New York, which testifies our admiration of his character as a citizen and of his distinction as a soldier.

SHERMAN might have filled the highest office in the Government if he had not declared that if nominated President he would not accept, and if elected he would refuse to serve. He left the honors of the political arena to his distinguished brother, whose ambition he would neither assist nor hinder. He refused to stay in Washington as a figurehead in the office of the commander of the Army, and established his headquarters in St. Louis, and SHERMAN was right. He was commander of the Army from March, 1869, to November, 1883, and retired from active service in February of the following year.

No one who comes to Washington need be told that we are a martial people. The capital is adorned by many memorials of our great captains. These monuments will remind future generations of the wars that signalized the first century of our national life. They will recall to those who come after us the magnitude and glory of the struggle for the preservation of the Union; the unmeasured sufferings and sacrifices of our defenders; the vast multitudes that rallied to the flag after Sumter; the armed hosts that vanished like morning mists after the surrender of Lee and the capture of Davis; the sleepless energy of Stanton, our illustrious War Secretary, who

organized our armies—the victories of Antietam and Gettysburg, of Vicksburg, Atlanta, and Appomattox, and, above all, our descendants will be forever reminded by these statues of the epoch and name of Lincoln, a name honored by all nations and evermore consecrated in the affections of the American people as the savior of the Republic.

The presiding officer then introduced Gen. Charles H. Grosvenor, representing the Army of the Cumberland.



Brig. Gen. CHARLES H. GROSVENOR, of Ohio.

1861—July, entered the Eighteenth Ohio Volunteers and served till November, 1865; was Major, Lieutenant-Colonel, Colonel, and Brevet Brigadier-General of Volunteers, commanding a brigade at the battle of Nashville, Tenn. December, 1864.

## GENERAL GROSVENOR'S ADDRESS.

---

Mr. President and Comrades, from the day when WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN achieved greatness and secured immortality as a soldier until the day of his death he stood, in the eyes and estimation of the world, as one of the great figures which emerged from the obscurity of peace into the effulgent glory of war. But when Death, the great destroyer, swept him off the stage of action he became the subject of almost universal eulogy. Comments in criticism, almost universally favorable and complimentary of his character and achievements, were spoken in every language known to the human race, and in our own language eulogy had long ago been exhausted. Turn as you will, study as you may, think as you can, and the world would pronounce you a genius if you, by any result of study or accident of the hour, said something new of SHERMAN. There was no phase of his character, striking or commonplace, lovable or unbeloved, great or small (if he had a small characteristic) that has not been discussed elaborately and minutely. He has been the subject of friendly criticism and of occasional depreciation. The subject of his character and the history of his achievements are exhausted subjects, and yet we come here to-day, representatives of four great army societies and representatives of a mighty sentiment in the United States, to do honor to the memory of SHERMAN. It may be well said that nothing that we do here to-day will add to his fame. No expression of opinion that we may make will either add to or

detract from the world's judgment of SHERMAN. The verdict of impartial history has been written, and judgment has been rendered upon it, and no expression of opinion that can be made at this late day will in the smallest degree modify public judgment.

He stands in history as one of the foremost soldiers of the nineteenth century. I do not put him in comparison with any of the soldiers of our civil war. I am not here as the representative of an army society to institute comparisons in any possible way, or by implication, or by any suggestion that might possibly be made; but what I do say is that, taking the history of other nations and other wars and beginning at the dawn of the nineteenth century and coming down through all the wars and studying the character and achievements of all the soldiers, there is no one character so faultless, no one character so brilliant, no one character so great in the elements of soldierly greatness, as appertains by common consent to the name and career and genius of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

He was born in Ohio, in the grand old city of Lancaster, a city that has given birth to many great men whom I might name. He went forth, a young man to the Military Academy, with hope and ambition to do honor to his native city, his native county, and his native State, and to his father and mother and his friends and neighbors, and he achieved the purpose of his ambition—he won out in the great struggle for supremacy.

If I should enter upon the task of reviewing SHERMAN's campaigns and pointing out the genius manifested in this and the excellence comprehended in that and the high qualities developed in all of them, I should be but treading upon oft-trodden ground. Description has been beggared, detail has been exhausted, and eulogy ended.

One or two special characteristics may be here properly referred to. He was the first man apparently who appreciated the magnitude of the struggle that we entered upon in 1861. He seemed to understand the situation better than any of his contemporaries. He was in a position to see and know and judge. He had been for a considerable time in the South and understood the bitter determination of the southern people to destroy the Union and set up another government. He knew exactly how completely the great mind of the South was united on this question. He understood how, for more than a generation, the South had been organizing public opinion, preparing for the dread encounter; and he knew that the people of the South were a unit in action, and that they would destroy this Government, and that in doing so, if necessary, they would sacrifice everything they held dear on earth. He knew the character of that people. He knew that when they made the declaration which they did make it meant the expenditure of effort—exactly as it did mean, as it developed—and SHERMAN stated his opinion. He spoke then as he always spoke all his lifetime—openly, manfully, aboveboard—and he judged and so said, and so sent it abroad, that there ought to be 200,000 men raised as early as the summer of 1861 for the campaign in Kentucky and the Southwest alone; and so startling was his proposition, so unthought of by the great leaders of thought and opinion in the United States, that it was announced without qualification, without any hesitation, without a thought that it might be erroneous, that SHERMAN was crazy. I remember the circumstances very well when he was stripped of his command of the then Army of the Ohio, with headquarters at Louisville, and the command was turned over to that excellent soldier and true patriot, in my judgment, Don Carlos Buell. I remember when the two generals came to Elizabethtown,

where the troops to which I belonged were stationed, and I remember, as SHERMAN passed around and pointed out to Buell this regiment and that regiment, this brigade and that brigade—I remember how the faces of the men and officers bore traces of deep sympathy and commiseration that so promising a soldier as SHERMAN should have so suddenly lost his mind and become incapable; and he went back to the rear, and Buell took his place. He never complained; he never grumbled; he never deprecated the order. He was a soldier every inch of him, and whatever ambition he may have had, and it was great, and whatever hope of preferment he may have had—and he certainly was buoyed up by it when he entered the service—he never yielded to the usual wail of a disappointed man, but he waited and took the position which would be offered to him in the future, if at all, and soon showed to the world not only that he was the accomplished soldier that he was, but the accomplished statesman that he was, and that in the face of the predictions of Seward and the three months' enlistments, and all the infinite catalogue of mistakes, that his judgment was without fault—that it was wise and efficient.

He very soon acquired the confidence of Grant and Lincoln. They very soon discovered that the circumstantial evidence which pointed in the absurd moment of ill-directed judgment to insanity was the indicia of a clear mind and a just and wise appreciation of the whole situation, and SHERMAN began to grow—how well and how rapidly, description and comment have been exhausted.

The march to the sea and the appearance of SHERMAN in North Carolina was one of the most brilliant movements in modern warfare, and, compared with the strategy of more recent wars, there is no comparison, and language fails to draw an estimate of the difference in comparison.

I do not know in whose brain the original conception of the march to the sea and the swinging up the coast toward Virginia had its inception, but it is generally understood to have been originated by SHERMAN himself; and certainly the plan of its execution, the details of its preparation, and the execution itself, with all its magnificence of strategy, were the work of SHERMAN, and when he led his victorious army through the streets of Washington and was received with enthusiasm on every hand; when he received the thanks of Congress and the approval of the President, there was no man on this continent, friend or foe, who doubted or belittled the genius of SHERMAN.

SHERMAN was not a great success in inactivity. He was great when there was something to be done, and he was efficient when he was doing it. His genius could plan campaigns, and his care, gallantry, and dash could execute them, but he did not exactly fit into the groove of peace. He was restless; he was nervous; he wanted to be active. He did not believe that a man at sixty-four years of age was necessarily unfitted for active military duty, and had a great war come with a significant nation before SHERMAN died, he would have clamored at the Executive office for a chance to do something. He spoke out boldly against the organization of our Army, and pointed out the inefficiency of our system, and he set an example which, while it may not have been the highest demonstration of obedience to orders and acquiescence in system, was a most suggestive movement when the General of the Army practically threw up his office and left Washington because of the incongruity of the system under which he was called upon to serve. No harm could come to the country by reason of it, because the office of General of the Army in time of peace had long ago been understood by intelligent men to hold a figurehead without value.

A row began away back in the days of Wilkinson, in the war of 1812, and continued right along down, and if there is anything that the Army of to-day ought to be congratulated upon it is that the theory of SHERMAN and men who thought like him, a theory that has been in existence in the minds of men for eighty-five years, has at last been adopted and the Constitution of the United States has finally been recognized as the supreme law of the land in the matter of the government, control, and command of the United States Army. Hitherto it had been a sort of neck-and-neck race between the President, the constitutional Commander in Chief, and the General of the Army "commanding," a most absurd and incongruous relation. You could not repeal the Constitution by a military order, and somehow it kept standing there, and it was an obstacle sometimes to ambition and sometimes to peace and good order. Sometimes its existence created friction. Sometimes it was said that the enforcement of the Constitution was oppressive. Sometimes the Executive failed to assume the full powers and duties conferred by the Constitution, and SHERMAN pointed out all these incongruities and absurdities, and made perfectly clear to the intelligence of the United States that our system was fundamentally wrong, and it is a matter of high congratulation to-day that in the hands of the present Executive the first real enforcement and execution of the Constitution is being found. Thanks to Congress for the change.

So it is well that these four military societies, comprising those who remain on earth following the great war, should come here jointly, all as one society, to do honor to the great commander. He commanded an Army of Ohio before the Army of the Tennessee or the Cumberland or the Potomac had an existence. He commanded the Army of the Tennessee immediately following the departure of Grant. He commanded

the Army of the Cumberland in connection with the other armies and embracing in the grand column a portion of the Army of the Potomac on the great campaign to Atlanta and the famous march to the sea.

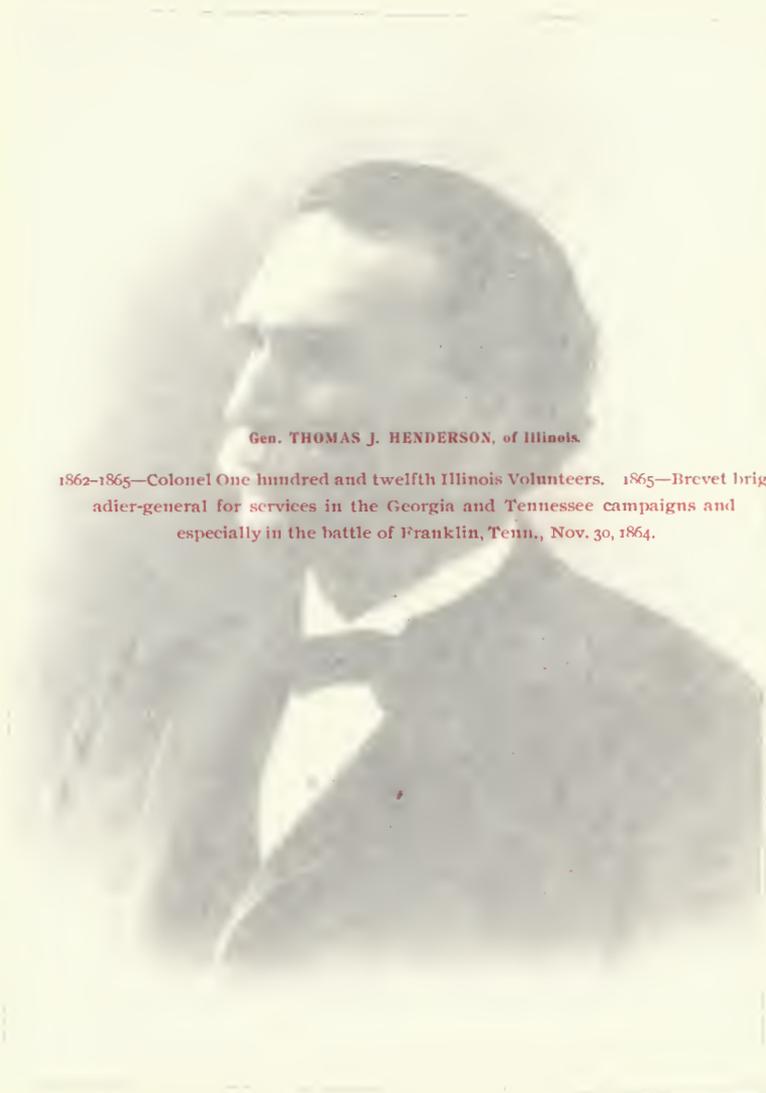
His genius is not the property of any of these armies, but all of them. His renown is the common heritage of us all. His fame will go forward to future generations as the fame of a great American soldier, not confined by the limits of any society, but expanding and growing and glorious as the honor of an American soldier ever shall be.

The presiding officer presented Gen. Thomas J. Henderson, on behalf of the Army of the Ohio.

S. Doc. 320—58—2.







**Gen. THOMAS J. HENDERSON, of Illinois.**

1862-1865—Colonel One hundred and twelfth Illinois Volunteers. 1865—Brevet brigadier-general for services in the Georgia and Tennessee campaigns and especially in the battle of Franklin, Tenn., Nov. 30, 1864.

## GEN. THOMAS J. HENDERSON'S ADDRESS.

---

It is a great pleasure, as well as a great honor, to me to be called upon by my old and beloved commander, General Schofield, and by my comrades of the Society of the Army of the Ohio, to stand here to-day, in this august presence, and on this great, historic occasion, and speak a few words in their behalf. And yet in the brief time allowed me in which to speak what can I say worthy of the occasion and worthy of the great soldier and great commander of the grand army of the West, in whose honor and to whose memory this beautiful equestrian statue has been erected?

Shall I speak of SHERMAN and of his glorious deeds? It will consume most, if not all, the time I am to occupy on this occasion to even name the great campaigns and the great marches he made, the great battles he fought and the victories he won, and which have made his name and his fame more imperishable and enduring than is the bronze of which this beautiful statue has been formed and fashioned into his own image.

The name of SHERMAN and the memory of his illustrious military service will live forever in the hearts and affections of all who served under his command and of every lover of this proud Republic which his valor, his patriotism, and his great generalship contributed so much to preserve and perpetuate for us and for the generations which are to follow after us.

Shall I speak of the grand army of the West, which SHERMAN commanded, and of its glorious service? It was a great army, and it would require volumes to tell the story of its great deeds and glorious achievements in defending and maintaining the union of States and in preserving this great Government of the people established by our fathers. The record of its marches, its battles, and its glorious triumphs will ever adorn the brightest pages of our country's history. If the lesson of its bravery, its loyalty and its patriotic devotion to the flag of our country shall be properly impressed upon the minds and hearts of the generations which shall come after us, and be followed by them, then this proud Republic, this mighty nation, will endure to the end of time. And I know this is the earnest wish and desire of all assembled here to-day, and of every survivor of all the great armies which fought to maintain the Union, and for the honor and glory of the free Government bequeathed to us by our patriotic, liberty-loving fathers.

In thus referring, as I have done, to the grand army of the West and its illustrious service, I do not wish it to be understood that I have either forgotten or underestimated the glorious service of that other grand army in the war for the Union—the grand Army of the Potomac. That magnificent army, under the command of McClellan, of Burnside, of Hooker, of Meade, and finally of Grant, the greatest of all our great commanders, was by its position the defender at all times of the national capital, the loss of which at any time might have been the loss of the cause for which we fought. But the Army of the Potomac fought many of the greatest battles of the war and won many of the most glorious victories, culminating in the occupation of Richmond, the Confederate capital, the surrender of Lee's army at Appomattox, and the glorious termination of the war for the

Union, the greatest war ever waged by mankind for freedom and free government.

All honor and all glory to the grand Army of the Potomac! It did its work nobly and it did it well. But on this occasion it seems more appropriate to speak of SHERMAN and of his great army and of their service. And while I neither forget nor underestimate the distinguished service of the grand Army of the Potomac, I do not want that army to forget or underestimate the equally distinguished service of the grand Army of the West, composed as it was of the Army of the Tennessee, the Army of the Cumberland, and the Army of the Ohio—under command of that great soldier and hero whom we honor to-day, WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN. The grand Army of the West in the Atlanta campaign, the greatest campaign, I think, of the war for the Union, if not of all wars, fought its way day by day, week by week, and month by month for more than three months, from Buzzard Roost and Tunnel Hill to Atlanta, and on to Jonesboro and Lovejoy, some portion of the army under fire of the enemy every day and sometimes at night; and then it took possession of Atlanta and Decatur. It pursued Hood when he recrossed the Chattahoochee with his army, with the purpose of cutting SHERMAN'S communications and capturing his supplies, with so much vigor and force that Hood was unable to accomplish his purpose and was driven off into northwestern Alabama. Our corps of this grand army, General Schofield's, was then sent back to support the Fourth Corps, under Stanley, and to help that grand old hero, General Thomas, the "Rock of Chickamauga," take care of Hood and his army; and Schofield and Stanley, with their commands, under General Thomas, when Hood crossed the Tennessee, resisted his advance upon Nashville with great bravery and gallantry; fought the battles of Franklin and Nashville, two of the great and most

decisive battles of the war; put Hood's army to rout and substantially destroyed it, and ended the war in the West.

In the meantime, SHERMAN and the rest of the grand Army of the West was making that famous march from Atlanta to the sea and up through the Carolinas, fighting at Bentonville, as I believe, the last battle of the war for the Union. And so, my comrades of the grand Army of the Potomac, the grand Army of the West had prepared the way for your great work, and by their brilliant movements and heroic action made it possible for the Army of the Potomac to occupy Richmond and demand the surrender of Lee's army. And I say, all honor and all glory to the grand Army of the West, and to SHERMAN, its great commander.

Comrades of the grand Army of the West, let me ask you, Do you remember the last review SHERMAN made of his great Army, at Raleigh, N. C.? I remember it well as one of the most interesting events of my life. The war was well over. There was a sweet sense of peace in the air, as well as in the hearts of the soldiers of the entire Army, and everybody was happy; I know I was happy; and how well I remember SHERMAN as he reviewed his veteran army, corps by corps and army by army, until the Twentieth and last corps to be reviewed, as I remember, was reviewed by the immortal Grant! What a review that was, and when it was over what a shout went up from the vast multitude of officers and men who had come together to witness it! It was a shout of triumph and of great joy. I never saw SHERMAN look so tall before as he did when his veteran army was marching by in review. His face was radiant with joy, the joy which comes from the consciousness of duty nobly done and well performed. I never felt in all my life a deeper love of country, nor did I ever have a stronger faith in the future greatness and glory of our country and the

perpetuation of our great free Government than I did when witnessing that review of SHERMAN'S great army.

I am proud, if I may be permitted to say so, of the fact that I was an humble soldier of the grand Army of the West, and that I served under SHERMAN. I am proud also that I served in the Army of the Ohio from its organization until the end of its distinguished service. I might have been equally as proud to have served in the Army of the Tennessee or in the Army of the Cumberland, both splendid armies—but no prouder. I am proud also to have served under the command of that great soldier and brave commander, General Schofield, of whom General SHERMAN said at one time, in speaking of him and his service, "Where he was there was security." He was a great soldier, and the Army of the Ohio has a right to be proud of its service under his command. I am glad to see him here to-day in such good health, participating in the dedication of this statue to SHERMAN, whom I know he loved and honored, as we all do so much. God bless him and spare him for many years to come, to enjoy the distinction and the happiness he so well deserves.

In a notable speech made by General SHERMAN at the first annual reunion of the Army of the Cumberland he spoke these commendable words: "I claim to be of the Army of the Ohio, of the Army of the Cumberland, of the Army of the Tennessee. I care not in which you throw me for fame, my title there is heritage enough for me; but bound together, all in one, the grand Army of the West, 'the commander' is a title of which I am proud indeed;" and having that title, this beautiful statue has been erected and dedicated to his memory; and I trust it will stand here, in the capital of the nation he contributed so much to save, for all time to come to honor and to perpetuate his great name and fame.







Col. THOMAS W. SYMONS,  
Engineer Corps, U. S. Army.  
In charge of Monument and Ceremonies.

## CONCLUSION.

---

At the close of General Henderson's address, General Dodge stepped forward and in a few well-chosen remarks, in behalf of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee and of the army societies which had united with it in celebration of this occasion, thanked the President and distinguished assemblage about him for their presence. He also expressed his appreciation of the excellent arrangements made by Col. Thomas W. Symons, Engineer Corps, U. S. Army, in charge of monument and ceremonies, for the unveiling of the statue and the comfort and convenience of the guests. He also referred to the merited tribute paid to the veterans of the civil war in the general scheme of decoration. His forceful words, which gave a touch of completeness to the event, were enthusiastically applauded, at the end of which he called upon Right Rev. Henry Y. Satterlee, Bishop (P. E.) of Washington, to pronounce the benediction.

### BENEDICTION.

The God of Peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus Christ, the great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every work to do His will, working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight. Through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

### DEPARTURE OF THE PRESIDENT.

As the guests were departing a brilliant gathering of military and naval heroes of the late wars of the United States formed

about the President, who received them with every indication of gratification at being thus able to take them by the hand. At the close of this impromptu side scene the President and party left the grand stand for the White House, escorted by the commander and a guard of honor from the Department of the Potomac, Grand Army of the Republic, and a detachment from the Washington Battalion of Minute Men. The United States Marine Band, as a closing number, played the "Thomas Jefferson March" (Santelmann).

COMPLIMENTED BY THE PRESIDENT.

From the moment Colonel Symons gave the signal for the concerted parts of his programme to begin, every movement went forward in perfect harmony. As the President was about to leave the grand stand, he turned to Colonel Symons in order to tender to him a formal expression of his appreciation of the excellent taste and execution of the arrangements of the dedication.

The varied experience of this accomplished officer admirably adapted him to the important ceremonial functions which he was called upon to superintend in addition to his engineering duties. Although his assignment dated from May, 1903, he performed six years of important professional services under the General and District governments at Washington, where he was brought in touch with public affairs. At Buffalo he was a member of the board of management of the Pan-American Exposition and took part in the entertainment of officials representing the Government of the United States and ambassadors and plenipotentiaries of the governments of the world.

The stands, decorations, seating, and mechanics of the unveiling were under the direction of Colonel Symons and carried out

by Mr. Frederick D. Owen, of the office of engineer in charge of public buildings and grounds; photographs of events by Jarvis.

## COMMITTEE ON RECEPTION.

The success of the seating of the vast assemblage was also a subject of universal approbation. The following was the personnel of this committee:

Frederick D. Owen, chairman, Phillip Walker, Robert S. Hume, John B. Thompson, Frank B. Smith, William S. Broughton, Henry W. Samson, Newton L. Collamer, Lee R. Martin, Dr. Joseph S. Wall, Dr. J. Breckinridge Bayne, Henry O. Hall, Dr. J. H. McCormick, Frank A. Birgfeld, Edward S. Glavis, Albert Ford Ferguson, Herman W. Birgfeld, W. P. Van Wickle, John P. Earnest, Dr. Loren B. T. Johnson, H. P. R. Holt, John K. Stauffer, William L. Browning, Francis F. Gillen, Robt. Preston Shealey, Thomas P. Randolph, John E. Fenrick, William H. Bayly, Wallace D. McLean, William H. Pearce, F. G. Eiker, Leon L. L. French, Joseph C. Hardie, Dr. John L. Wirt, Harry W. Van Dyke, Dr. Frank L. Biscoe, Dr. Charles C. Marbury, Willbur S. Smith, John S. Smith, Alexander G. Bentley, R. B. Turley, Benjamin R. Rhees, John D. Carmody.



## REUNIONS.

---

### COMMEMORATIVE GAYETIES.

The gathering of heroes of the civil war and their friends was one of the most impressive witnessed in Washington since the famous May day of 1865, when the four great armies marched in the grand review before the President of the United States. Among the number were also surviving veterans of the Mexican war, in which the subject of commemoration was a participant, and their descendants and a splendid array of the victors of the war with Spain.

In the personnel of the multitude of heroes were men of the Blue as well as the Gray, in itself a realization of SHERMAN's celebrated epigram, "War's legitimate object is more perfect peace." All were of common impulse to do honor to one of the Republic's foremost military chieftains and to celebrate more than a half century of the achievements of the national arms on land and sea.

It was therefore a gala week amid reminiscent glories of hard-fought war and resplendent peace.

### THE SOCIETY OF THE ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE.

The Army of the Tennessee, which gave to the Union arms in the civil war in the United States its two greatest soldiers and the originator and promoter of the monument unveiled, was in all essential features the host of the occasion.

The events of the week were ushered in by the members of the society on the evening of October 13, in a body, making a formal call upon General Dodge, their president, and Colonel Cadle, secretary.

Officers, 1903-4.

*President.*—Grenville M. Dodge, Iowa.

*Vice-presidents.*—Maj. Wm. Warner, Missouri; Col. James Kilbourne, Ohio; Gen. W. T. Clark, District of Columbia; Col. O. D. Kinsman, District of Columbia; Col. B. H. Peterson, Louisiana; Capt. G. A. Busse, Illinois; Gen. John C. Black, Illinois; Maj. D. W. Reed, Illinois; Mrs. Minnie Sherman Fitch, Pennsylvania; Capt. George Ady, Colorado; Maj. W. R. McComas, Ohio; Maj. George Mason, Illinois; Maj. W. L. B. Jenney, Illinois; Capt. John B. Colton, Missouri; Gen. J. W. Barlow, U. S. Army, Connecticut.

*Corresponding secretary.*—Gen. Andrew Hickenlooper, Cincinnati, Ohio.

*Recording secretary.*—Col. Cornelius Cadle, Cincinnati, Ohio.

*Treasurer.*—Maj. A. M. Van Dyke, Cincinnati, Ohio.

This reminiscent society was founded by the officers of that army of the Military Division of the Mississippi, Maj. Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN commanding, in camp at Raleigh, N. C., April 14, 1865, on its home march to the capital of the Union which it was so largely instrumental in rescuing from dissolution.

In 1866 the first meeting was held after the cessation of hostilities, with Gen. John A. Rawlins president until his death in 1869. In that year General SHERMAN was chosen head of the society, until his death in 1891, when he was succeeded by Gen. G. M. Dodge, who inaugurated the movement which led to the erection of the monument, and who presided over the splendid ceremonial tribute to its unveiling.

#### PREPARING FOR THE CEREMONIES.

In order to anticipate a full representation of the members of the society, General Dodge, president, a month preceding the unveiling, sent out a stirring call, impressing upon them the

importance of attending their meeting in Washington October 15 and 16, "when the statue of our old commander, General SHERMAN, is to be unveiled."

It is to be a national occasion, and the armies of the Potomac, Cumberland, and Ohio have greatly honored us by holding their reunions in Washington at the same time, so as to take part in the exercises. It is therefore the duty of every member of our society whose health will permit to be present. It is the only opportunity that you will ever have to see the four societies of the great armies of the civil war together, and many of the living distinguished soldiers of that war will be present.

The President, his Cabinet, and the diplomatic corps will also honor us with their presence, and the preparation for the ceremonies are on a broader scale than ever before. I therefore appeal to you to attend; bring your family and take part in a reunion that no doubt will be eventful and historical.

The unanimity of the response to this "assembly" note was best shown in the turn-out of veterans on the avenues of Washington who bore the badge of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee.

#### AN INTERESTING INCIDENT.

The regular business of the annual session, which was held on the morning of the unveiling, having been disposed of, a recess was taken for a most interesting incident, in formally receiving as honored guests the three children of their "old commander"—Rev. Thomas Ewing Sherman, Mr. P. Tecumseh Sherman, and Mrs. Minnie Sherman Fitch. General Dodge, president, expressed a few suitable words of welcome, to which the Reverend Sherman responded, thanking the society for its work in connection with the monument to his father, and saying that "the members of the society would always be held in grateful remembrance by the Sherman family."

After the transaction of further regular business the society adjourned to meet at 2 p. m. in front of the hotel. At that hour these veterans of many fields formed and marched in a body to the scene of the unveiling.

## THE SOCIETY OF THE ARMY OF THE CUMBERLAND.

On June 10, 1865, a meeting of officers and enlisted men of the Army of the Cumberland was held at the headquarters of the artillery command of the Fourth Army Corps in the vicinity of Nashville, Tenn., to arrange for the adoption of a badge to signalize and perpetuate the history of the Army of the Cumberland. The five-pointed star, with appropriate emblems, was selected.

In response to a call in February, 1868, the Society of the Army of the Cumberland was organized at Cincinnati, Ohio, with Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas president, and a membership of 353, among whom was Maj. Gen. P. H. Sheridan. In the list of membership since have been three Presidents of the United States—Grant, Garfield, and Harrison—and four generals of the Army of the United States—Grant, Sherman, Schofield, and Sheridan.

The following are the officers of the society, 1903:

*President.*—Gen. H. V. Boynton.

*Corresponding secretary.*—Maj. John Tweedale.

*Treasurer.*—Gen. Frank G. Smith.

*Recording secretary.*—Col. J. W. Steele.

*Historian.*—Col. G. C. Kniffin.

*Executive committee.*—Gen. J. Barnett, chairman; Capt. J. W. Foley, Gen. J. G. Parkhurst, Gen. C. H. Grosvenor, Gen. H. C. Corbin, Gen. S. D. Atkins, Maj. J. M. Farquhar, Private O. A. Somers, and the officers of the society *ex officio*. Membership, 500.

The society, upon invitation of the president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, fixed the time and place of its thirty-first annual reunion coincident with the ceremonies attending the dedication of the monument at Washington City to commemorate the military services of Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN.

After a business meeting in the earlier part of the day, on

the evening of Wednesday, October 14, public exercises were held in the First Congregational Church before a large assemblage of members of the society and an immense representative audience of the civil, military, and naval branches of the Government, other military societies, and unofficial life. The auditorium was handsomely decorated with national colors, flags, and hunting, and conspicuously a portrait of Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas, former commander. The newly elected president, Gen. Henry V. Boynton, presiding, announced the exercises of the occasion in the following order:

- Overture—National Airs .....Tobani.  
Orchestra, W. A. Haley, Conductor.
- Bugle call, "The Assembly,"  
Bugler John L. Eddy, Second Cavalry.
- Prayer ..... Rev. S. M. Newman, D. D.
- Presentation of new president of society, by Gen. J. G.  
Parkhurst.
- Remarks by Gen. H. V. Boynton, president of the society.

He fervently expressed his surprise, and at the same time his appreciation, of the unexpected honor of election to a place which had been filled successively by men of renown like Thomas, Rosecranz, Sheridan, and Stanley.

- Selection, "King Dodo".....Luders.  
Orchestra.
- Oration .....Gen. Gates P. Thurston.

He recalled the dedication of a monument twenty-four years before in this city to Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas, the last commander of the Army of the Cumberland and first president of the society bearing its name; also sixteen years before another memorial to Comrade James A. Garfield, and in May, 1902, the burial, with suitable ceremonies, of Gen. W. S. Rosecranz, commander of this army, at Arlington, and gave an analytical view of "The members and rosters of the two armies in the civil

war," with a view to the correction of palpable errors in the numbers of enlistments and to show the magnitude of the two armies, Federal and Confederate, in the great conflict. As these figures are valuable for the research and care bestowed upon them, they may be inserted for record. The official report of the provost-marshal-general, he said, shows the combined strength of the Federal Armies, deducting absentees:

July 1, 1861 .....	183,000
January 1, 1862.....	527,000
January 1, 1863.....	698,000
January 1, 1864.....	611,000
March 31, 1865.....	657,000

The "superintendent of special registration" reported to the bureau of conscription of the Confederate war department for six States to January 1, 1864, 566,456 soldiers. The remaining five Confederate States, including Tennessee in the same proportion, must have furnished 416,176 soldiers of the total 982,632. The enlistments and conscriptions during the last fifteen months of the war must have increased this to 1,100,000 soldiers.

Bass solo, "The Recessional" (rendered during Queen Victoria's Jubilee) .....	Kipling.
By J. Walter Humphrey.	
Corret solo, "Violets" .....	Wright.
Reading, "The Advance Guard" (written in the 70's for a reunion of the Army of the James, by John Hay, Secretary of State).....	Maj. John Tweedale.
March, "Stars and Stripes Forever".....	Sousa.
Orchestra.	
Bugle call, "The General's March" .....	
Remarks.....	Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young.
(Not present.)	
Bugle call, "To the Standard" .....	
Remarks.....	Lieut. Gen. John M. Schofield.

The General said that the Army of the Ohio and the Cumberland had served together more than any other two great armies of the civil war in the campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and then at Franklin and Nashville, in which one corps of the Army of the Tennessee was also engaged in giving to the Rebellion its death blow in that part of the country.

Bugle call, "Reveille."

Remarks . . . . .Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke.

Having come from the reunion of the Army of the Potomac, in progress at the same time, he delightfully entertained the large audience with a retrospect of his experiences during the early events of the war, particularly referring to Gettysburg and Vicksburg, which made the country feel on July 4, 1863, as if the country were "one and indivisible," which "to-day we feel is the greatest nation in the world."

Bugle call, "Tattoo."

Remarks . . . . .Maj. Gen. Henry C. Corbin.

The sentiment of his eloquent remarks was no class of people have greater influence for good than the surviving soldiers of the civil war—being true of the soldiers of the Union as of those of the Confederacy. While the tattoo just sounded tells of the time of life, it should not mean rest so much as the time to harvest well the labors of our lives and leaving them for the guidance of those about us, as well as those coming after.

While in England he had been presented to the nobility of the mother country. It is now a pleasure to present a distinguished English soldier to the nobility of America, the survivors of the Armies of the Union.

Presenting Sir Ian Hamilton, lieutenant-general of the English army, who in well-chosen remarks said, "Tommy Atkins" is all right. His heart is as sound as a bell and beats in warmest

sympathy with his comrades in America. Whoever failed in South Africa, "Tommy Atkins" did not. He had been to Gettysburg and Antietam and had seen the memorial to the heroic dead. It is the greatest privilege to be here to speak of those among the living. The few days I have to spend in America—all too few—I must spend some of them at Chattanooga and Chickamauga, where I shall see with my own eyes the scene at least of some of the exploits of this veteran assemblage.

Bugle call, "The Charge."

Remarks.....Maj. Gen. James H. Wilson.  
(Not present.)

Bugle call, "To Arms."

Remarks.....Maj. Gen. G. M. Dodge, president of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee and of its committee and commission of congress, which originated, prosecuted, and executed the memorial to be unveiled.

He expressed it "as a most gracious act on the part of the Society of the Army of the Cumberland to accept the invitation of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee to hold its annual reunion" so as to participate in the unveiling of the monument to "your once commander and second commander of the Army of the Tennessee." He also wished to extend thanks to the societies of the Armies of the Potomac and of the Ohio for the consideration which they had given to this commemorative event.

The veteran general, former commander of the famous Sixteenth Corps, the nearest man, living or dead, to Grant and Sherman, and confidant of Presidents, was eloquently reminiscent. Having been halted on the Nashville and Decatur Railroad without rations and orders to rebuild it, SHERMAN replied, "The quicker you build the railroad to Nashville the quicker you will get something to eat." General Thomas, commander of the Army of the Cumberland, gave orders "to

give us a free hand and wide sweep." He repaid the kindness by sending to him from his then Department of Missouri two divisions to assist in his great victories around Nashville.

Bugle call, "Boots and Saddles."

Remarks.....Hon. David B. Henderson.

The ex-Speaker in his happiest mood kept the vast audience in roars of laughter and rounds of applause. "A lady," he said, "in whom I have implicit confidence and to whom my love is eternally pledged said to me as I was packing my bag to go to a reunion of comrades, 'David, what in the world do you fellows have to talk about at your army meetings? I should think you would run out!' 'My dear, we don't go to talk; we just go there to meet together and to *feel*.' 'I feel. You have got to be through the fires of war to understand my simple answer. We went there to look into each other's eyes, to sing the old songs, and to count the vacant chairs.'" The great audience would not hearken to the five-minute rule, insisting upon more, which the General continued in the same breezy vein. Turning, he shouted, "By Jove, here's old Grosvenor, too. We ought to adjourn for a love feast and take the girls in, too," retiring amid a tempest of laughter and shouts, "Go on!"

Bugle call, "Rally."

Remarks.....Hon. James Rudolph Garfield.

Regretted that he could not be called a comrade of the association, but had known it from boyhood by "the names of its leaders, its battles, and from following its line of march." "If we carry out the ideas you taught us, we can bring understanding and harmony out of existing industrial conditions to-day, as you brought them out of the political condition of '61 to '65."

Bugle call.

Remarks.....Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard.

Presented an interesting review of his introduction to the Army of the Cumberland when he landed at Brown's farm, on the Tennessee River, near Chattanooga, and of events at Look-out Mountain and associations after. He paid a handsome tribute to General Thomas, its commander, who was his ideal of a soldier, particularly for his championship of paternalism rather than of martinetism in military methods.

Bugle call, "The Charge."

Remarks.....Admiral W. S. Schley.

"The sense of loyal duty," he said, "which inspired devotion to the country in its imperiled moments from '61 to '65 should inspire all young men and women as worthy of imitation." The statue to be unveiled to the great chieftain, if it means any one thing more than another, it means the consecration of a life to that sense of duty which knew no fear of death, a life that is all the more dear from the fact that it typifies a standard of worth that is emphasized in the splendid career which his comrades and countrymen have determined to perpetuate in imperishable bronze, that it may remain with us always."

"America," by the entire audience, with organ accompaniment by Dr. J. W. Bischoff, followed by "Auld Lang Syne."

Taps.....Bugler, U. S. Army.

March, "American Beauty".....Haley.

Orchestra.

(Bugle calls by John L. Eddy, Troop H, Second Cavalry, U. S. A.)

*Reception committee.*—Gen. G. C. Kniffin, chairman; Gen. Joseph C. Breckinridge, Gen. Frank G. Smith, Gen. E. A. Carman, Col. Green Clay Goodloe, Maj. John Tweedale, Maj. John M. Carson, Capt. L. M. Kelley.

#### THE SOCIETY OF THE ARMY OF THE POTOMAC.

The Society of the Army of the Potomac, the largest of these reminiscent organizations, had arranged for its annual reunion for 1903 at Boston, but at the invitation of General Dodge the

Boston meeting adjourned to assemble at Washington and participate in the ceremonies of the Sherman statue unveiling. This great society first met in February, but organized in July, 1869, at New York City, Maj. Gen. G. B. McClellan presiding. Gen. P. H. Sheridan was chosen first president. Its officers for 1903 are:

*President.*—Gen. John R. Brooke.

*Vice-Presidents.*—Gen. H. S. Huidekoper, Maj. A. C. Richardson, Gen. George E. Randolph, Gen. George D. Ruggles, Col. Ralph E. Prime, Gen. Thos. O. Seaver, Maj. John Byrne, Gen. Howard L. Porter, Gen. Orland Smith, Maj. C. A. Hopkins, Col. George M. Lane, Gen. Nicholas W. Day, Maj. Charles G. Davis, Gen. Alexander S. Webb, Col. Samuel T. Cushing.

*Treasurer.*—Lieut. Frank S. Halliday.

*Recording Secretary.*—Brevet Col. Horatio C. King.

*Corresponding Secretary.*—Col. William L. Fox.

On its rolls are the names of Grant, who was once president of the society; Sickles, Hancock, Newton, Slocum, Howard, Parke, Pleasanton, Humphrey, Burnside, Meade, McClellan, Hooker, McDowell, Hartrauft, Franklin, Butterfield, Miles, Gibbon, Sewell.

The society was interested in the erection of the statue to Hancock, and has contributed to the statue to McClellan ordered by Congress, also for Washington.

On Wednesday evening, October 14, the society held a "camp fire" at the Metropolitan (M. E.) Church. The interior was beautifully decorated with national colors, and the badges of the corps which constituted the fighting strength of this one of the four great armies of the civil war.

The representation of the 2,000 membership was large and distinguished, and with the attendance of other societies and friends the auditorium was filled to overflowing and the enthusiasm great.

A trumpeter of Troop E, Second U. S. Cavalry, opened the proceedings with the reveille call. The chairman, J. D.

Croissant, made the announcements. Former United States Senator John M. Thurston, orator of the evening, paid eloquent testimony to the services of General SHERMAN:

SHERMAN, the man whom we are to honor to-morrow, was one of the greatest soldiers of modern times. He was not alone a great soldier, he was a great citizen and would have made a conspicuous mark in any field to which he might have been called. When you sit in that stand to-morrow and see the serried ranks pass before you in review, when you see the flags dipped in the presence of that statue of the man who led you to magnificent victory, you may know that there is not a heart there that will not be throbbing in unison with yours at the sight of that figure, wrought in imperishable bronze, of one of the mightiest men in the history of American achievement.

The oration framed in sentiment and words a telling tribute to SHERMAN and his military career, the heroes who served under him, and the glory of the Union which he aided so forcefully to restore to peace and harmony.

Hon. William E. Andrews spoke upon the conduct of the soldiers of the civil war and of the lessons taught to their countrymen by their deeds of sacrifice and courage.

Major Viele extolled the men of both armies for the steadfast American courage that called them forth to fight for the cause they each held sacred. "The charge of the First Minnesota at Gettysburg," he said, "was more heroic than that of the famous Light Brigade at Balaklava. Because of the bravery of the soldiers of that day, the country in this day is the most potent influence on the face of the earth."

Gen. G. W. Baird aroused a wild spirit of martial éclat reading his original poem, "Sixty-one." Mrs. John A. Logan added to the pathos of the occasion by recounting many incidents relating to the military deeds of her famous husband. As many of his old soldiers were present, their enthusiasm was unbounded. Speeches were also made by Gen. Horatio King, of New York; Gen. T. J. Henderson, of Illinois, and General Howard, relating personal experiences in the great conflict.

Music was interspersed throughout the evening by the organist and the Burnside Glee Club, and at times the clear notes of the trumpet sounded various military calls. The concluding number, "America," was sung by the entire assemblage, and the evening closed appropriately with the call of "Taps" on the bugle.

The veterans lingered in the aisles after 11 o'clock, discussing with their comrades the times of forty years ago, when they were campaigning with Grant in the Wilderness.

#### THE SOCIETY OF THE ARMY OF THE OHIO.

The organization of the Society of the Army of the Ohio took place in the sixties, soon after the close of the civil war, by the election of Gen. John M. Schofield president, which office he has held ever since. On its roll of membership appear the names of the late President (Major) McKinley; Gen. J. D. Cox, Secretary of the Interior in the Grant Cabinet; Gen. A. H. Terry, Gen. Thomas J. Henderson, speaker for the society at the ceremonies; General Curtis, hero of Fort Fisher; Stoneman, the cavalry leader, and Gen. Stanley L. Hartsuff.

The following are the officers for 1903:

*President.*—Lieut. Gen. John M. Schofield.

*First Vice-President.*—Gen. Thomas J. Henderson.

*Vice-President for the District of Columbia.*—Capt. George Redway.

*Treasurer.*—Maj. J. F. Stewart.

*Secretary and Historian.*—J. Fraise Richards.

*Executive Committee.*—Capt. A. F. McMillan, chairman; Capt. J. L. Thornton, Col. John A. Joyce, Capt. Gideon Lyon, Capt. R. A. Ragan, N. N. McCullough, and T. M. Tallmadge.

On Wednesday evening, October 14, all the societies united in a call on Lieutenant-General Schofield, the reception being given under the auspices of the Society of the Army of the Ohio.

A brief programme of music, recitations, and speeches occupied the time until the arrival of the guests. The outpouring of veterans and friends and their ladies from all the societies, who arrived escorted by the band of the Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, was very large. The veteran general was much touched by the warmth of the occasion.

#### LOCAL HOSPITALITY.

The local committee of the Society of the Army of the Potomac, rising to the occasion, by invitation, embossed at the top in colors and gold, with crossed cannon and pendant, a shield with a star and crescent bearing "A. P.," surrounded by bannerets with the emblems of the six corps of that army, requested—

the presence of yourself and lady at a reception to be given in honor of the Societies of the Armies of the Tennessee, the Cumberland, the Ohio, and the Potomac, at Rauscher's, Thursday evening, October the fifteenth, from half-past eight to eleven o'clock. Nelson A. Miles, Lieut. Gen., U. S. A., chairman. Llewellyn G. Estes, Brevet Brigadier-General, U. S. V., secretary.

Each member of the different army societies wore a white enamel badge, bearing a likeness of General SHERMAN in the uniform of his general's rank, and a ribbon inscribed:

37th Reunion  
Society of the Army  
of the Potomac  
Washington,  
October 15-16, 1903,  
The Dedication of  
The Statue to

WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

The hall was elaborately decorated with flags, flowers, and foliage in national design. The portraits of six Presidents—Lincoln, Grant, Garfield, Hayes, Harrison, and McKinley—adorned three walls, while on the south was a large picture of

General SHERMAN, draped with flags and bunting and banked with flowers. Three United States bands—the Marine Band Orchestra, and engineer and cavalry military bands—discoursed suitable music.

The visitors were met at the door by a committee under the chairmanship of Col. Robert G. Rutherford, U. S. Army, who extended a hearty welcome in the name of the Society of the Army of the Potomac. Arriving at the head of the stairs, a floor committee, of which Brevet Brig. Gen. Van Hartness Bukey, U. S. Volunteers, was the chairman, ushered the guests into the reception rooms.

General Sickles occupied a seat and united in the greetings to the guests. The affair was representative of the civil, military, and naval services and unofficial social life at the capital. A noticeable feature was the large presence of the older men in the various official and unofficial walks of Washington life. Owing to the immense throng and to avoid crowding, the visitors were courteously shown along a second passageway by a committee, Maj. Frank A. Butts, chairman, from which they departed.

#### THE AZTEC SOCIETY OF 1847.

The festivities opened with a grand flourish of valor of former days at the banquet of the Aztec Society on the night of Monday, October 13. This society, originally composed of officers of the United States Army who served in the war with Mexico, was instituted in the City of Mexico in 1847, and has been continued "with a view to cherish the memories and keep alive the traditions that cluster about the names of those officers who took part in the Mexican war."

The toasts responded to were:

"The President of the United States," by General Randolph.

"The Aztec Club of 1847," by General Gibson.

“The Army of the United States in Mexico and Elsewhere,”  
by General Randolph.

“The Navy of the United States in Mexico and Elsewhere,”  
by Admiral Winfield Scott Schley.

“The Marine Corps of the United States,” by General  
Elliot, commandant of the Marine Corps.

“Gen. Winfield Scott; In Hoc Signo Vinces,” by General  
Wright.

“Gen. Zachary Taylor,” by General French, formerly lieu-  
tenant-general, Confederate Army.

“Admiral David G. Farragut,” by Admiral Casey.

“The War with Mexico,” by Governor Gorham, of Cali-  
fornia.

“The Drums of the Army of Mexico,” by Gen. R. C. Drum,  
of Bethesda, Md.

“The Kearny's of the Army of Mexico,” by Gen. John W.  
Kearny.

“The Soldiers of Mexico,” by Judge Lander.

“Chaplain John McCarthy,” by the Rev. W. T. Snyder.

“The Press,” by Maj. John M. Carson, dean of the Wash-  
ington Press Gallery.

Among those present, in addition to the speakers, were:  
Dr. John W. Brannan, Dr. William M. Polk, Col. George A.  
Porterfield, Gen. Robert Murray, Hon. J. J. Martin, Maj.  
John Biddle Porter, Hon. Francis E. Shober, Gen. Francis E.  
Pinto, Commodore W. H. Shock, U. S. Navy; Admiral J. C.  
Watson, U. S. Navy; Capt. J. F. Reynolds Landis, Messrs.  
Macrae Sykes, Francis E. Laimbeer, William Stone Abert,  
J. Kennedy Stour, De Coursey W. Thom, Frederick May,  
A. H. Taylor, Lyall Farragut, Charles Porterfield, J. Malcolm  
Henry, P. Tecumseh Sherman, E. Willoughby Anderson,

Roberdeau Buchanan, Barry MacNutt, Andrew D. Wilcox, and William M. Sweeny.

The Medal of Honor Legion was also largely represented.

A BRILLIANT ENDING OF A SUPERB BEGINNING.

The closing function in connection with the unveiling of the statue of General SHERMAN was fittingly celebrated in a joint banquet on the night of the 16th.

It was properly the most brilliant of the militar-social events of the SHERMAN fête week. It was the first time since the close of the civil war when the societies of the four grand armies had met together to do honor to the memory of one of their great chieftains. It was therefore representative in every sense, as most of the great living soldiers who participated in that war were present. It was in every respect impressive and memorable.

The guests were confined chiefly to the members of the societies and their ladies—in all, about five hundred—there being no building large enough to accommodate more. The invitations were arranged in souvenir form. The decorations were superb. The walls of the banquet halls were lavishly draped with national colors. In the four corners and on the mantels, reflected by large mirrors, were great banks of ferns and palms. The national flags were united by festoons of laurel, galax, and oak leaves, to which were added flowers of every form and line.

The master stroke of floral strategy was the four great shields, each bearing the insignia of the society of the army represented, flanked by the standards and badges of its constituent corps d'armée.

The symphony of the scene was made additionally pleasing by the soft strains of music from an embowered orchestra.

In the spacious suite of banquet halls covers were laid for the small army of guests.

The tables were bounteously decorated, the American Beauty rose adding bouquet as well as rich harmony of color to the subdued table lights.

The following menu and order of exercises engaged the attention of the guests:

(An embossed wreath  
upon which was superimposed  
the badges of the four armies.)

JOINT BANQUET

of the Societies of the

Army of the Tennessee,                      Army of the Ohio,  
Army of the Cumberland,                      Army of the Potomac,  
on the occasion of the dedication of the statue of  
General WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN,  
October 16th, 1903.

The Arlington,

Washington, D. C.

MENU.

Blue Points  
Celery    Olives    Radishes    Salted Almonds  
Chicken Consommé in Cups  
Filet of Sole, Tartar Sauce  
Cucumbers                      Potatoes Parisienne  
Lyonnaise of Sweatbreads, Gratin  
Green Peas  
Lalla Rookh Punch  
Philadelphia Squabs, Roasted  
Chiffonade Salad  
Ice Cream, Neapolitaine  
Fancy Cakes  
Coffee  
Santerne  
Claret  
Pommery Sec  
Apollinaris

ORDER OF EXERCISES.

Invocation . . . . . Archbishop John Ireland.

ADDRESSES.

The Society of the Army of the Potomac . . . . .  
Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, U. S. Army.

The Society of the Army of the Cumberland . . . . .  
Bvt. Col. John J. McCook, U. S. Volunteers.

SHERMAN . . . . . Mrs. John A. Logan.

The Society of the Army of the Tennessee . . . . . Rev. Thomas E. Sherman.

The Society of the Army of the Ohio . . . . .  
Sergt. Maj. John McElroy, U. S. Volunteers.

SONGS.

1. America.
2. Battle Hymn of the Republic.
3. Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean.
4. Marching through Georgia.
5. Star-Spangled Banner.
6. Tenting on the Old Camp Ground.

Lieut. Gen. J. M. Schofield presiding.

At the conclusion of the banquet Lieut. Gen. John M. Schofield, president of the Society of the Army of the Ohio, presiding, announced the order of exercises ready to begin.

These were prefaced by an impressive invocation by Archbishop John Ireland, of St. Paul, former chaplain of the Fifth Minnesota Volunteers of the Army of the Tennessee.

GENERAL BROOKE'S ADDRESS.

The presiding officer then announced Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, U. S. Army, retired, who, speaking in behalf of the Army of the Potomac, gave a thrilling review of its campaigns in Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, culminating at Gettysburg. In his peroration he said:

Since then we have seen the participants in that great war, with their sons standing side by side with us and our own sons, wearing the same

uniform, bearing the same colors, united and earnest supporters of one country and one flag—realizing in language the immortal words of our greatest captain, "Let us have peace," now and forever.

COLONEL M'COOK'S ADDRESS.

This eloquent introduction was followed by Col. John J. McCook, representing the Army of the Cumberland, who drew a spirited piece of word painting of the terrible days of battle and campaign, none greater than those in which SHERMAN was the master genius, whose deeds would continue enshrined in the memory of his countrymen as long as the terrible struggles of the civil war were remembered. Concluding; "There are hundreds of thousands to-day willing to give their lives for the protection of the liberties of their country and flag." "The glory of the Republic is in the patriotism of her volunteer soldiers."

MRS. LOGAN'S ADDRESS.

The tribute of the evening to the personality of Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN was paid by Mrs. John A. Logan. It was replete with fact and sentiment, referring to the opposition he met on the threshold of the civil war by officers and politicians, overruled by the superior judgment of President Lincoln. She referred to the record made by divisions, corps, and armies, and grand divisions successively under SHERMAN'S command. She gave a striking picture of SHERMAN and his veterans in the last grand review in Washington in the spring of 1865 past the very spot where now stands his effigy in bronze, and of—

their battered and faded flags, worn, ragged, and unkempt uniforms, telling the story of their long weary marches in sunshine and storm, over rugged mountains, through dismal swamps, over roughest roads and burning sands in defense of their country.

## REVEREND SHERMAN'S ADDRESS.

The next speaker, Rev. Thomas E. Sherman, of the Roman Catholic Church, son of our hero, was greeted with tumultuous applause, waving of handkerchiefs, and other outbursts of repressed awaiting.

In the course of his remarks he said:

You fought for one cause, under one flag, in the one war. [This was greeted with dramatic acclaim, "and under one SHERMAN! One SHERMAN!! One SHERMAN!!!" shouted a chorus of trembling voices of fast aging battle-scarred veterans.] Yes, he loved you all, the private as well as the officer, because you always were an honor to the flag for which you fought. But there is a greater triumph for you than your conquests in battles, and that is the absolute triumph of the principles you battled to maintain. To-day this country is one, because you have so welded and united us that we are in perfect accord with your principles everywhere \* \* \* and to-night as I stand here after your elegant tribute to my father I can not help once more hoping that you will always conquer by the strength of your principles as you did in the war.

The entire address was well chosen and received with tumultuous applause, in the midst of which a veteran rose shouting "three cheers for the noble son of a noble sire," which met with a response which made the very edifice quake.

## MAJOR M'ELROY'S ADDRESS.

Maj. John McElroy spoke in behalf of the Army of the Ohio, giving a retrospect of what the youngest of the four great armies had accomplished, particularly an effective sketch of its participation in the battle of November 30, 1864, when the Army of the Ohio was part of the force detailed to meet Hood's army of Confederate veterans.

## GENERAL HOWARD'S REMARKS.

At the close of the regular order Major-General Howard, as former commander of the Army of the Tennessee, was called upon by the presiding officer, and with great cheering. He

paid an eloquent tribute to that wonderful army of volunteers which had developed into heroes the native genius of Grant, SHERMAN, McPherson, and Logan.

GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC.

GENERAL BLACK'S REMARKS.

Gen. John C. Black, at the request of the presiding officer, spoke for the Grand Army of the Republic. He said that great body of former volunteer soldiers perpetuates in peace the memories of the war, and keeps green the deeds of officers and men in the world's greatest struggle for the perpetuation of national existence.

"MY COUNTRY 'TIS OF THEE."

As the grand volume of voices, united in the pathetic chords of the national hymn, died away, so ended the great reunion of the four societies of the Grand Armies under aegis of the Union reunited.

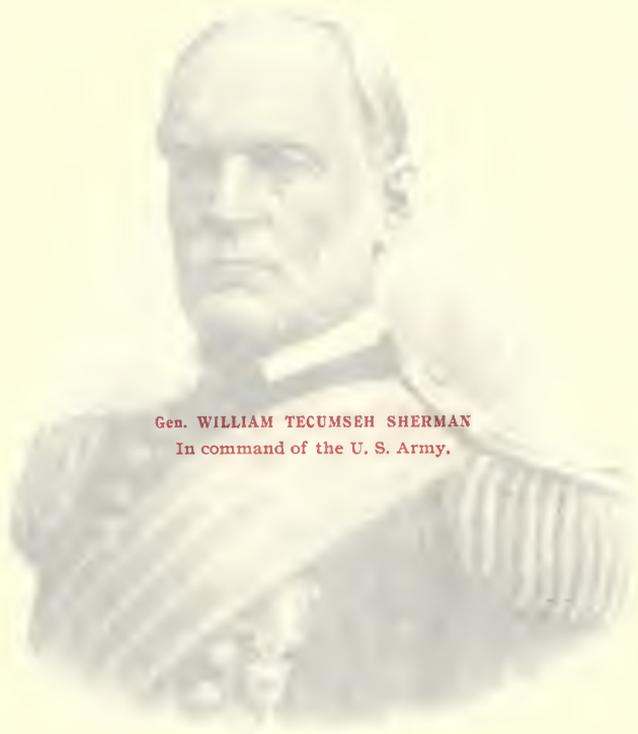


# SHERMAN: A MEMOIR

BY

WILLIAM

WILLIAM SHERMAN  
(with an introduction by the author)



Gen. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN  
In command of the U. S. Army.

## SHERMAN: A MEMORIAL SKETCH.<sup>a</sup>

By DEB. RANDOLPH KEIM, *Civil War Correspondent.*

To very few in any generation is it given to render such services as he rendered; but each of us in his degree can try to show something of those qualities of character upon which, in their sum, the high worth of SHERMAN rested—his courage, his kindness, his clean and simple living, his sturdy good sense, his manliness and tenderness in the intimate relations of life, and finally, his inflexible rectitude of soul and his loyalty to all that in this free republic is hallowed and symbolized by the national flag. (THEODORE ROOSEVELT—*The President's address at the opening of the dedicatory ceremonies of October 15, 1903.*)

The great wars of history have produced few heroes of distinctive fame. Of those who have survived the casualties of centuries, some won greatness and others notable mention commensurate with the scope of their achievements. The judgment of historians concurs in naming Alexander, the Macedonian; Hannibal, the Carthaginian; Caesar, the Roman; Frederick, the Prussian, and Napoleon, the Frank, the five greatest military chieftains of ancient and modern times. To

<sup>a</sup> In the preparation of this memorial sketch, in addition to a personal acquaintance with its hero in the field, beginning with the battle of Corinth and the land campaign against Vicksburg, and lasting through life, the "column of direction" is "The memoirs of Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, written by himself;" and the right and left wings of information, official reports and military orders of Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, 1861-1865, and Congressional report on the conduct of the war, the battle of Shiloh, etc. by the Shiloh commission, with a few infantry sallies from "Personal recollections" and "Transcontinental railways," by Maj. Gen. G. M. Dodge; "Lives," etc., and cavalry dashes from sketchists and magazine contributors.

this list the chronicles of the world's great events of the nineteenth century shall add Grant and SHERMAN, the Americans. The concerted movements of the latter were so intricately interwoven with the remarkable triumphs of the former that it is difficult to disassociate them without marring the whole. Had there been no Grant, SHERMAN would have stood alone, measured by expert military testimony and public opinion.

There is no purpose here to draw the parallel. SHERMAN, in the extent of his marches and character of his battles, resembled Alexander. In the versatility of his characteristics he displayed a striking similarity to Caesar.

The family of Sherman from which the subject of this memorial sprang belonged to the best type of the Anglo-Saxon strain in the composite race of the Republic of the United States of America.

#### ANCESTRAL SCENES IN OLD ENGLAND.

A voyager approaching the western shore of the German Sea between the mouth of the Stour, at Harwich, and of the Thames, at Shoeburyness, rests his vision upon one of the most picturesque regions in all England. Its antiquity, too, lies beyond the confines of history. Within recorded time it held great Cæsar's legionary outpost of Trinobantes. It was part of the Saxon Kingdom, the battle ground of Alfred the Great against the Danes, the scene of the operations of the Normans, and in modern times known under the political subdivisional name of the county of Essex.

On the northeast border of this beautiful stretch of country, on the south bank of the Stour, a few miles inside its mouth, at the time of which we speak lay the village of Dedham, in the parish of that name, in the Colchester division of the Hundred

of Lexden, 59 miles northeast of London and 7 miles in the same direction from Colchester on the road to Norwich.

That the Shermans were among its substantial people in the tradesman class is assured by record of 1610:

Edmund Sherman, of this town, clothier (possibly father or relative of the emigrant), gave a schoolhouse opposite the church to be a dwelling house for a writing master, and a number of children are instructed in this charity.

The clothing industry must have been the thing, for a chronicle of the time of King Richard II mentions the town as famous for its trade in that line.

It would seem from the subsequent history of the place when Samuel Sherman,<sup>a</sup> the Reverend John, his brother, a Cambridge graduate, and Captain John, his cousin, sailed out of the Stour for America, they left an "aching void" which years increased until that mart of the clothing trade almost ceased to have sufficient importance for a place on the maps of the twentieth century.

#### FAMILY ANTECEDENTS IN NEW ENGLAND.

When the three Sherman kinsmen landed on the shores of North America, but fourteen years after the Plymouth pilgrim pioneers, Samuel, who is mentioned first, was but 19 years of age, two years younger than his brother, the Reverend John. The age of Captain John, the cousin, is not known, but it is not improbable about the same, therefore between 19 and 21—splendid years for a share in laying the foundation of a great nation in a howling wilderness.

Samuel, with whom we have to do, upon landing, married Sarah Mitchell, who arrived on the same ship, and settled at

---

<sup>a</sup>An armigerous name of Sherman, of London and Devonshire, descended from the Shermans of Yoxley, County Suffolk, is given by Cothren as belonging to the Shermans of Lexden, Essex, England, and by the immigrants named transplanted to Stratford, Conn., and Watertown, Mass., in America.

Stratford, Conn. The other two took root at Watertown, Mass., where the Reverend John preached his first sermon under a tree very soon after arrival.

There should be no difficulty in accounting for the remarkable manifestations of the parent stock or descending generations of this particular family in America. Their martial spirit sprang from the exposure of their ancestral land to incessant forays from Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans during a period of eleven centuries. In trade they were associated with one of the oldest and foremost guilds of their motherland; in religion, by instinct and practice Puritans apparently of the advanced type—for early in the seventeenth century an independent congregation had been created in Dedham in defiance of the combined antagonism of state and church, then extreme.

The departure of the three Shermans only two years before this event might give credence to the inference that their determination was due as much to restraint of conscience and religion as a desire to get where there was more "elbowroom" and an opportunity to grow up with the country.

It appears from contemporary records the Shermans were in it from the start. A church fight was the dominating factor in deciding upon what particular spot of New World earth the founder, Samuel, should plant the parent tree.

Even surpassing the catching of a band of red savages was the management of a white congregation in those days. The Stratford end of the "doctrinal" contest seems to have been the hottest. It certainly gave Governor Winthrop the time of his life. The implacable intolerance of the majority forced Samuel Sherman and his friends to seek permission to purchase land for a new town, which was granted (1667) at Pootakuke (Great River). Planting began the following year at Pompervaug, named after that famous Sagamore.

In the spring of 1671 an advance party of fifteen persons led by John Sherman, son of Samuel, pitched their tents on the opening which afterwards became known as Woodbury, in the colony of Connecticut. It is recorded that the ladies of the family passed their first night in the hollow of a walnut tree.

As the founder of the race which gave to the American Republic one of its foremost military heroes, it is interesting to know of Samuel Sherman and his son John that they were the head and front of the new settlement, besides the name of the former being associated with Weathersfield, Stamford, and Stratford, all in Connecticut, where he died before 1684. He had been a member of the court of assistants, or upper house of the general court and supreme judicial tribunal, 1663-1669. From this fact we find him referred to officially as the "worshipful Mr. Sherman." After the founding of the new town he became one of the commissioners for Stratford and Woodbury.

He left two sons, Matthew and John, to continue his example as a man and usefulness as a citizen.

The name of John Sherman, of the first generation born in America (February 1, 1650) and founder of Woodbury, was associated with the town and colony for forty-four years (1684-1728)—as justice of the quorum, or associate county court; for seventeen sessions as representative of the town; twice speaker of the lower house; town clerk twenty-five years; captain of militia; first judge of probate for Woodbury, from its organization in 1719 for nine years.

#### HOME BUILDING IN WESTERN WILDS—BIRTH OF WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

Passing over a century, four score and six years since the landing of Samuel, we reach the birth, on February 8, 1820, of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, of the fifth generation

native to American soil. His father, Charles R. Sherman, of Norwalk, Conn., was a man of liberal education and licensed to the practice of the law. His mother, Mary Hoyt, also of Norwalk, belonged to one of the historic families. Their marriage took place in 1810. The groom, full of the ambition of youth, leaving his bride, journeyed to the then Far West, where his father had important official interests, prospecting for an opening. This he found at Lancaster, Fairfield County, Ohio, where he established himself in the practice of the law.

The westward emigration of this branch of the Shermans was influenced if not due to the territorial claims of the State of Connecticut, based upon the Royal grant of 1631, to a strip "west to the Pacific Ocean."

Judge Taylor Sherman, the grandfather of the subject of this sketch, was named one of the State commissioners on the part of Connecticut to quiet the Indian title and superintend the survey and subdivision of the lands. On this service he made several trips to the region in litigation, and for his labors and losses received title to two sections of land.

In 1811 the young attorney, now established at Lancaster, returned to his former home, finding a son born during his absence. With wife and child on horseback he toiled back to his chosen field of life's activity, and laid the foundation of a career and a family which became eminent in the progress of years.

During the war of 1812 the Ohio frontiers were exposed to all the savagery of English and Indian depredations. It was during these perilous times that Charles R. Sherman, as commissary, had ample opportunity to become familiar with the courage and cunning of the red chieftain, Tecumseh. Although opposed by the pacific views of his wife, the recurrence of boys

in the family circle gave the father an opportunity to commend the valor of the brave Shawnee in the naming of his third son.

The early border wars produced no finer character, on the standard of military skill of the red man, than shown in Tecumseh, nor did the civil war produce a finer type of the martial genius of the white man than WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

DEATH'S AWAKENING—A FOSTER FATHER—BOYHOOD AND YOUTH.

The father of the subject of this sketch was appointed a judge of the supreme court of Ohio in 1821, and eight years after died from labor and exposure incident to the performance of his itinerant duties. The departed left a good name, both in public affairs and the privacy of home and society, but no fortune. The mother, without means and a numerous family, eleven in all, of necessity had to suffer the bitter pang of having the elder members of her flock taken from her and distributed among relatives and friends.

WILLIAM TECUMSEH, 9 years of age, an interesting, active boy, was taken by Hon. Thomas Ewing, then a Senator of the United States from Ohio. This worthy man not only cared for his charge in his temporal wants, but placed in his way, as for his own sons, every opportunity of winning for himself a name. How he availed himself of the advantages afforded him, his benefactor lived long enough to realize and applaud.

The Lancaster Academy furnished the educational foundation of the career of the general of future years. At the age of 14, as rodman on a canal survey, for which he received a silver half dollar a day, he earned his first money.

## ENTERS WEST POINT AND THE ARMY.

[1836-1840.]

A chance to advance the interests of his charge now opened. Having received timely notice from Senator Ewing, young SHERMAN began preparation for admission to the United States Military Academy and received the appointment in the spring of 1836. After four days and nights of hard coaching he was in Washington, where he passed a week under the eye of his Senatorial protector. The event of his life up to that time was one morning peering through the rough wooden pailings on Pennsylvania avenue at President Andrew Jackson, the hero of New Orleans, taking his "constitutional" up and down the gravel walk in front of the White House.

Parting with his powerful patron and pursuing the usual boat and rail route via Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, on June 12 the great soldier of the third quarter of the nineteenth century registered himself in the office of the adjutant-general of the United States Military Academy at West Point in the new cadet class of 1836. In the same month four years after he graduated sixth in a class of 43, all that remained of over 100 who had entered. He received his diploma and soon after the commission of second lieutenant in the Third U. S. Artillery with orders to report at Governors Island, New York Harbor, at the expiration of a graduating furlough which he passed among the scenes of his infancy, childhood, and youth at Lancaster and Mansfield, in Ohio.

The summing up of Cadet SHERMAN'S academy career is best told by himself after the honors of the world's great game had been nobly won.

At the Academy I was not considered a good soldier, for at no time was I selected for any office, but remained a private throughout the whole

four years. Then, as now, neatness in dress and form, with a strict conformity to the rules were the qualifications required for office, and I suppose I was found not to excel in any of these. In studies I always held a respectable reputation with the professors, and generally ranked among the best, especially in drawing, chemistry, mathematics, and natural philosophy. My average demerits per annum were about 150, which reduced my final class standing from four to six.

Barely missing the honor of "star" graduate at his alma mater, he moved on up to the constellation of four stars on the field.

SERVICE IN NEW YORK, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, SOUTH CAROLINA, AND GEORGIA.

[1840-1846.]

Upon his arrival at Governors Island, Lieutenant SHERMAN performed his first duty, drilling recruits, who later (October) under his command were detailed as one of four companies for service in Florida.

In December, 1837, Gen. Zachary Taylor disastrously defeated the Seminoles at Okechobee. He was in chief command, with headquarters at Tampa Bay. Lieutenant SHERMAN's company—A, Third U. S. Artillery—was stationed at Fort Pierce, Indian River.

The quarters of officers and men in those days were log huts, set on high posts and thatched with palmetto leaves, the intervals and flanks of the quadrangle being closed with log stockades. Here the great lieutenant of the civil war began military service in the field.

The Indians at that time were scattered in small parties among the everglades. It was the duty of the Army in small detachments to run them down, secure them, and send them to join the other Seminoles already established in the Indian Territory, west of the Arkansas. In commenting upon this in

after life General SHERMAN expressed the opinion of the wiser policy it would have been to have placed these tribes upon reservations in their native hunting grounds, of no value then nor since to civilization, instead of occupying territory available for a large population skilled in all the arts of industry and accustomed to the environments of civilized life.

In November, 1841, Subaltern SHERMAN received his first promotion to first lieutenant, Company G, Third Artillery, stationed at St. Augustine. With this rank he held his first separate command of a detachment of 20 men at Picolata, on St. Johns River, 18 miles distant. Duty in Florida at that time was attended with much hardships and more or less danger, owing to ambuscades and treachery. In February, 1842, in the transfer of the Third to Gulf posts, he took station at Fort Morgan, Mobile Point, on the bay of that name in Alabama, where he acted as quartermaster and commissary.

In the following June the Third received orders for Atlantic posts from Savannah to North Carolina, Lieutenant Sherman's company at Fort Moultrie, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.

Life at this post was purely garrison, diversified with hunting and social intercourse with the families of Charleston and the summer residents of Sullivan Island. In the summer of 1843, after three years of continuous service, having been granted a furlough of three months, he visited his old home, which always held a warm place in his heart, although his brothers and sisters, it might almost have been said, had been scattered to the four winds.

In November he visited St. Louis, then a town of 40,000 inhabitants, spending a day at the arsenal and Jefferson Barracks, which figured in the beginning of his military career in the civil war.

## VISITS SCENES OF LATER TRIUMPHS.

In reaching his post he took the route via New Orleans, Mobile, Montgomery, Franklin, Griffin, Lagrange, Macon, and Savannah, many points associated with his movements in 1864, arriving at Charleston two days after Christmas.

In the early part of 1844, while assisting the inspector-general in special work, he spent six weeks at Marietta, Ga., during which time he repeatedly visited Kenesaw Mountain, the same ground over which he fought in 1864.

In March of the same year, at Bellefonte, Ala., he was occupied on the same duty as at Marietta. After two months, completing his work, he started back to his post on horseback. In this journey he had an opportunity of studying the strategical positions of Rome, Allatoona, Marietta, Atlanta, Macon, and Augusta, over the very ground of his great Atlanta campaign and march to the sea.

## RECRUITING—MEXICAN WAR.

[1846-47.]

On May 1, 1846, Lieutenant SHERMAN was detached from the Third and ordered on recruiting service. Three companies of his regiment were already en route for the seat of war.

In the same month he took station at Pittsburg and almost immediately was authorized to open a subrendezvous at Zanesville, Ohio, about 36 miles from Lancaster, his home.

About the end of the same month (May) news of the battles at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma was received. The lieutenant determined that a recruiting office was no place for him. A private letter from an officer friend at the same time informed him that Company F of the Third Artillery, then stationed at Fort McHenry, Baltimore, had orders for California.

At once SHERMAN communicated with the Adjutant-General at Washington to consider him an applicant for any active service that might present itself, adding that he would willingly forego his recruiting detail.

The following month he received orders assigning him to Company F mentioned. At the same time he was informed from private sources that the company had already left its former station for Governors Island, New York Harbor, where it was to take passage for California on a naval transport.

His orders were received at 8 p. m. By working all night he closed his account current, turned over his cash balance to the citizen physician of the rendezvous, and made up his clothing and property returns, leaving blank receipts with the doctor for his successor to sign and forward in duplicate to the Department and himself.

The next morning he took boat to Brownsville, stage to Cumberland, and rail via Baltimore and Philadelphia to New York.

That was WILLIAM T. SHERMAN at 26; the same as the nation always found him in his larger sphere of activity at 41-45, quick to decide and prompt to act. Arriving at Governors Island he found the company recruited up to a war footing—100 privates, 12 noncommissioned officers, 1 ordnance sergeant, and 5 officers.

The former U. S. sloop of war *Lexington*, equipped as a store ship, was anchored abreast Fort Columbus. The officers and men embarked on July 14, 1846. The same day the sloop was towed to sea on her voyage of 10,000 miles around Cape Horn.

#### SAILING AROUND THE HORN.

In order to keep the men employed during more than six monotonous months afloat, the company was divided into

squads, each under a lieutenant by agreement with the naval officers, to serve in watches, doing all the work on deck while the sailors performed all duty aloft. At the same time the men were drilled in the manual of arms.

The voyage was without event other than the usual visit of Neptune over the sides with a huge wooden razor and bucket of soap suds for the initiation of greenhorns crossing "The Line."

In October the *Lexington* sighted Staten Island, the first land approaching the cape, but it was fully a month of buffet-ing against adverse winds and heavy seas before the vessel was fairly headed for her port of destination.

CALIFORNIA—QUARTERMASTER—COMMISSARY—AID—  
ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

[1847-48.]

On January 26, 1847, one hundred and ninety-six days out from New York, the *Lexington* dropped anchor in the bay of Monterey, Cal.

Upon arrival the Californians were in insurrection on land and the United States fleet at San Diego. General Kearny, with a regiment of dragoons about 1,000 strong, was at hand from New Mexico with the first overland expedition. Also Captain Fremont with his party of explorers. The country was overrun by guerillas.

Lieutenant SHERMAN, being quartermaster and commissary, had the superintendence of the debarkation of the men and supplies and the arrangements of the camp at the blockhouse overlooking the town. Monterey then consisted of a line of low, white adobe houses backed by a fringe of oak, and a population of 1,000 Americans, Mexicans, and Indians. So perfect had been the discipline and health aboard, every man landed, carrying his own arms and accouterments, and marched up the hill to camp.

By a combined movement of the land and sea forces, put ashore for the purpose, the insurgents were surrounded and surrendered at Los Angeles.

By seniority of rank, General Kearny had command in chief on shore and Commodore Shubric afloat.

Very soon after landing Lieutenant SHERMAN was relieved of his quartermaster and commissary duties, but General Kearny, appreciating his efficiency, at once appointed him aid. In this capacity he accompanied his chief on the *Lexington* to Los Angeles.

Owing to a dispute about command Captain Fremont was practically in a state of mutiny. The general, determined to put an end to further misunderstanding, directed SHERMAN to call upon Fremont to notify him of his arrival and of his desire to see him. In his usual tactful way SHERMAN mollified the explorer, who was fortified by Senatorial influence but not Department documents. The two were not long in reaching the general's headquarters in an amicable frame of mind, where the differences were arranged by Fremont withdrawing from the position he had assumed.

General Kearny having determined to return overland to Missouri, an escort of 40 volunteers from the Mormon battalion, whose term of enlistment was about to expire, was recruited. Under command of Lieutenant SHERMAN this reenlisted company, mounted on mules, with a train of pack animals, marched from Los Angeles to Monterey in fifteen days, averaging over 30 miles a day, beating the *Lexington* at sea with the general on board by several days. It afforded also an admirable opportunity to study the nature of the country, a variety of information which proved of great value in the opening of the coast and the vast regions toward the valley of the Missouri to settlement and industry.

About the end of May General Kearny left Monterey on his long overland march to the East, and was succeeded by Col. R. B. Mason, First Dragoons, as chief in command of all the United States forces on shore, with headquarters at Monterey. The post of adjutant-general was tendered to Lieutenant SHERMAN and accepted.

The new chief was a veteran of large experience and an unflinching disciplinarian. During his long service with him SHERMAN, in the difficult rôle of adjutant, enjoyed his unlimited confidence.

At this time a controversy broke out over the alcaldeship of the pueblo of Sonoma, where about 50 Americans had settled. One of the rivals claimed an election by the inhabitants, the other, appointment by General Kearny. The new commander did not approve of the elective plan. SHERMAN was called in to settle the dispute. With one trusted soldier and four horses he started on his mission, being joined on the way by an officer and eight sailors from the frigate *Columbus*. Arriving at the place, he was directed to the domicile where the alcalde was to be found.

Having stationed his men, SHERMAN entered. Two men and two women were seated at a table. SHERMAN inquired for his man, but was informed he was not there. One of the women, however, by her manner indicated the party. SHERMAN, with pistol ready, advanced, remarking:

"You are wanted."

"Where?"

"At Monterey."

"Why?"

"I will explain more at leisure later," said SHERMAN.

The owner of the house, springing toward the door, demanded to know why he came there "to arrest a peaceable citizen in

his house." SHERMAN, leveling his pistol, exclaimed: "Get out of my way."

The sailors, hearing the commotion, closed up.

The other party, becoming somewhat threatening, especially of speech, the undaunted SHERMAN exclaimed, "Shut up, or I'll take you, too."

The deposed was carried to Monterey, but promising peace was released. The new alcalde entered the office and organized the pueblo.

At that time (July, 1847) the chief town on the great bay was Yerba Buena, of which an American naval officer was first alcalde. The place had been surveyed. Lots sold at \$16 a plat of 50 varas square (linear, 0.914 yards). Many army and navy officers and clerks purchased, but SHERMAN, with his usual judgment, declined on account of the natural conditions, which he thought were not suitable. The population consisted of 400 persons, mostly Kanakas, natives of the Sandwich Islands.

Every mail, though at long and irregular intervals; brought tidings of marches and victories in old Mexico. In the meantime, affairs were as peaceful as could be in California.

The country which had been taken over by Mexico in 1823 was in the enjoyment of practical independence as early as 1836. After the arrival of the United States forces and the surrender of the insurrectionists there was little to relieve the monotony of existence.

This was a condition illy suited to a person of SHERMAN'S temperament and ambition.

## DISCOVERY OF GOLD—FIRST OVERLAND MAIL.

[1848.]

In the spring of 1848 an incident occurred which proved to be one of the foremost events of the world's history. At the office of Adjutant-General SHERMAN two men appeared, both showing the wear of a rugged journey and acting in a manner somewhat suspicious. One of them requested to see the governor.

The adjutant-general naturally inquired their business.

The spokesman replied that they had come from Captain Sutter on a special errand and wished to see the governor in person. Thereupon they were presented to the colonel, who also responded to the political call "governor."

A few moments later the colonel hailing SHERMAN into the room directed his attention to a paper spread on his table containing yellow particles, apparently metal.

"What is it?" said the colonel. "Is it gold?" rejoined the adjutant-general, adding that he had seen gold in upper Georgia, meanwhile testing it between his teeth, showing a metallic luster, also its malleability. The colonel handed him the accompanying letter from Captain Sutter.

Adjutant-General SHERMAN wrote the reply.

That was the gold first discovered in the Sierra Nevada Mountains, which gave an impetus to the westward march of empire and civilization unparalleled in the history of any country.

Until then quicksilver was the great metallic substance produced in the Sierras of California, the most important mine being the New Almaden, 12 miles south of San Jose. During the same summer of 1848 these mines and the surrounding

region were visited by the colonel commanding and Adjutant-General SHERMAN.

The cry of "gold" had set in motion a rush from all directions and among all classes, which was irresistible. Fabulous accounts of discoveries and earnings of \$50, \$500, and \$1,000 a day by the fortunate ones had so completely turned all heads and upturned all business that even soldiers subject to the sternest discipline took the possibility of death for desertion rather than miss the chance of magic wealth. The yellow particles also began to appear at Yerba Buena in the very much magnified channels of trade.

The war with Mexico was lost in the excitement. Even SHERMAN was sufficiently infected to urge upon his chief the duty of visiting the mines for inspection and report to the Government what was going on.

The colonel thought so, too.

While these wonderful occurrences were occupying attention another event transpired which was the installation of another marvelous transformation.

A small, somewhat bowed, gray-eyed, sandy-haired, monosyllabic individual, known to all white and red men of the plains as Kit Carson, had arrived from Taos in New Mexico via Los Angeles with the first "overland mail." SHERMAN was sent by the governor to meet Kit. The hero, taking the mail from a pair of saddlebags, accompanied him to headquarters, where the world-renowned hunter and trapper placed the harmless but portentous budget in Colonel Mason's own hands.

This brave man had traveled 2,000 miles through the heart of the far western wilds teeming with savage men and ferocious brutes.

## OFFICIAL HERALD OF GOLD.

Toward the end of June, 1848, preparations were complete, and Col. R. B. Mason, military governor of California; WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, adjutant-general; four good soldiers, and a negro servant, on good mounts and with plenty of packs, were en route, by the usual traveled trail, for the newly discovered gold mines. They arrived in due time, via Sausalito, San Rafael Mission, Bodega, Sonoma, and the Pata and Sacramento rivers.

At that time [says General SHERMAN in his Memoirs] there was not the sign of a habitation there or thereabouts except the fort and an old adobe house east of the fort, known as the hospital. The fort itself was one of adobe walls, about 20 feet high, rectangular in form, with two-story block-houses at diagonal corners. The entrance was by a large gate, open by day and closed at night, with two iron ship's guns near at hand.

The next day, July 5, the party resumed their journey to the spot where the first gold was found, at the Coloma mill, 40 miles above Sutter's fort, on the American Fork of the Sacramento River.

The secret was out. The sawmill and everything else went down before the mad rush for golden wealth.

After a week passed at the diggings proper and new mines, the visit was suddenly terminated by the announcement of the arrival of a ship at Monterey with dispatches from Commodore Shubrick, at Mazatlan, that the war was over and commissioners were arranging the terms of peace.

This was timely information, as a few days more of the high pressure then on would have found the regiments deserting en masse; instead, the men were now promised an honorable discharge by a few days' waiting.

Colonel Mason, fully realizing the necessity of sending positive information of the "find," directed SHERMAN to

prepare a letter to the Adjutant-General at Washington. This document was dated August 17, 1848. At SHERMAN'S suggestion, a "can" of specimens of the metal, to accompany the letter, was purchased at \$10 an ounce, the value at the custom-house. A lieutenant was detailed to carry the news, and a bark was chartered to carry him down the coast in time to catch the October steamer to Panama. The officer from New Orleans telegraphed the news to Washington and followed with the report, but not in time to catch the President's message at the opening of Congress. The subject, however, was made the theme of a special communication, which electrified the world even beyond the excitement occasioned by the news as it had leaked out through other channels.

PEACE WITH MEXICO—SHERMAN A BOOMER.

[1848-49.]

In September, 1848, the official news of the signature of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo the preceding May reached headquarters by courier from La Paz.

The troops, as promised, were promptly mustered out, excepting one company of dragoons at Los Angeles and one company of artillery at Monterey. All business had now ceased and prospecting and digging took precedence of everything else. Men were earning from \$40 to \$100 a day, averaging \$16, with the temptation of better luck at even larger figures.

In the intense excitement the new town of San Francisco began to forge ahead until Yerba Buena was lost in the hustle, and Benicia, established as a rival, soon found itself "not in it."

The contagion had now so taken hold of everybody that in the autumn of the same year the colonel and adjutant-general made a second trip to Sutter's mines, and also those on the

Stanislaus, called Sonora, just discovered, and presenting the same conditions as at Coloma and Mormon Island.

The colonel returned to Monterey, leaving his adjutant and another officer at Sutter's fort, where they formed a partnership in a store at Coloma with a former clerk of the officer referred to. Each of the three put up \$500, and in a very short time realized \$1,500 on their investment.

BOARDS FIRST PANAMA STEAMER—SURVEYOR—CALIFORNIA  
CONVENTION—FIRST MOVE FOR A TRANSCONTINENTAL  
RAILROAD.

[1849.]

The arrival at Monterey on February 23, 1849, of the steamer *California*, the pioneer of the Panama route, was celebrated by a national salute. Adjutant-General SHERMAN was the first man to board. Among her passengers were Gen. Persifer F. Smith, the commander of the new Division of the Pacific, relieving Colonel Mason, and Major Canby, his adjutant-general, to succeed Lieutenant SHERMAN.

The time now seemed opportune to SHERMAN to leave the Army. His record as an officer and man was of the highest character among the motley population attracted from all parts of the globe. He had received most tempting offers of a business partnership. With a view to acceptance, he handed his resignation to General Smith, who, however, promptly declined to receive it, stating that he desired him to remain as adjutant-general of the division.

The headquarters were transferred to San Francisco. Lieutenant SHERMAN, whose knowledge of affairs was most valuable, made all the arrangements. He now found himself one of the leading men of the "Coast." The mail line of steamers via Panama was a permanent institution. A naval and military

commission from Washington had located the United States navy-yard at Mare Island and the United States military store-house and arsenal for the army at Benicia. The division headquarters were established at the same place, as also the depot of the Pacific Mail Steamship Company. Soon after headquarters made another change to Sonoma. Lieutenant SHERMAN as adjutant-general of the division was relieved, a regular appointment having been made, and became one of the aids. The openings for business employment induced General Smith to encourage several of the better equipped officers to take advantage of their opportunities, among others SHERMAN.

This officer, from his knowledge of the country, its conditions, and people, was in particular demand for surveying and the plotting of towns, for one piece of work alone being paid \$500 and a number of lots, from the sale of part of which he received another \$500. There was no more reliable surveyor in the whole country. In one land transaction he received \$3,000, and for a single day's surveying \$500 for himself and party. He also ran the line dividing the city of Benicia from the Government reservation, sounded the bay, and staked the channel up to Suisun. His old friend, Captain Sutter, also engaged him to connect the survey of Sacramento to that of Sutterville, 3 miles below.

Upon the return of his chief and staff, SHERMAN sold his instruments and had a general clean up, in which he realized \$6,000 in two months and returned to headquarters at Sonoma.

During the entire summer of 1849 the inpour of people by steamers, sailing vessels, and overland was enormous. The establishment of civil government being in order, the military government issued a proclamation for the election of delegates to a convention to frame a constitution. When the convention met at Monterey SHERMAN was sent to watch its proceedings,

in order to keep his chief advised of the progress of events toward the formation of California into a State for admission to the Union.

Another important movement in this magically developing region with which the name of SHERMAN was associated was his detail by General Smith to Sacramento City to instruct the officers of engineers how to push their surveys of the Sierra Nevada Mountains in order to ascertain the possibility of crossing that range by means of a railway. It was generally assumed that such a road could not be built along any of the immigration routes then in use.

It was while on this duty that the great national project of a transcontinental railway first received his thoughtful consideration.

After his return to San Francisco about Christmas, 1849, a vessel from Oregon brought a package of dispatches with an order from General Smith for SHERMAN to deliver them in person to Gen. Winfield Scott in New York City.

OFF FOR WASHINGTON—MARRIAGE.

[1850.]

On the 1st day of January, 1850, having paid his passage money, then \$600, he hastened to Monterey by land to bid farewell to old friends.

There boarding the steamer, by the end of the same month he had delivered the dispatches as directed and was ordered by General Scott to carry them to Washington and lay them before the Secretary of War.

There he found his patron and friend, Mr. Ewing, filling the post of Secretary of the Interior in the Cabinet of President Taylor, and a few days later was presented to the President,

whom he had never seen, although he had served under him in Florida.

The veteran received the young officer of artillery with the greatest kindness, asked him many questions, particularly mentioning his former chief in California, Colonel Mason, who had spoken of him in the highest terms and would be pleased to do anything for him.

Upon his return to Washington from a visit to his mother in Ohio, all the preparatory arrangements having been made, on May 1, 1850, our lieutenant took unto himself a bride—Miss Ellen Boyle Ewing, daughter of his patron and friend. The wedding was one of the most notable events of the year in the polite life of the nation's capital. The father of the bride was a member of the official household of the President, who was present with his entire Cabinet, and such men of national fame as Webster, Clay, and Benton.

The wedding took place in the stately mansion, still standing opposite the north façade of the War Department, later owned by Francis P. Blair, sr.

After a honeymoon tour of Baltimore, New York, Niagara, and among friends in Ohio, the lieutenant and his bride were back again in Washington by the 1st day of July, just in time to unite in the universal grief caused by the death of the President.

#### CAPTAIN AND COMMISSARY—TWO SHIPWRECKS.

[1850-1853.]

The name of W. T. SHERMAN was on the muster roll as first lieutenant (Light), Company C, Third Artillery, stationed at Jefferson Barracks, St. Louis, Mo., at which point he was ordered to report for duty.

Upon the passage of the bill which increased the personnel

of the Commissary Department by four captains, SHERMAN was promoted (September 27, 1850) to one of the places, with orders to take station at St. Louis.

During the year of service at this post he displayed his usual solicitude for the interests of the Government by personal inspections of all purchases, especially of beef and the larger articles for the Army.

In September, 1852, he was suddenly transferred to New Orleans to relieve a commissary who was under a cloud for alleged preference shown a contracting firm in which his brother was a partner. SHERMAN at once put an end to complaints by making all purchases in the open market.

About the end of the same year an old friend from St. Louis called at his office with articles of copartnership for the establishment of a bank in California, to be known as Lucas, Turner & Co., SHERMAN being the latter.

The entire affair had been arranged without previous consultation. The party was on his way to New York to take steamer for San Francisco to open the branch at that point. The parent house already existed as Lucas & Symonds at St. Louis. The party left the papers and proceeded on his journey. He was almost immediately followed by the principal of the firm, James H. Lucas, with details about the California branch, stating that SHERMAN'S name had been included at the instance of Mr. Turner, who was not willing to remain on the coast, and desired him to take his place.

With a tempting income and an interest, he asked for six months' leave to go to San Francisco and look over the ground. All other matters arranged, in February, 1853, he sent his family to Ohio and sailed by the Nicaragua route.

The captain of the vessel, losing his reckoning, on April 3 struck a reef 18 miles above the entrance to San Francisco Bay.

In this perilous position SHERMAN showed himself as cool afloat—or, rather, asinking—as ashore. He was among the last passengers to leave the ship and the first to start in search of relief. Finding a lumber schooner, a quick sail down the coast soon found him inside the “Golden Gate.” But troubles came not singly. The schooner, “getting into the throat of the ‘Heads,’ ” with a strong wind against an ebb tide, shoved her nose under the water and keeled over, rolling SHERMAN overboard, mingled with the loose cargo of lumber, ropes, and tackle.

Being an expert swimmer alone saved him. Striking out for the stern and clambering over the bottom, he succeeded in perching himself astride the keel, feeling secure as far as sinking was concerned, the entire cargo being floatable, but the sensation of drifting out to sea on a racing tide was anything but reassuring.

Fortunately for the country the master of a schooner, seeing the accident, cast off a boat and released the “shipwrecked mariner” with the matter-of-fact observation, “This is a nice mess you got yourself into.”

The “old salt” dumped him ashore at the foot of the bluff below the fort, from whence he footed it up to the Presidio.

In this predicament the sentinel surveyed him with much suspicion, but consented to hand his card to the officers within. Their astonishment and mutual surprise ended two shipwrecks in a single day.

Without caring for himself, the captain hastened to the office of the steamship company and gave particulars and suggestions. The passengers were rescued from the beach by relief steamers the next morning. SHERMAN lost his valise, but saved his trunk.

## LEAVES THE ARMY—BANKER.

[1853-1855.]

Captain SHERMAN found San Francisco much "progressed" since he left it on New Year's day three years before. The city was on the top wave of "wild-cat" speculation, prices were soaring, and enterprises of all kinds booming.

The bank of Lucas, Turner & Co. was in full blast, receiving deposits, negotiating bills of exchange, and loaning money at 3 per cent a month. Examination led to an agreement on the part of SHERMAN to return to St. Louis, confer with Lucas & Symonds, settle upon details, and return permanently.

In July he was back in "the States" at St. Louis, where all terms were arranged.

Now came the final step. Returning to Lancaster, a family council was held, Mr. Ewing and Mrs. Sherman being the chief parties to determine. The project received their approval, whereupon he dispatched his resignation to the Adjutant-General of the United States Army, to take effect at the end of his six months' leave. Accordingly, on September 6, 1853, WILLIAM T. SHERMAN ceased to be an officer in the Army of the United States of America.

It could truly be said no officer of 33 years of age had ever left the military service with a better record for courage and efficiency in every sphere of duty.

With as little delay as possible, having arranged for his departure on September 20, leaving his eldest child with her grandparents, he took steamer at New York with his wife and infant daughter, reaching San Francisco by the Nicaragua route October 15. All his old-time comrades welcomed him once more in their midst, and old friends in business greeted him as one of them.

This phase of the life of SHERMAN is perhaps one of the best proofs of the versatility of his genius and the adamantine firmness of his character. He was not long in getting on to the delusive basis of the entire financial and business fabric about him. To use his own expression, he "had to drift along with the rest toward the Niagara that none foresaw at the time."

Even in this radically different field of action SHERMAN was a success. By the spring of 1854, barely six months after assuming the navigation of a financial institution in the midst of a sea of trouble, his business showed average deposits of a half million and sales of exchange and shipment of \$200,000 bullion per steamer.

Although he had an associate, he proposed to take no chances. He signed all bills of exchange, and fortunately insisted upon being consulted on loans and discounts. As a consequence, he seldom lost on poor loans. His skill in financial management was thrillingly illustrated by the experience he, with others, had with Henry Meigs, a bold operator and conspicuous figure in the style of money transactions on "the coast" in those times. Meigs was always a heavy borrower and an ambidextrous manipulator of debtor and creditor operations. The men on 'change had either great faith in or fear of him.

As the climax approached, which SHERMAN clearly foresaw, Meigs owed the bank of Lucas, Turner & Co. \$75,000 to \$80,000. He determined to reduce this amount and limit Meigs's operations to \$25,000, secured by mortgages.

The fearlessness with which SHERMAN took up the matter, when everyone else backed water, was another experience to adorn a tale, in fact, one with all the curdling features of the wildest romance.

In addition to the mortgages he also obtained a substitution of three acceptances of a Hamburg firm for the overplus. In

return SHERMAN surrendered to Meigs all his former notes, except one, for which he was the indorser. The acceptances matured and were paid in the nick of time, for one balmy morning Mr. Meigs was missing, as discovered afterwards, having taken "French leave" in a sailing vessel for South America.<sup>a</sup>

This was the beginning of a general crash. The bank of Lucas, Turner & Co., through conservative management, practically alone survived the general wreck. SHERMAN took Meigs's fine dwelling house and other property, upon which he had secured mortgages. On city warrants, properly signed, but fraudulently issued, the bank lost \$10,000.

A RUSH NOT IN TACTICS—MAJOR-GENERAL OF MILITIA.

[1855-1857.]

A storm was brewing in an unexpected quarter. Intimations were received from the St. Louis house during the winter of 1854-55 that the bank of Page, Bacon & Co., New York, was in trouble. This was a surprise, as the California branch had been esteemed the safest on "the coast." The spring of 1855 brought information that the New York house had failed, which naturally started a run on the San Francisco branch. After resisting the pressure for three days, SHERMAN was appealed to to unite in signing a paper guaranteeing the bank's solvency. SHERMAN had kept his own bank on a footing safe against all emergencies. Therefore, with his usual

---

<sup>a</sup> In the antipodal summer of 1871, while on a tour of investigation of the consulates of the United States, the writer was a guest of "Don" Enriques Meigs, again enriched, at his palatial home near Santiago de Chile, and also made a cruise with him in his steamer yacht up the coast. He was a man of large enterprises, having built a railroad in the Andes at an elevation of over 10,000 feet. He was highly respected in his new land. He paid much of his San Francisco indebtedness, but repined bitterly over his enforced exile. He left debts, it was said, aggregating over a million.

conservatism, he refused to cooperate without first personally examining the financial condition of the institution, as such an act would be equivalent to an indorsement. Upon taking this stand one of the partners of the concern became very offensive. Thereupon SHERMAN withdrew, followed by one of the parties whom he advised to keep out. The firm still insisted upon signature without investigation. Others refused. As a consequence the bank the next day closed its doors "for want of coin," a subterfuge for hopeless insolvency which SHERMAN suspected. A general crash followed, but SHERMAN'S bank weathered the tempest and naturally now stood in the first rank.

It is interesting to know that so strong was he in the confidence of the substantial element of the community that capitalists and others upon being assured upon his simple word of honor their money was safe went away satisfied, notwithstanding heavy bets SHERMAN would close his doors. The next day instead of a run, for which he was fully prepared, large deposits were made and matters went along as smoothly as if the entire financial world around him were enjoying a full tide of prosperity.

#### SHERMAN IN POLITICS.

The following year Mr. SHERMAN found himself unexpectedly drawn into the politics of the city. He had been appointed major-general of the Second Division Militia, which embraced San Francisco. The municipal affairs were not only corrupt, but murder in open day on the public thoroughfares was of constant recurrence. The "vigilance committee," organized from excellent motives, had become as dangerous to the peace and security of the community as the crimes which they proposed to suppress. General Wool, now in command of the United

States forces, had promised arms and ammunition if the governor would issue a proclamation warning the committee to disperse. In event of refusal, General SHERMAN proposed to call out the militia and put down the "vigilantes" on the spot. It was also understood that the "law and order" men would cooperate on the call of the sheriff. For some reason General Wool changed his mind, refusing to carry out his promise.

SHERMAN finding himself in command of a small army without arms became disgusted and resigned, declaring that he was out of it and in the future would "mind his own business."

The winter of 1855-56 found business more unsettled than ever. The mines were yielding a steady influx of \$50,000,000 a year of gold, but every other industry was ignored or at halt. Men of respectability settled their debts by a very liberal bankrupt law. The State and city had already in part relieved themselves of their obligations by repudiation.

CLOSES IN SAN FRANCISCO—OPENS IN WALL STREET.

[1857.]

The health of Mr. SHERMAN was not at its best owing to asthma. Besides, he began to realize that the prime cause for the establishment of the bank had accomplished its purpose. He so reported to the parent house at St. Louis. His suggestions met with instant approval, followed by instructions to gradually draw out preparatory to removal to New York. Accordingly, in April, 1857, he issued a public notification that on May 1 the bank would discontinue business and be transferred to New York. All persons having deposits were requested to withdraw their accounts; also on the day named they would be placed in the hands of a banking house with which he had entered into a business agreement to that extent.

On May 1 the house of Lucas, Turner & Co., which under SHERMAN'S management had weathered the oft-recurring storms of reckless speculation, regularly closed its doors without owing a cent and with a name for probity never excelled in "coast" financial operations from that day to this.

On the same day Banker SHERMAN with his family departed for New York amid universal regret. Leaving his family in Ohio, he hastened to make report of his stewardship to the partners in St. Louis, which now bore the firm name James H. Lucas & Co.

It was at once determined to institute a branch in New York, with SHERMAN at its head. Under the partnership title "Lucas, Turner & Co.," he opened his doors at 12 Wall street on July 21, 1857.

The wild operations of "the street" were then at their height. A month later the operators were thrown into a panic by the failure of a trust company.

Although SHERMAN had kept aloof, he could not fail to feel the tumble in western stocks, with which he was chiefly concerned. His house was not a borrower in New York, but his western correspondents kept him busy looking after their interests. By September the suspension of banks in the city was practically universal, and finally led to a general crash throughout the country.

SHERMAN had so safeguarded every point that his house had not only large cash balances in safe banks, but held other excellent assets. Although intimation had come from the St. Louis firm that money was tight, the fact that its head was a millionaire several times over in real estate allayed what otherwise might have aroused anxiety. The surprise, therefore, was all the greater when the newspapers announced that the house

of James H. Lucas & Co., of St. Louis, had suspended. This intelligence was later in the day brought to his attention authoritatively by the firm, together with instructions to "make proper disposition of the affairs of the bank and come to St. Louis," bringing with him such assets as were available there.

When he left New York he had the satisfaction of feeling that no one had lost a dollar by either of the concerns over which he had had charge on either coast.

At the request of the senior member of the firm, who had assumed all liabilities and released his partners of all responsibility, Mr. SHERMAN agreed to return to San Francisco and bring matters there to a final settlement. On January 5, 1858, he sailed from New York, and reached his destination on the 28th. Two days later he gave public notice of the dissolution of partnership, and called upon all persons indebted to the late firm of Lucas, Turner & Co. to pay up or their notes would be sold at auction. These, including real estate, amounted to \$200,000. By July 3, having reached a satisfactory conclusion of his efforts, he departed, and on the 28th was with his family in Ohio and out of business.

The high respect in which he was held by his former partners caused them to make to him flattering offers of assistance to business, but these he declined.

## ATTORNEY AT LAW.

[1859.]

His father-in-law, being a large holder of land near Leavenworth, Kans., made him general manager. Two sons, already established there in the practice of law, offered him a place in the firm. On September 1 Sherman & Ewing announced

themselves ready for business, the senior member to look after collections and have charge of agencies for houses and lands, while the junior would attend to all business in court.

During his military reading SHERMAN had "booked up" on Blackstone, Kent, Sharkie, and other authors. Thinking it best to take out a "license," he made application, which was granted on the ground of "general intelligence."

The firm had their share of what was going, but SHERMAN'S most paying single case, and more in line with his military training, was in superintending the repair of the military road at Fort Riley, about 136 miles west of Fort Leavenworth.

This was his second association with a road route toward the Pacific, first in the Sierra Nevada Range and now on the eastern border of the Great Plains, which would be the initial point in the heart of the continent.

On January 1, 1859, Daniel McCook was admitted to the firm, which took the name of Sherman, Ewing & McCook. Their business continued to grow, but the resources of their surroundings were not sufficiently great to compensate for their time and labors. Therefore SHERMAN undertook the opening of a farm on a large tract belonging to his father-in-law on Indian Creek, 40 miles west of Leavenworth, for the benefit of a grandnephew and niece who arrived in the spring. As a farmer SHERMAN achieved the same success he had already won as a ranger in Florida, a garrison officer, adjudicator of military accounts in South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama, a commissary at St. Louis and New Orleans, a banker and promoter in California, a broker on Wall street, and a lawyer at Leavenworth. During the winter he had built a farmhouse and barn and had broken and fenced 100 acres of land. All the young couple had to do was to go to work.

## SUPERINTENDENT OF A MILITARY COLLEGE.

[1859-60.]

But life in this sphere evidently was not congenial. On June 11, 1859, SHERMAN, longing once more for army service, wrote to the War Department at Washington, inquiring as to a vacancy among the army paymasters, or anything else in that line. He received a prompt reply, inclosing a printed circular of a military college about to be organized in Louisiana, and advising him to apply. He at once communicated with the governor. In the meantime, having closed up his affairs at Leavenworth, he returned to Lancaster. In midsummer he received a response announcing his election as superintendent of the proposed "seminary of learning," and inviting him to come on as soon as practicable, as it was proposed to open the institution on January 1 following.

Accordingly, leaving his family at Lancaster, the superintendent-elect, after a conference at Baton Rouge with the governor, proceeded to Alexandria, in Rapides Parish, on the Red River, the site of the new institution. With his usual faculty of organization, the superintendent went about getting the preliminaries under way. The estate comprised 400 acres of fine land and several large new buildings partly completed. Imagine one of the two Union military leaders of the civil war superintending four rustic carpenters throwing together mess-tables, benches, blackboards, bricks, etc., of rough material for a proposed military academy in the later seceding State of Louisiana.

On August 2 the board of supervisors formally selected the academic staff, WILLIAM T. SHERMAN heading the list as "superintendent and professor of engineering, etc."

It is not necessary to go into particulars further than to say

that through the energy of the superintendent the Louisiana "Seminary of Learning and Military Academy" opened on time, New Year's Day of 1860, one of the most portentous years in the history of the nation of American Commonwealths.

The institution, among other sources of principal and income, had been made the recipient of a grant by Congress of a "certain township of public lands" to be sold by the State of Louisiana and dedicated to the use of a "seminary of learning." To the extent of this chief bulk of its principal it was the beneficiary of the liberality of the National Government.

The superintendent had his hands full with purchasing mattresses, books, and all the necessary furniture and equipment of the place, keeping the money accounts, directing the steward as to the purchase and issue of provender, instructing the professors as to the curriculum, and ordering the cadets as to their duties, studies, and military exercises.

The first term brought together 73 cadets, representing the best families of Louisiana and other States of the South.

In the performance of his duties the superintendent found it necessary to spend some time at Baton Rouge during the session of the legislature in order to secure additional legislation for the advancement of the interests of the college. Under a bill approved March 7, 1860, the "seminary" was created a State arsenal (central), with W. T. SHERMAN as superintendent.

#### AN EMBARRASSING SITUATION.

[1860.]

At this time matters began to show signs of "unpleasantness," if not acrimony, in the South against the North. Superintendent SHERMAN'S brother was a candidate for Speaker of the House of Representatives at Washington against Boccock, of Virginia. In the South, generally, the Republican candidate was denounced as an abolitionist, and as a consequence

aroused some suspicion that the superintendent of a Louisiana State institution might be "tarred" with the same stick. Therefore widespread was the agitation of the propriety of his continuance in his place.

To the credit of SHERMAN'S marvelous tact, in the midst of these embarrassing surroundings he had become widely known for his manly character and was esteemed by those with whom he had business relations. His greatest danger lay among members of the legislature, many of whom he had never met and whose judgment was based upon the wildest tales of hearsay and prejudice.

The matter finally and fortunately culminated at the dinner table of the governor, where a large party of State officials and legislators was gathered.

On this subject the superintendent himself speaks in giving an account of this interesting and pregnant incident.

After some spirited side discussion, in which the relation between the superintendent and the candidate for Speaker was under consideration, the governor, in the kindest terms, addressing the former, said:

Colonel SHERMAN, you can readily understand that with your brother, the Abolitionist candidate for Speaker, some of our people wonder that you should be here at the head of an important State institution. Now, you are at my table and I assure you of my confidence. Won't you speak your mind freely on this question of slavery that so agitates the land? You are under my roof, and whatever you say you have my protection.

It was a history-making moment. Addressing his remarks to the author of the inquiry:

Governor Moore, you mistake in calling my brother, John Sherman, an Abolitionist. We have been separated since childhood, and it is possible we may differ in general sentiment, but I deny that he is considered at home an Abolitionist, and although he prefers the free institutions under which he lives to those of slavery which prevail here, he would not of himself take from you by law or force any property whatever, even slaves.

These manly utterances led to a further request from the governor to give his guests his own views of slavery as he saw it around him and throughout the South.

To which Colonel SHERMAN replied:

That the people of Louisiana were hardly responsible for slavery, as they had inherited it. That domestic slaves, employed by families, were better treated than any slaves on earth, but in the case of field hands treatment depended on the temper and disposition of master and overseer. "Were I a citizen of Louisiana," he continued, "and a member of the legislature, I would deem it wise to bring the legal condition of the slaves more near the status of human beings under all Christian and civilized governments."

His words met with the closest attention and evidently approval, for at their height one of his auditors, bringing his fist down upon the table, shouted, "By God, he is right!"

The discussion was prolonged, but no one was in the dark about the position of the superintendent of the "seminary of learning" on the question of slavery. The institution now went along swimmingly, and wound up the academic year on the last days of July with a grand ball.

The professors and cadets separated with the best of feeling and an understanding that they would reassemble on the 1st day of the following November. The summer was passed by the superintendent in the purchase of uniforms, clothing, textbooks, and other requisites, in New York, a trip to Washington to secure 200 muskets and equipments complete for the use of the academy, and a sojourn during the remainder of his "vacation" with his family.

Upon his return to his post, leaving his family in Ohio to await the completion of the building designed for his use, he threw his whole energy into his work, apparently oblivious of the impending storm.

Upon the opening of the term of 1860-61, 130 cadets reported, another tribute to the confidence and efficiency of the

superintendent. Among them were two sons of Major Beauregard, a few months later conspicuous for his command of the batteries against Fort Sumter in the first overt act of insurrection against the Union.

Although the country was in the agony of a relentless national campaign, distinctively drawn on sectional lines, Superintendent SHERMAN went on in his usual routine, attending to his own business. The only incident out of the ordinary course was a notification sent to him on the day of the election that it would be advisable to vote for Bell and Everett, which he openly declined to do.

The fateful day came and Abraham Lincoln was elected. The announcement, says SHERMAN, fell among the people of the South like a bolt out of a clear sky. Secession was openly and heatedly discussed, but no one ever approached him offensively to ascertain his views nor ever tried to persuade him against his convictions. His opinion "that secession was treason—was war" was well known; also that "the North and West would never permit the Mississippi River and particularly its outlet to the sea to pass out of their control."

The annual message of President Buchanan, among other doctrines promulgated, that the General Government had no constitutional power to "coerce a State" was naturally followed without further to-do by the secession of South Carolina, which opened the ball.

STANDS BOLDLY FOR THE FLAG.

[1861.]

In January, 1861, SHERMAN witnessed in helpless indignation, under orders recognized from the two United States Senators from Louisiana, the seizure of the United States forts at

the mouth of the Mississippi and Lake Pontchartrain and the United States arsenal.

The forts were without garrisons, but the arsenal was held by a guard of 40 United States soldiers under a captain who might have put up a stiff defense. In commenting on this affair, Colonel SHERMAN insisted that it was the officer's duty to have defended the post to the death, but—

up to that time [said he] the national authorities at Washington had shown such pusillanimity that the officers of the Army knew not what to do.

The arms were scattered, 2,000 muskets, 300 jäger rifles, and a large amount of cartridges and ammunition being consigned to the State central arsenal, where, as superintendent (as he said in after years), he was ordered to receipt for them, thereby being made the receiver of stolen goods and these the property of the United States.

The events which now followed in rapid succession were not unexpected; therefore he adapted his course to the inevitable by anticipation.

The State of Louisiana seceded early in 1861. After the seizure of the arsenal and before the severance of the State from the Federal Union, Superintendent SHERMAN sent a public communication to the governor indicating his perfect understanding of the quasi-military position he occupied under the laws of the State, a position he accepted when Louisiana was a member of the Union and when the motto over the main door of "this seminary" read "By the liberality of the General Government of the United States, the Union—esto perpetua."

Recent events [he added] foreshadow a great change, and it becomes all men to choose. If Louisiana withdraw from the Federal Union, I prefer to maintain my allegiance to the Constitution as long as a fragment of it survives, and my longer stay here would be wrong in every sense of the word.

DEPARTS WITH HONOR.

He further asked, in event of the secession of the State, an agent be sent to take charge of its arms and ammunition. Also to be relieved as superintendent—

for on no earthly account will I do any act or think any thought hostile to or in defiance of the old Government of the United States.

At the same time he sent the governor a private letter explanatory of his views, which he had made known to his friends, setting forth with greater emphasis and detail his position, giving his opinion that "if this people can not execute a form of government like the present, a worse one will result."

To the last moment he had a thought of the best interests of the institution, apart from the unfortunate supervening political conditions, modestly asserting:

In time some gentleman will turn up better qualified than I am to carry on the seminary to its ultimate point of success.

On the day following, in a lengthy letter to the president of the board of supervisors, he announced the closing up of his business with the institution and that he had written the governor officially and unofficially, and boldly asserted—

with my opinions of the claimed right of secession, of the seizure of public forts, arsenals, etc., and the ignominious capture of a United States garrison stationed in your midst as a guard to the arsenal and for the protection of your own people, it would be highly improper for me longer to remain.

With this matters were closed to the satisfaction of all concerned.

About five days later Colonel SHERMAN received a reply "with the deepest regret," giving directions as to turning over arms, funds, etc., and closing:

You can not regret more than I do the necessity which deprives us of your services, and you will bear with you the respect, confidence, and admiration of all who have been associated with you.

On February 1 Colonel SHERMAN, with an evident sense of relief, replied:

Now that I can not be compromised by political events, I will so shape my course as best to serve the institution which has a strong hold on my affections and respect.

He also offered to cooperate in placing matters on a safe and secure basis.

The president of the board, in a letter of January 28, went so far as to say in a postscript:

Governor Moore desires me to express his profound regret that the State is about to lose one whom we all fondly hoped had cast his destinies for weal or woe among us, and that he is sensible that we lose thereby an officer whom it will be difficult if not impossible to replace.

On February 14, the board of supervisors passed resolutions of thanks for the "able and efficient" manner in which he had conducted the affairs of the institution and accepted his resignation with "assurances of high personal regard" and "sincere regret at the occurrence of causes that render it necessary to part with so esteemed and valued a friend as well as colaborer in the cause of education."

The academic board on April 1 also passed a resolution of regret which strikes even nearer the man, in words:

They can not fail to appreciate the manliness of character which has always marked the actions of Colonel SHERMAN. While he is endeared to many of them as a friend, they consider it their high pleasure to tender to him in this resolution their regret on his separation and their sincere wish for his future welfare.

In a fiscal point of view the sacrifice, calculated in coin, was great, but the devotion to principle was beyond coin or calculation. The revenue of the position aggregated \$4,500—as professor, \$2,500; superintendent, \$1,000; treasurer, \$500; superintendent of the arsenal, \$500.

During the secession of the seven cotton States, and at the time of the inauguration of the President and Vice-President

of the so-called "Confederate States of America," February 18, Colonel SHERMAN was in New Orleans closing up his financial affairs.

In his Memoirs he recounts an amusing experience at the tea table in a hotel in that city. Colonel Bragg, who won fame in the Mexican war, was speaking of General Beauregard's promotion, when Mrs. Bragg remarked to Colonel SHERMAN: "You know that my husband is not a favorite with the new President."

The name of Lincoln being uppermost in his thoughts, SHERMAN replied that he was not aware that Colonel Bragg had ever met Mr. Lincoln, whereupon the lofty dame gave the retort: "I did not mean *your* President, but *our* President."

The surrender by General Twiggs of his entire command in the Department of Texas, with all the military stores, to State troops was the first great event which impressed upon SHERMAN a keen sense of the expanding seriousness of the drama about to commence.

In New Orleans business seemed to be undisturbed. Ships and steamboats were engaged in their usual commercial operations. The only marked difference was the Pelican flag, instead of the Stars and Stripes, waving over the national, State and municipal buildings. On the levee every flag on earth was visible except that of the free nation which it was proposed to destroy.

On the 25th day of February, 1861, WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, again a citizen of leisure, took his departure from these scenes, proceeding to his home at Lancaster, thus closing the fourth stage of his already remarkable career. On his way north he kept his eyes about him. He found the people of the South defiant and organized for armed resistance to an imagined encroachment upon their rights as States and individuals in

the matter of slavery. In Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, through which he passed, he was alarmed at the utter failure to realize the magnitude or even the premonitory indications of the conflict so near at hand.

PRESIDENT OF A STREET RAILROAD—FOREBODINGS MET  
WITH DERISION.

At his home he found letters from his brother to come to Washington; also from his friend Major Turner, of St. Louis, tendering him the presidency of the Fifth Street Railroad, of that city. To this letter he made immediate answer, accepting the proffer, and departed for Washington, it being early in March.

The Republican President had been inaugurated. Representative John Sherman had been appointed to the United States Senate in place of Salmon P. Chase, who had been nominated to the portfolio of the Treasury.

The observant SHERMAN was quick to notice that the same apathy met in the West existed in Washington. It is quite apparent at this period had there been men of SHERMAN'S foresight, promptness, and action at the helm of political and military affairs there would have been little if any war.

The very indifference to the situation, so palpable, encouraged by cumulative degrees the temerity of the southern chiefs. To make rebellion more flagrant, Senators and Representatives in Congress took particular pains to bandy threats of secession under the very noses of their northern colleagues as valedictories upon the floor prior to their departure to unite with the government and congress of the Confederacy at Montgomery, Ala.

A climax to Colonel SHERMAN'S amazement transpired in a call with his brother upon the President. The colonel gives the narrative himself:

"Mr. President," Senator Sherman speaking, "this is my brother, Colonel SHERMAN, who is just up from Louisiana. ' He may give you some information you want."

"Aha," responded the President, "how are they getting along down there?"

"I think they are preparing for war."

"O, well," retorted the President, "I guess we will manage to keep house."

To use Colonel SHERMAN'S own words, "I was silenced, said no more, and soon left."

On his way to the Capitol the Colonel, pointing out to his brother the appalling danger to the Union, perorated, using his own words:

You have got things in a hell of a fix, and you may get them out as best you can. I am going to St. Louis and shall have no more to do with it.

At Lancaster he found letters from his St. Louis friends. He saw the storm; he had sounded the warning; he had been treated almost with derision. Much as his heart ached for his country, he felt that he could live if the Union could not.

Col. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN was elected president of the Fifth Street Railroad, of St. Louis, Mo., on March 27, 1861, and took charge on the 1st day of the month following.

Thus we find SHERMAN, surrounded by the alarms of war, practically rejected in the profession of arms for the protection of his country and entering with his accustomed energy into the peaceful duties of running a street railroad in a city then of wavering loyalty.

Nearly all the talk was secession and war. A rebel camp (Jackson) had been formed. To resist the swelling sentiment were six companies at the United States Arsenal.

The German portion of the population, faithful to the Government of their adoption, proffered their services almost en

masse and were organized into four regiments of "Home Guards." The affairs of the Unionists were represented by Montgomery Blair in the Cabinet at Washington and by Frank P. Blair, his brother, and others in St. Louis. Colonel SHERMAN, who closely watched every movement, spent what time he had from his railroad duties at the arsenal, being constantly in touch with the officers in charge. He found them making every preparation for defense of the place and even forming for offense. The bombardment and surrender of Fort Sumter April 12-14 was the first note of real war. The border States, except Kentucky and Missouri, followed in the secession movement of their cotton neighbors.

CIVIL OFFICE DECLINED—TENDERS HIS SERVICES.

On April 6 Postmaster-General Blair tendered Colonel SHERMAN the chief clerkship of the Department of War, with the promise of promotion to Assistant Secretary as soon as Congress met, to which the Colonel wired back, "I can not accept," following that laconic reply with an explanatory letter. The Cabinet took umbrage at his plainness of speech, particularly in wishing "the Administration all success in its almost impossible task of governing this distracted and anarchical country." The ire thus aroused even went so far among some members as to cause them to insinuate SHERMAN, "too, would prove false to the country."

The estimate of SHERMAN as an interpreter of events was not so at St. Louis.

Immediately after the capture of Sumter Gen. Frank P. Blair sent for him, desiring a conference. Hastening to comply, Mr. Blair intimated that the Government being mistrustful of the position of the general commanding that military department, he was authorized to make him a tender of the

post, with the rank of brigadier-general. The colonel, evidently nettled over his previous treatment, replied:

I once offered my services and they were rejected. I have since made business engagements in St. Louis and therefore must respectfully decline the offer.

The refusal was a surprise, as men of prominence were clamoring for places for which they were notoriously unfit. Here was a man eminently qualified who spurned the offer. The entire management of Government interests with every promise of freedom of action and support failed to move him, not even the covert threat that if he did not accept the command would be given to another, who proved to be Capt. Nathaniel Lyon, his army friend in charge at the arsenal. This refusal again set the tongue of suspicion in motion. His attitude was questioned. The loyalty of his written utterances in the very hot-bed of disloyalty and secession in Louisiana needed no further patent of fealty to the Union.

That there should be no mistake on that point, on May 8, 1861, he addressed the Secretary of War, in part and to the point:

I hold myself now, as always, prepared to serve my country in the capacity for which I was trained. I will not enroll for three months, but will for three years, as an officer can then prepare his command and do good service. Should my services be needed the records of the War Department will enable you to designate the station in which I can render most service.

On the day after, at the arsenal, he witnessed four regiments of "Home Guards" receiving cartridges, and Lyon, a man of "vehement purpose and determined action," bestirring himself preparatory to a decisive step.

On the day following the "Dutch," as the "Home Guards" were derisively called, moved on "Camp Jackson," capturing it in its entirety, nipping in the bud the secession movement in Missouri.

A few days later he was again urged to come to Washington. His substantial friends, Lucas, Turner, and others in St. Louis, urged him to comply.

This time he found a radically changed state of affairs. The Government was waking up to the situation. The President had authorized the organization of ten new regiments of regular infantry, and by proclamation had called for 75,000 State volunteers.

COLONEL THIRTEENTH U. S. INFANTRY.

On the 14th of May, 1861, Colonel SHERMAN received notice of his appointment as colonel of the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry. After taking the oath he received orders to report to Lieutenant-General Scott, then in chief command in Washington. He had applied for permission to go to Jefferson Barracks, St. Louis, to raise and organize his regiment. The lieutenant-colonel, however, being competent for that duty, General Scott preferred to have him at headquarters, and therefore assigned him, June 20, to inspection duty. Under these orders the colonel directed his family to return to Lancaster and "trust to the fate of war." He also resigned his railroad presidency and began anew the career for which by genius and training he was so conspicuously fitted. A large body of volunteers from the Northern and Western States had reached the national capital, relieving it from immediate danger of an attack.

These forces were mobilized in two divisions, one garrisoning the city, the other occupying the chain of forts and intrenchments being constructed in a semicircle on the Virginia hills from above Georgetown to Alexandria, about 12 miles below.

Another large force of three months' volunteers had been raised in Pennsylvania under Major-Generals Patterson and

Keim. The former was advanced toward Williamsport, at which point it crossed the Potomac on the first days of July. The other was encamped at Chambersburg, near the Pennsylvania border. While this force was on the march Colonel SHERMAN visited his brother John, who was acting as aid on General Patterson's staff. The tendency everywhere was to make light of the contest and its probable duration, regarding it as a sort of a bluff game in which a bold stand by the Government would force the South to a compromise. These were two positions at complete variance to the views of SHERMAN.

On July 4 Congress met in extra session. The Sherman brothers returned to Washington. The military career of John terminated by taking his seat in the Senate, and that of William was resumed, preparing for the movements which culminated at Bull Run.

The message of President Lincoln, recognizing civil war upon the country, and declaring all thought of compromise at an end, also calling for volunteers and money for the reestablishment of national authority and regaining possession of public property, was a just cause for self-gratulation with SHERMAN, and these propositions were in accord with his utterances ever since his arrival at the north from Louisiana.

His inspection duty with General Scott lasted ten days. During that time he shared in the common annoyance and embarrassment of the universal clamor of the press and people, "On to Richmond." These shouters failed to understand what it required to mobilize and equip a motley mass of men in all sorts of uniforms with every caliber weapon. To this General SHERMAN in after years made mention of the additional interference in matters, details, and discipline.

Although advanced in years, being upward of 70, General

Scott's complete command of the situation, his skill in planning, and his vigor and determination were sustained by the views of SHERMAN.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL—BULL RUN.

On May 17, 1861, Colonel SHERMAN was advanced to brigadier-general of volunteers and assigned to command of a brigade in the Department of Northeastern Virginia and the defenses of Washington, upon which duty he served from July 15 to August 28 of the same year.

On June 30, in the organization of General McDowell's army, he was assigned to the command of Gen. David Hunter's brigade, that officer having been transferred to the command of the Second Division.

This brigade was composed of the Thirteenth (Quinby), Sixty-ninth (Irish) (Corcoran), and Seventy-ninth (Highland) (Cameron) New York and the Second (Peck) Wisconsin Regiments of Volunteers, and Ayres battery, Company E, Third U. S. Artillery. These regiments he took into the field. The Twenty-ninth (Bennett) New York was left as guard at the fort (Corcoran). The brigade (Third) of the First Division (Tyler) occupied Fort Corcoran and defenses opposite Georgetown, D. C.

By July 4 two bodies of the enemy were in the field. One, in front of Washington, at Manassas Junction, advanced toward Fairfax Court House, from which point might be seen the Capitol. The other, at Winchester, advanced toward Martinsburg and Harpers Ferry. The former held its position. The latter receded before Patterson's advance to Martinsburg and the line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.

Against the best military judgment, in deference to the clamor referred to, a general advance was ordered by McDowell

from the defenses of Washington and Patterson from Martinsburg.

On July 15 the entire army of five divisions began to move, converging toward Centerville.

On the 18th a reconnoissance to Blackburn's Ford across Bull Run, without orders from General McDowell, discovered the enemy in position. The movement having been checked by the enemy's artillery, SHERMAN received orders to support the advance. He was soon, however, directed to fall back to Centerville, where he remained in camp 19th and 20th.

These tactical operations finally resulted in the battle of Bull Run of July 21.

In the general movement SHERMAN's brigade got in motion at 2 a. m. of that day, third in column of the First Division, and deployed in line on the right of the Warrenton road, in which position he remained until 10 a. m., his battery meantime opening on the enemy without effect, being out of range. At noon, having received orders to assist Hunter, SHERMAN moved his entire force across Bull Run, pressing toward the point where the Union troops were at that time victorious. In getting into position his brigade passed Hunter's division and followed Heintzelman's command along the road to Manassas Junction, crossing a small stream and ascending to the summit, where the battle was raging.

In this movement he encountered a body of the enemy retreating, which he engaged and pursued toward Sudly Springs, where they made another stand. In the movement his Wisconsin regiment, uniformed in gray, being mistaken for the enemy, caused much confusion. After this each of his regiments went into action successively, to be in turn forced back by a superior force now concentrated in position on the summit of a hill.

In the panic which unnecessarily struck the Union troops, SHERMAN, having re-formed his regiments, found his brigade alone on the field, except Sykes's regulars, who were in square to resist cavalry. Unable to bring his men again into action owing to heavy losses and practical desertion by the rest of the army, at 3 p. m. he withdrew by the same ford (Blackburn's), having several times formed in square, which, however, broke "along with the crowd, disorganized, but not very much scared." Having received orders to retreat to Centerville, he moved to that point, where it was proposed to make a stand, but there received further orders from his division commander (Tyler) in person to continue to the Potomac, in doing which he experienced great difficulty in maintaining his organization.

The larger part of his brigade, however, returned to their old camp, where SHERMAN himself arrived the next day. He at once stationed strong guards at the Aqueduct and ferries to put a stop to his men crossing into the city. After this, having restored order, he began regular garrison duty, with drills and other disciplining routine. In the battle he had lost 111 men killed, including Lieutenant-Colonel Haggerty, of the Sixty-ninth, 205 wounded, including Colonel Cameron, of the Seventy-ninth, mortally, and 293 missing. He was in the thickest of the fight for two hours, his chief loss being where Rickett's battery was destroyed.

The general of after years often recalled the affair at Blackburns Ford as the first time he had seen cannon ball strike men and fully realized the power and destructive force of artillery.

Of this first pitched battle between the two armies SHERMAN said:

It was the best planned and worst fought of any during the civil war. A fine organization of excellent material and plenty of courage, but no

cohesion, little discipline, and no respect for authority, all of which were the very foundation of successful war. Both armies were fairly defeated without knowing it. Whichever had stood, the other would have run.

A VISIT BY PRESIDENT LINCOLN.

The substantial services rendered by SHERMAN in every post of duty in which he had been placed had won for him a strong hold in the esteem of his superiors, as was especially manifested a few days (July 26th) after the late disaster by a visit from President Lincoln and Secretary Seward.

The President, driving up, recognized him. The General inquired whether he intended to visit his camps, to which he replied:

Yes; we heard that you had gotten over the big scare, so we thought we would come over and see the "boys."

As the distinguished party approached the "assembly" sounded, the regiments quickly formed, presented, and were ordered at parade rest. The President made an earnest speech from his carriage, referring to "the Bull Run affair, pointing out their duty to their country and of brighter days to come."

The men setting up a cheer, the President interposed:

Don't cheer, boys. I confess I rather like it myself, but General SHERMAN says it is not military, and I guess we had better defer to his opinion.

The President in turn visited each regiment of the brigade and made a speech with excellent effect. In leaving he complimented its commander upon the order, cleanliness, and discipline of his command, remarking particularly, which Secretary Seward reiterated, the visit "was the first bright moment he had experienced since the battle."

While at the fort a characteristic incident occurred.

An officer, approaching the carriage, said to the President: "I have a cause of grievance. General SHERMAN threatened to shoot me."

"Threatened to shoot you?" echoed the President, in apparent surprise.

"Yes; he threatened to shoot me."

Giving the officer a sort of a commiserating gaze, but in an aside, the President, so as to be heard, answered:

"Well, if I were you and General SHERMAN threatened to shoot, I would not trust him, for I believe he would do it."

The men laughed heartily and the officer skulked away. The threat was made by SHERMAN, pistol in hand, when the officer was determined to abandon his post at a time when the example of officers was essential to restore confidence among the men.

With two new regiments assigned to him, SHERMAN began the erection of two additional forts beyond Corcoran and daily trained his men in the evolutions of the line, which in fact were new to him and which he was obliged himself to learn from books. In his own words:

I was convinced that there was a long, hard war ahead and had made up my mind to begin at the beginning and prepare for it.

The first official report by SHERMAN of his first battle was dated at Headquarters, Third Brigade, First Division, Fort Corcoran, Va., July 25, 1861.

TRANSFERRED TO THE DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND.

On August 28, at the request of Gen. Robert Anderson, his old-time captain at Fort Moultrie, S. C., SHERMAN was transferred to the Department of the Cumberland and assigned to the command of troops in front of Louisville, Ky. General Anderson, in conversation with SHERMAN, said that a crisis was reached in Kentucky, and if backed by the Government that State would take open sides with the Union, adding that he had been offered command of the Department of Kentucky, which included Tennessee, and was authorized to select out of

the new brigadiers four of his own choice. He desired him (SHERMAN) to be his chief support, George H. Thomas, D. C. Buell, and A. E. Burnside to be the other three. While this conversation was going on, the President called at General Anderson's quarters. Some doubt was expressed as to Thomas, who was a Virginian, but SHERMAN, who had met him in Patterson's army, strongly espoused his side, whereupon the President promised to accept him.

In the assignment of the general officers of the volunteer service, Brig. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN and George H. Thomas, the former the senior, were formally ordered to the Department of the Cumberland, Brig. Gen. Robert Anderson, commanding. A few days after SHERMAN turned his brigade on the Potomac over to Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter and departed at once for his new and future theater of action in the West, arriving in the beginning of September at Cincinnati en route, where he met General Anderson and others in conference. At the time of SHERMAN's appearance on the scene of action in Kentucky there were two Union camps of rendezvous—one at Dick Robinson, south of the Kentucky River, south of Nicholasville; the other at Jeffersonville, on the Indiana side of the Ohio River, opposite Louisville. The legislature was in session at Frankfort prepared to act as soon as General Anderson, commanding the department, gave the word.

The State was threatened by invasion by two forces from the direction of Nashville and Cumberland Gap.

Owing to insufficient strength to meet this hostile movement, SHERMAN was hurriedly dispatched to Indianapolis and Springfield, to confer with the governors, and to St. Louis, on the same errand to General Fremont, then in command in Missouri. He was not long, however, in discovering that all available troops from the States named were being pushed east to join General

McClellan, and those in Missouri were claimed necessary to look after pending movements, after which "attention would be given down the Mississippi."

In the general's words, "No one seemed to think of the intervening link covered by Kentucky."

Failing to obtain help in this direction, a dispatch from General Anderson hurried him back to Louisville, as matters were pressing. In response he departed, sad and anxious, the same day.

The legislature, forced to act in advance of the prearranged plan, determined to remain in the Union. The military part of the programme was inadmissible, owing to lack of force necessary to make an advance reasonably assuring of success.

One column of the enemy had crossed into Kentucky, moving as far as Bowling Green, which was fortified, with a division advanced toward Louisville. Another took position at Somerset, and still another, on September 7, was in position at Columbus.

To offset these movements, General Grant from Cairo occupied Paducah on September 6, and General SHERMAN was ordered to collect what troops he could and occupy Muldraughs Hill, on the railroad, a former camp of instruction, back of Elizabethtown, in advance of the enemy, as that was the strategic point of their movement against Louisville. With his usual celerity SHERMAN in a single night crossed the Ohio with the Jeffersonville force (Rousseau's Legion, 1,000 strong), and by daybreak had reached Lebanon Junction, 26 miles from Louisville, whence he marched part of his men to Muldraughs Hill by fording Salt River, the railroad bridge having been burned. He had also a small body of Louisville home guards. Reenforced by two regiments, he advanced his entire camp to the summit of the hill without awaiting the completion of the bridge.

The enemy had not yet crossed Green River, but were still fortifying Bowling Green as a base for a systematic advance to regain Kentucky.

By October 1 SHERMAN had massed a division of two brigades, with which he proposed to move against the enemy.

IN COMMAND OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND.

On October 5 he was summoned to Louisville by General Anderson, who was threatened with a mental and physical collapse. On October 8 that officer relinquished authority, which act, by virtue of seniority, and against his wish, placed General SHERMAN in command of the Department of the Cumberland.

In his earliest communications with the War Department SHERMAN renewed his desire to remain in a subordinate position and received assurances that General Buell would shortly arrive from California and be sent to relieve him.

The raising of troops in Kentucky was slow, as the young men favored the South and the elders desired to remain neutral.

Being obliged to operate on divergent lines as the part of prudence, SHERMAN concentrated his forces at his two camps—Dick Robinson and Elizabethtown (Muldraugh's Hill)—with G. H. Thomas in command of the former and A. McD. McCook of the latter, with an advance at Nolin Creek, 52 miles from Louisville toward the enemy's position at Bowling Green. At one time a concentrated movement toward Frankfort between SHERMAN's two camps was actually in motion, but was checked by strategic skill.

The national authorities at this critical moment in the central zone of operations were so engrossed with Frémont's affairs in Missouri and General McClellan's at Washington that the real key to the situation in Kentucky was held in abeyance.

About the middle of October General SHERMAN received

word from the Secretary of War (Simon Cameron), then at St. Louis unraveling matters in that department, that he would visit him on his way back to Washington. As a result of the first part of this programme General Frémont was relieved by General Hunter, and later he by General Halleck.

After the usual preliminaries of such a meeting, which took place at a hotel in Louisville, the Secretary of War remarked: "Now, General SHERMAN, tell us of your troubles."

The General declining, owing to so many persons being present, the Secretary continued: "They are all friends. All members of my family. You may speak your mind freely and without restraint."

Whereupon the General locked the door against intrusion and proceeded. He explained in his customary terse and forceful way the intricacies of the Kentucky situation—troops raised in the neighboring States on the north were sent east and west, leaving his strength powerless for invasion and a temptation to the enemy, who, if he wished, might march to Louisville—to which the Secretary replied:

"You astonish me! Our informants, the Kentucky Senators and Representatives, claim that they have in Kentucky plenty of men; all they want are arms and money."

To which SHERMAN responded: "That is not true. The young men are arming in open day and going to the rebel camps, with good horses and weapons. And as to arms, General Anderson was promised, in Washington, 40,000 of the best Springfield muskets. Instead he received 12,000 Belgian muskets, which the governors of Ohio and Pennsylvania had refused, but which were adjudged good enough for Kentucky. The colonels raising regiments in this State scorned to receive them."

This statement was confirmed by several influential Kentuckians present, who added that "no man who owned a slave or a mule in Kentucky could be trusted."

The Secretary, alarmed at this exhibit, asked the adjutant-general (Thomas) with him whether there were any unassigned troops. He mentioned Negley's Pennsylvania brigade at Pittsburg and other regiments en route for St. Louis. These were ordered to SHERMAN on the spot and others were promised, coupled with a remark that more time and assistance would be given to affairs in Kentucky.

#### THE "INSANE" INCIDENT.

Then, pointing to a map of the United States, SHERMAN described what it meant to subdue the South. McClellan on the left had a frontage of 100 miles, Frémont on the right about the same, whereas he in the center was responsible for 300 miles from Big Sandy to Paducah; McClellan had 100,000, Frémont 60,000, while he had but 18,000 men. The General then pointed out that he should have for defense 60,000 and for offense 200,000 before his task was finished.

"Great God," exclaimed the Secretary, "where are they to come from?"

SHERMAN replied that there were plenty of men in the North and Northwest ready, who had in fact proffered their services, but were refused as not needed.

The entire proceeding was friendly, SHERMAN feeling that he had convinced the Secretary "that a great war was before us, in fact upon us."

The Secretary directed the adjutant-general to make notes, "so that the request may be attended to on reaching Washington."

The Secretary was called upon by Union citizens, and the next day departed, accompanied by SHERMAN as far as Frankfort, the former proceeding to Washington and the latter to his camp.

By October 22 Negley's brigade and a Minnesota and Indiana regiment arrived and were disposed. But no other troops were received prior to SHERMAN'S departure from Kentucky.

On arriving at Washington the Secretary called upon the Adjutant-General to submit the memoranda taken during his tour, in which he referred to General SHERMAN'S "insane request for 200,000 men."

This observation, finding its way into print, was spread broadcast. Before the publication had come to SHERMAN'S attention he had sent to the Adjutant-General, at Washington, a clear and comprehensive statement of his available force, the arrival of the troops promised, and the establishment of an advanced guard toward London, which was threatened. He repeated his explanations respecting operations, adding:

You know my views; that this great center of our field is too weak, far too weak, and I have begged and implored till I dare not say more. The Kentucky legislature has provided money for the organization of Kentucky volunteers, and I have endeavored to cooperate with them to hasten the formation of the corps, but have no arms or clothing.

He closed this communication:

I again repeat that our force here is out all proportion to the importance of the position. Our defeat would be disastrous to the nation, and to expect new men who never bore arms to do miracles is not right.

In the meantime the story of "insanity," based solely upon his demand for 200,000 men for operations in the central zone, filled the newspapers East and West. In the General's own words, after all was over:

My position was simply intolerable, and it is probable I resented the cruel insinuation with language of intense feeling. [I] received no orders, no reinforcements, not a word of encouragement or relief.

General McClellan, having been made commander in chief of all the armies in the field, called for a report of conditions in the Department of the Cumberland, which was transmitted by SHERMAN November 4, covering in detail the position of his troops, the plans, as far as known, of the enemy, and the requirements of the situation better than anyone knew it then, and with marvelous accuracy, as the best military critics and the world now concede. He closed:

I am told that my estimate of troops needed for this line—200,000—has been construed to my prejudice, and therefore leave that for the future. This is the great center on which our enemies can concentrate whatever force is not employed elsewhere.

Having his troops well in hand for any contingency, on November 6, in response to a telegram to report daily the situation to the Adjutant-General, he showed that the country was full of spies, and forwarded samples of captured letters, closing with unfeigned sarcasm:

Do not conclude, as before, that I exaggerate the facts. They are stated, and the future looks as dark as possible. It would be better if some man of sanguine mind were here, for I am forced to order according to my convictions."

INSPECTION DUTY—COMMAND AT BENTON BARRACKS.

[1861-62.]

Maj. Gen. D. C. Buell relieved General SHERMAN of the command of the Department of the Cumberland on November 15, the latter having been transferred to the Department of the Missouri, with orders to report in person to Major-General Halleck at St. Louis.

---

"After the war Gen. Thomas J. Wood, then in command of the district of Vicksburg, prepared a public statement of the interview with the Secretary of War, at Louisville, which led to the "insanity" incident. General SHERMAN refers to it in his Memoirs: "I did not then deem it necessary to renew a matter which had been swept into oblivion by the war itself, but as it is evidence by an eye-witness it is worthy of insertion." This statement shows the keen insight of SHERMAN at that time.

In speaking of himself at this time the General said:

I could not hide from myself that many of the officers and soldiers subsequently under my command looked at me askance and with suspicion.

On November 23 he was placed on inspection duty, with orders to visit the camps at Sedalia, Mo., and to take command in a certain contingency, which transpired. The newspapers, harping upon his "insanity," paralyzed his efforts. In his own words: "In spite of myself, they tortured from me some words and acts of imprudence."

On November 28 he received a dispatch:

Mrs. Sherman is here. You will therefore return to this city and report the condition of the troops you have examined.

The arrival of Mrs. Sherman, almost distracted; her husband's recall from the Sedalia command, and their return to Lancaster; the General on twenty days' leave, notwithstanding the scarcity of general officers, not only increased the intensity, but seemed confirmatory of the "insanity" stories put in circulation and sedulously kept up.

As said the General after, with naive irony:

So Mrs. Sherman and I returned to Lancaster, where I was born, and where I supposed I was better known and appreciated.

On December 18 General Halleck, in a letter to SHERMAN at his home, stamped the lie on these canards in these specific terms:

The newspaper attacks are certainly shameless and scandalous. Your movement of the troops was not countermanded by me because I thought it was an unwise one in itself, but because I was not then ready for it. I intended to concentrate my forces on that line, but I wished the movement delayed until I could determine upon a better position. After receiving Colonel McPherson's report I made precisely the location you had ordered.

Upon General SHERMAN'S return he was placed in temporary charge of a camp of instruction (December 23, 1861-February 14, 1862) of 15,000 men at the post of Benton Barracks.

Here he gave his personal attention to matters, so that when an order came to move a regiment or detachment he did so immediately. As a further evidence of General Halleck's confidence, he was assigned to a command in western Kentucky second only in importance in the department, adding in a letter to General Ewing, "I have the fullest confidence in him."

THE MOVEMENT WHICH BROKE THE BACK OF THE REBELLION.

During midwinter of 1861-2, in one of their conversations on the proposed plans of operations, General Halleck, calling SHERMAN'S attention to a map on the table before them, said: "Here is the line; how will you break it?"

"Physically," replied SHERMAN, "by a perpendicular."

"Where is the perpendicular?"

"The line of the Tennessee River."

General Halleck, taking a pencil and suiting the action to the word, said: "There is the line; we must break it."

The capture of Forts Henry and Donelson by Grant, which followed, was the strategic feature of that first movement originally suggested by Grant from Cairo.

General Halleck's plan, following up this first line through Columbus and Bowling Green, crossing the river at Henry and Donelson, was to push on to the second, between Memphis and Charleston. Opposition having intervened at Nashville, SHERMAN now appeared as an actor on the scene.

AT PADUCAH, KY.

[FEBRUARY 17-MARCH 10, 1862.]

Upon the movement of General Grant from Paducah up the Tennessee River on February 1, 1862, and capture of Fort Henry on the 6th but before the fall of Donelson, General SHERMAN received orders to repair immediately to Paducah and

assume command of that post. He left the same day. Upon his arrival he received orders from General Halleck "send General Grant everything you can spare from Paducah and Smithland." The next day news flashed to the country that Fort Donelson with a garrison of 12,000 men had surrendered to Grant. The main body of the enemy fell back on Nashville, Island No. 10, and the line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad.

"INSANITY" CHANGED FRONT.

The extent of the struggle now fairly on, according to the original conceptions of General SHERMAN, by this time began to penetrate the perceptions of his detractors.

By the end of February, after civil war had been progressing cumulatively for ten months, scarcely making a beginning of success and certainly without the end in sight, the military forces of the United States in the Mississippi Valley alone had assumed a form of organization in four grand armies in the field, the Army of the Ohio, Buell, in Kentucky; of the Tennessee, Grant at Forts Henry and Donelson, winner of the first substantial victories; of the Mississippi, Pope, and Southwestern Missouri, Curtis, which as a whole were commanded by General Halleck from St. Louis, Mo.

In the handling of these troops on the ground, General SHERMAN, who but three months before had been rated "insane," was stationed at Paducah "to expedite and facilitate the important operations in progress up the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers."

By February 16 the Army of the Tennessee had scored two of the greatest and most decisive victories yet achieved by the national Arms.

The enemy was forced out of his fortified camp at Bowling Green, retreating, pursued through Nashville.

The movements which followed Donelson, and had their culmination at Shiloh, were begun by General Grant sending one of his divisions to Clarksville, 50 miles above Donelson toward Nashville, which he a week later joined in person in order to be in immediate touch with his advance.

General Halleck, at St. Louis, "must have felt that his armies were getting away from him," as he began sending dispatches to SHERMAN, at Paducah, to be forwarded to Grant at the front.

These related to movements up the Tennessee River, the destruction of railroad bridges and the railroad, particularly at Corinth, Jackson and Humboldt, thus severing connection between the Mississippi and the Tennessee. Having accomplished these objects Grant returned to Danville and moved upon Paris. The next day some of these orders were countermanded from St. Louis, and two days later still to Grant through SHERMAN, "Why do you not obey my orders and report strength and position of your command?" As General SHERMAN puts it—

Halleck was evidently working himself into a passion, but he was too far from the seat of war to make due allowance for the actual state of facts. General Grant had done so much that General Halleck should have been patient.

#### FRIENDSHIP BETWEEN GRANT AND SHERMAN BEGUN.

From this moment the careers of the two foremost captains of the civil war, Grant and SHERMAN, became inseparably interwoven, in the progression of events which elicited from their country and countrymen their highest confidence and admiration.

At Paducah SHERMAN was a tower of strength to the officers and men at the front, laying the lines of one of the most desperate and effective battles of the war. He was sending boats with dispatches and troops in all directions.

It was evident from the restricted field of operations of the two hostile armies that a clash was not far distant.

Out of the new troops arriving at Paducah SHERMAN took his usual precaution of mobilizing a division for himself for emergencies, particularly when ordered into the field, which had been promised him by Halleck, who now began to fully comprehend the greatness of the man and soldier.

#### COMMANDS A DIVISION.

[1862.]

On March 9 SHERMAN was assigned to command the First Division of the Army of the Tennessee till April 4, when it became the Fifth Division, and subsequently again the First Division of the same army.

On March 10 he received his expected order and promptly embarked his division of four brigades of infantry, three batteries of artillery, and two battalions and two detachments of cavalry, landing it a few miles above Fort Henry to await the rendezvous of the Army. He reached Savannah on the 14th. From this point he was ordered by General Smith to proceed up the river to the extreme advance landing at some point near Eastport, and from there make an attempt to break the Memphis and Charleston Railroad in the vicinity of Burnsville, Miss.

In passing Pittsburg Landing, a village on high ground on the left bank of the Tennessee River, on his advance movement, he learned that a regiment of the enemy's cavalry had been stationed there, as it was the usual landing place for the people about Cornith, about 22 miles distant in a southwesterly direction. He recommended the establishment of a strong post at that point and proceeded up the stream as ordered. At Eastport and Chickasaw he found the enemy in some force. Upon this discovery he dropped back a few miles, landing his division

at the mouth of Yellow Creek, and struck for Burnsville, on the railroad which he proposed to destroy.

The incessant rains and swollen streams preventing the projected movements of his cavalry, he again embarked and dropped down to Pittsburg Landing to renew the movement from there, where he arrived March 14, finding Hurlbut's division present, but not landed. Reporting these facts to his immediate commander, C. F. Smith, he received instructions to land his division and that of Hurlbut and make a lodgment on the railroad.

On March 16 SHERMAN, having part of his men ashore, made a reconnoissance 11 miles on the Corinth road to Monterey, or Pea Ridge, where he found the enemy in force, but who decamped upon his approach. Col. J. B. McPherson, of General Halleck's staff, another of the future commanders of the Army of the Tennessee, accompanied this movement. Returning to the river, having chosen the site for his camp, he disembarked his division.

At Monterey SHERMAN learned that trains were concentrating masses of troops from all directions at Corinth. He at once detected in this the purpose of the enemy to bring on a battle in that vicinity. Accordingly, on the 18th, Hurlbut's division was advanced  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles, to the crossing of the Corinth and Hamburg and Savannah roads.

On the 19th SHERMAN, with his whole division, took post  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles inland from the landing, in the extreme advance, covering the roads to Purdy and Corinth and a junction on the Hamburg road near Lick Creek Ford, where another joined the Hamburg road.

The grounds selected for his camps lay just behind a stream called Shiloh Branch—McDowell's brigade on the right, with his right on Owl Creek, at the bridge where the Hamburg and Purdy road crossed the creek; Buckland's brigade next in line

to the left, with his left at Shiloh Church; Hildebrand's brigade to the left of the church; Stuart's brigade, detached from others, to the extreme left of the line, at the point where the Savannah and Hamburg and the Purdy and Hamburg roads united just before they crossed Lick Creek.

The camps of SHERMAN and Prentiss formed the front line (about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Pittsburg Landing), and extended in a semicircle from Owl Creek on the right to Lick Creek on the left. One company from each regiment was advanced as a picket 1 mile in front of regimental camps.

The five divisions of the army were concentrated in this vicinity. Gen. C. F. Smith, who was in general command, was ill at Savannah. SHERMAN kept his pickets well advanced and vigilant, as all reports convinced him that the rebels were concentrating at Corinth for attack.

On March 17, Gen. U. S. Grant was restored to the command of all troops operating "up" the Tennessee. SHERMAN argued, as an army of invasion, a post should be held on the railroad, thus separating the enemy of the interior from his force at Memphis and on the Mississippi River.

The position of the national troops was topographically strong, with Snake Creek on the right, Owl Creek in front, and Lick Creek on the left. The space on the battle front was about 2 miles.

On April 1 the enemy's cavalry manifested a degree of boldness which convinced SHERMAN that there was something behind them. On Friday, April 4, their cavalry in a spirited attack overpowered and captured a picket guard of one first lieutenant and seven men  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles in advance of his center on the Corinth road. The cavalry of the division and a company of Colonel Buckland's Fourth Brigade dispatched to their relief was followed by a regiment and after by his entire brigade for

a distance of 4 miles, when the cavalry in advance encountered artillery. Withdrawing to his lines he reported the fact to General Grant at Savannah. Hitherto no infantry or artillery had been displayed.

The next day the enemy's cavalry again appeared on his front manifesting great boldness, which led to increased vigilance.

The Army of the Tennessee, commanded by Maj. Gen. U. S. Grant, on April 5 was composed of six divisions, the fifth commanded by Brig. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN.

On the following day, Sunday, April 6, says SHERMAN:

I got breakfast, rode along my lines, and about 400 yards to the front of Appler's regiment received from the bushes in the ravine, left front, a volley, which killed my orderly.

He also saw as far as his vision reached the enemy advancing rapidly in order of battle from the direction of Monterey.

His entire division was in line in front of its camps ready to receive the impact. He gave orders to his batteries to reserve their fire until the enemy crossed the ravine of Shiloh Branch and began the ascent of the hill.

He then hastily dispatched his aids or orderlies, whichever nearest, to notify the other division commanders, McClelland, W. H. L. Wallace, Lew Wallace, Hurlbut, and Prentiss, in order of designating numbers.

In a few moments his advance guard was crowded back on his main body and the battle of Shiloh was on, lasting two days, realizing in every sense SHERMAN's famous epigram, "War is hell."

## SHERMAN AT SHILOH.

[APRIL 6 AND 7, 1862.]

The part of SHERMAN, in which he figured so conspicuously as the tactician in the manœuvres leading up to the clash and the fighter in the stubborn onset of contending Americans, may be briefly outlined.

It was about 7 a. m. when SHERMAN descried the glistening bayonets of heavy masses of infantry on the left beyond the point at which he was fired upon. He was now convinced of the design to press a general engagement.

At the opening of the battle SHERMAN'S division occupied position.

*First Brigade.*—Colonel McDowell on the extreme right, guarding the bridge on the Purdy road over Owl Creek.

*Second Brigade.*—Colonel Stuart on the extreme left, guarding the ford over Lick Creek.

*Third Brigade.*—Colonel Hildebrand on the left of the Corinth road, its right resting on Shiloh Meeting House.

*Fourth Brigade.*—Colonel Buckland on the right of the Corinth road, its left resting on the Shiloh Meeting House.

Taylor's battery in position at Shiloh Meeting House and Waterhouse's battery on a ridge to the left, with a front fire over the open ground between Mungen's (Fifty-seventh Ohio) and Appler's (Fifty-third Ohio) regiments. The cavalry of the division (Dickey's—Fourth Illinois), on account of the heavy musketry fire, occupied a large open field to the left under cover near Shiloh Meeting House, and was moved according to circumstances from 8 a. m. Sunday until 4 p. m. Monday, when it was brought into requisition for pursuit.

Sketch  
OF  
BATTLE-FIELD  
AT  
**SHILOH**  
NEAR  
PITTSBURG LANDING, TENN.  
April 6 and 7, 1862.



BATTLE OF SHILOH, TENN.

The positions of the troops under Brig. Gen. W. T. Sherman at its beginning and close.

## THE BATTLE.

The lines of SHERMAN, supported by McClelland's division, were well posted to meet the brunt of the two days' work at Shiloh.

The battle was opened by a battery of the enemy in the woods on SHERMAN'S right front throwing shells into his camp. Simultaneously the masses of infantry advanced directly upon his division front, the Third (Hildebrand's) and Fourth (Buckland's) Brigades becoming engaged at 7.30 a. m. This force, strengthened by Raith's brigade of the First Division, held its position until 10 a. m.

The importance of Shiloh Meeting House as the key to success led SHERMAN to make the most desperate efforts to maintain his position.

At 10 a. m. the enemy, by the yielding of the supporting division on SHERMAN'S flank (Prentiss's division), was enabled to bring his artillery in the rear of SHERMAN'S left, which necessitated a change of position to a new line lying on the Purdy and Hamburg road. During this movement both brigades, becoming disorganized, withdrew to Hamburg and Savannah road, parts only of regiments remaining in line.

From his position SHERMAN saw other masses directing their movements with the evident intention of passing his own left flank and falling upon the divisions of McClelland and Prentiss (the latter giving way at his second position at 9 a. m.), whose lines paralleled the Tennessee River, 2 miles distant. SHERMAN'S left, turned by the giving way of Prentiss, made the enemy's movement severely felt. The enemy's infantry and artillery soon opened along the whole line, and the battle became general.

By half past 10 the enemy was making a furious attack on McClelland's whole front, to meet which, being hard pressed,

SHERMAN quickly moved McDowell's brigade directly against the left flank of the enemy, which was forced back. He then directed his men to avail themselves of every cover—logs, stumps, and trees—and hold their ground at every cost. This they did for four hours of as vicious musketry fire as had ever been delivered between two lines of battle.

In this desperate strait the ultimate success was due largely to the perfect accord which existed between SHERMAN and McClernand in the struggle to maintain this line. It was impossible to bring up reinforcements, owing to the furious fire which swept every part of the field around them.

At 3 p. m. General Grant visited SHERMAN in this position.

At 4 p. m. Hurlbut's line was driven back to the river.

In the meantime Gen. Lew Wallace was making the best of his way with reinforcements from Crumps Landing. In cooperation with this SHERMAN and McClernand shifted to a new line, having their right cover a bridge by which Wallace was obliged to approach.

A charge of the enemy's cavalry in an effort to thwart this maneuver was splendidly repulsed by the Twenty-ninth Illinois Volunteers and Fifth Ohio Battery, which had come forward and held the enemy in check for some time. Taylor's battery in position, with a flank fire on the enemy's column which was crowding McClernand, checked the advance, when McClernand's division, charging in return, drove the enemy back into the ravine on front and right. SHERMAN had now a clear field of 200 yards on his front, where he succeeded in holding the enemy during the rest of the day.

By 2 p. m., in SHERMAN'S own words, his "division was very much mixed," Buckland's brigade being the only one left intact as to organization. Colonel Hildebrand was on the field, but his brigade was not. McDowell had been injured and gone

to the rear, his three regiments not being in line. The Thirteenth Missouri (Wright) reported to SHERMAN on the field and fought bravely, retaining its formation as part of his line Sunday night and to the end on Monday. Fragments of many regiments and companies fell into his division and acted with it during the rest of the battle.

Generals Grant and Buell visited SHERMAN at his bivouac during the night. From them this hero of the bloody day learned the situation of affairs on other parts of the field. The men, in excellent spirits and eager to renew the conflict, lay on their arms with only such rations as could be brought to them from the neighboring camps.

At dawn on the second day (Monday) SHERMAN received General Grant's order to assume the offensive and recapture his original camps. He also mentioned that General Buell had reached the banks of the Tennessee, opposite Pittsburg Landing, and was ferrying his troops over. Having gathered his forces well in hand during the night, SHERMAN awaited the advance on the main Corinth road of Wallace's division of Grant's army, which early on the night of the first day had arrived from Crumps Landing, on the Tennessee, advancing by Snake Creek.

At 10 a. m., hearing a heavy cannonade, which he construed to indicate the advance of Wallace on his right flank, SHERMAN in person led the head of his column toward McClernand's right and formed line of battle facing south, with Buckland's brigade directly across the ridge and Stuart's on its right in the woods. In this formation they advanced under a withering fire of musketry and artillery. At the same time three guns of Company A, Chicago Light Artillery, advanced by hand, and, firing, did effective execution.

On reaching a point where the Corinth road crossed the line

for McClelland's camp SHERMAN was joined by part of General Buell's Kentucky forces. Willich's regiment advanced and entered the thicket in front in grand style. The enemy had rallied at this point under cover, which led to twenty minutes of the severest musketry fire, as SHERMAN afterwards said he had "ever heard."

This grove of water oaks, 500 yards east of Shiloh Meeting House, had now become the scene of the struggle, as SHERMAN had foreseen in the beginning, which would decide the mastery of the national or the rebel forces in Kentucky and Tennessee and possibly in that part of the Mississippi Valley lying south of the mouth of the Ohio to Baton Rouge.

The enemy could be seen massing his lines to the south. McClelland calling for artillery, SHERMAN sent him Wood's three guns, which had done such excellent work in the earlier part of the day and which again drove the enemy back in disorder.

At the same moment dispatching one of his aids to hurry up the two 24-pounder howitzers of McAllister's battery, SHERMAN brought them into position and began to play on the enemy's ranks at the very timely instant of the crisis of attack.

It was now 2 p. m. The enemy had one battery close by Shiloh Meeting House and another near the Hamburg road pouring grape and canister upon SHERMAN's column advancing to the copse of water oaks. One regiment, almost decimated, had been driven back. An active brigade (Rousseau's) of McCook's division was now deployed, and advancing splendidly entered the dreaded wood abreast of the Second and Fourth Brigades of SHERMAN's division, together sweeping everything before them. Under his personal direction the 24-pounders had silenced the enemy's guns on the left and later those at Shiloh Meeting House.

At 4 p. m. SHERMAN and his fighters had the glorious satisfaction of occupying their original front line and of seeing the enemy in full retreat. He directed all his brigades to at once resume their old camps."

Several times during the action his supply of ammunition became exhausted, notwithstanding General Grant's constant forwarding of supplies.

At a critical pass SHERMAN urged his regiments to stand fast, although out of cartridges. After the battle he specially commended the Fortieth Illinois and Thirteenth Missouri "for holding their positions under heavy fire, notwithstanding their cartridge boxes were empty." With bayonets fixed these

---

<sup>a</sup>The following is an outline of the part taken by each of SHERMAN'S brigades:

The First (McDowell's) Brigade, at first alarm, Sunday morning, each regiment formed on its color line. About 8 a. m. it advanced to the brow of the hill overlooking Shiloh Branch and joined the right of Buckland's brigade. At 10 a. m. it was ordered to retire to Purdy road, moving to the left to connect with Buckland's brigade near the crossroads. Finding a Confederate force interposed, it engaged and drove back the enemy, moving into Crescent field. It continued its movement until it connected with McClelland at 11.30 a. m. At 12 m. the brigade was attacked on the right flank and engaged until 1.30 p. m. with severe loss. At 2.30 p. m. it retired to the landing and later formed behind Hurlbut.

The Second (Stuart's) Brigade took warning from its pickets of the approach of the enemy, about 8 a. m., and instantly formed on regimental color lines, but being exposed to artillery fire (Chalmers), at 10 a. m. moved to the left. A part of this brigade, attacked by Jackson, retired from the field. Stuart in person, with two regiments, resisted the attacks of Chalmers until 2 p. m., when, running out of ammunition, he was compelled to fall back to the landing, reforming at the log house, where part of this brigade was engaged in resisting Chalmers's attack on Sunday night. Stuart, its commander, wounded on Sunday, was succeeded by Col. T. Kilby Smith who fought on the right next to Lew. Wallace all day Monday.

The Third (Hildebrand's) Brigade formed at 7 a. m. to meet the enemy, two of the regiments in advance of their camps in the valley of Shiloh Branch. The brigade was attacked in front by Cleburne's and Wood's brigades. This attack falling on the exposed flanks of one of the regiments, in an effort to change front it fell back disorganized. Part of this brigade, reinforced by Raith's brigade of the First Division, held its position for some time and then also fell back disorganized and was not in line again as regiments. Eight companies of the Fifty-third Ohio, which reformed at the landing on Monday, advanced with Marsh's command in McClelland's corps.

The Fourth (Buckland's) Brigade from about 7 a. m. having withstood the attacks of Cleburne, Anderson, and Johnson until 10 a. m., threatened on the right flank, under orders, fell back to the Purdy road. In doing so it was disorganized and scattered, but fought in fragments until reorganized, and participated in the 4.30 p. m. affair. On Monday the brigade, reunited with Stuart's brigade, formed SHERMAN'S line which advanced to the right of McClelland's camps, thence southwesterly to Shiloh Meeting House, where the brigade occupied its old camp at 4 p. m.

brave men were prepared for a hand-to-hand encounter should the enemy invite that mode of fighting.

In commenting upon the battle and giving personal credit, the general reported that McCook's division from Kentucky drove back the enemy along Corinth road, which was the center of the part of the field where Beauregard commanded in person, supported by Bragg's, Polk's, and Breckinridge's divisions. General Albert Sidney Johnston, to whom SHERMAN in one of his earlier opinions referred as a "real" general, and who was in chief command, was killed at 2.30 p. m. on the first day on the Union left by a minie ball severing the main artery of the calf of the leg.

The valorous deeds of SHERMAN'S men is the more remarkable when it is remembered that the regiments were perfectly new, many having received their muskets at Paducah and none having ever before been under fire. These facts demonstrated the magnetic power of SHERMAN.

The regiments of his division in action and which suffered losses were:

Infantry: Illinois, Fortieth, Fifty-fifth; Iowa, Sixth; Ohio, Forty-sixth, Forty-eighth, Fifty-third, Fifty-fourth, Fifty-seventh, Seventieth, Seventy-first, and Seventy-seventh.

Artillery: Taylor's, Behr's, and Waterhouse's batteries.

Cavalry: Fourth Illinois.

His losses were: Killed—officers, 16; men, 309. Wounded—officers, 52; men, 1,225. Missing—officers, 7; men, 292. Total, 1,901.

Total force of SHERMAN'S (5) division (April 6-7), 8,580.

In the entire battle the national loss was: Officers and men killed, 1,754; wounded, 8,408; prisoners, 2,885; total, 13,047, of which number General Buell's army lost 2,103, leaving

Grant's loss 10,944, which General SHERMAN regarded the proper proportion of fighting by each army.

The enemy captured 8 of SHERMAN'S 18 guns in action on Sunday, and SHERMAN captured the same number on Monday. The entire loss of the enemy was 10,699.

Of the national forces the strength of Grant's five divisions engaged was 39,830 men. The enemy had 43,968, with the momentum of attack until 2.30 p. m. Sunday, when General Johnston was killed.

#### SELF-VINDICATION.

In after years General SHERMAN frequently stated that he had made up his mind in the first battle to demonstrate to his countrymen how far the infamous stories of "insanity" were true. He regarded his part in the battle of Shiloh, named after his camp, in the thickest of the fray as his answer to the allegation. He also added:

By this time the good people North had begun to have their eyes opened and to give us in the field more faith and support.

The men utterly exhausted by the time of the regaining of their camp, the division was unable to follow the retreating enemy, who could be seen in dense masses getting out of reach in the greatest confusion.

The men of the North held their ground. It was the first real test of determination under fire. The prestige was won. From this point it became a game of grand war. The armies were of equal bravery; victory resolved itself into skill and generalship.

Next day after the battle (April 8), in a reconnoissance of cavalry and two brigades of infantry on the Corinth road, the deserted camps which were destroyed showed a very large force

engaged; also the guns taken in the battle were found broken up and abandoned, 280 Confederate wounded were captured and 50 of our own recovered.

General SHERMAN referred in after life to the criticisms on this battle, which seemed "to be sustained by hasty reports of officers at the steamboat landing." He mentions, however, specifically seeing General Grant on the field at 10 a. m. on the first day, when he was desperately engaged, but had checked the assault of the enemy and was holding his ground, which gave his commanding officer great satisfaction, as matters were not so favorable on the left.

The spot upon which stood SHERMAN, surrounded by his unconquerable men of the Army of the Tennessee in defense of the American Union, gave name to the first and fiercest of the decisive battles of the civil war in America.

#### THE POSSIBILITIES OF SHILOH.

This success wisely utilized might have determined the struggle in that western field of operations, then and there. The enemy was forced to evacuate Columbus, his last stronghold in Kentucky. From his new position at Island No. 10, in the Mississippi River, after a land and gunboat attack, he was driven with the loss of a large part of his force.

The open way down that great artery of national life was inviting to a further successful move. General Halleck, still in command as chief from St. Louis, transferred the army cooperating with the flotilla from the Mississippi to the Tennessee.

The flotilla, which in cooperation with the Army of the Mississippi had performed such wonders at Island No. 10 unsupported by a land force, found itself held up by the ponderous batteries of Fort Pillow, which defended the city of Memphis

50 miles below, necessitating an intricate concert of movements overland.

The capture of Memphis, then entirely feasible, by the same force which reduced Island No. 10 would have opened the way to the flotilla of Foote to shake hands across the bows of the fleet of Farragut at Vicksburg.

After Shiloh, in order to be prepared for the offensive at any moment, SHERMAN consolidated his division of four brigades into three. First, Gen. Morgan L. Smith; second, Col. J. A. McDowell; third, Brig. Gen. J. W. Denver.

MAJOR-GENERAL OF VOLUNTEERS—A NEW SHUFFLE.

[1862.]

In recognition of his heroic conduct at Shiloh SHERMAN was promoted to the three-starred badge of rank, as major-general of volunteers.

About the same time the commander in chief for the first time appeared on the scene of action, took command of all the armies and "reorganized," Grant, the captor of Henry and Donelson and commander at Shiloh, "second in command." "with no defined duty or authority." Employing SHERMAN's words:

For more than a month he thus remained without any apparent authority, frequently visiting me and others and rarely complaining, but I could see that he felt deeply the indignity of the insult heaped upon him.

In this new shuffle with his division of the old army of the Tennessee SHERMAN fell in the right wing under Gen. George H. Thomas, with whom he had always acted in perfect harmony, having been classmates and having served together in the old army and in California.

It should be mentioned in this arrangement Gen. Thomas W. Sherman, having the same initials, inverted, of our hero,

without even remote family relationship, yet which often cause great confusion, was assigned to the same wing. During these delays the enemy found ample time for reorganization, accumulation of supplies, and generally getting away, in defeat, with all the advantages gained by the Union victories on the Tennessee and the Mississippi.

#### SHERMAN AT CORINTH.

The enemy had concentrated at Corinth, 22 miles distant.

The national forces at the end of April were concentrated between Snake Creek on the right and the Tennessee River at Hamburg on the left, 100,000 strong, now up to one-half the full strength of that "insane request" of SHERMAN only six short months before.

In the movement on Corinth which now began SHERMAN held the position of honor on the extreme right of the right wing.

On May 19, within 2 miles of its northern entrenchments, SHERMAN drew the first blood of the enemy.

On the 27th he received orders from Halleck "to send a force the next day to drive the rebels from the house in the front on the Corinth road; to drive in their pickets as far as possible, and to make a strong demonstration on Corinth itself." SHERMAN not only carried the position with a sweep, but pursued to the crest of a ridge, from which he could overlook the enemy's works and hear the drum rolls and the bugle calls inside. Generals Grant and Thomas, anticipating something brilliant, accompanied him to witness the affair. In this action SHERMAN requested the assistance of Generals Veatch and John A. Logan, respectively from Hurlbut's and McClelland's divisions.

It was the bringing of these two soldiers to the front under the immediate eye of Grant and SHERMAN.

On the 29th the whistling of locomotives and tremendous explosions suggested something unusual. SHERMAN, ever upon the alert, received orders to advance his division and "feel the enemy," if still on his front. Hastily pressing forward he found the parapets vacant and pushed "straight for the abandoned town."

He at once sent one of his brigades in pursuit, which was, however, barred from further rapid movement at Tusculum River bridge, 4 miles, which was burned. He found the woods full of deserters, but instead of encumbering himself with them as prisoners extended the fatherly advice "to go home and stay there."

The movement on Corinth was the last of General Halleck's strategy. In the latest reorganization he went East and Grant remained West.

The possession of Corinth formed an excellent base, being at the junction of the Mobile and Ohio and Memphis and Charleston railroads and the focal point of wagon roads leading into Mississippi and other objective points of any strategical movements in an extensive surrounding area.

By way of comment after, SHERMAN expressed the opinion —

Had Halleck held his force as a unit he could have gone to Mobile or Vicksburg, and by one move have solved the whole Mississippi problem.

This was left for Grant and SHERMAN, and at a vast and useless outlay of blood and treasure.

But again, as at Shiloh and Island No. 10, no sooner was Corinth taken and "the real opportunity opened to this really grand army" than it was again scattered. Pope was called East and his army (Mississippi) broken up. Thomas was reassigned to his old division in the Army of the Ohio, and, with Buell in command, moved to Chattanooga, while Halleck, with his reduced force, remained at Corinth.

## HOW SHERMAN SAVED GRANT TO THE COUNTRY.

About this time, during a visit of SHERMAN to Halleck's headquarters, the latter casually referred to the intended departure the next morning of General Grant on thirty days' leave, alleging that to him the cause was not known. SHERMAN readily surmised it.

Hastening to General Grant's camp on the Monterey road, he was surprised to find him located in an obscure wood, occupying, with his staff, five small tents, with camp chests and equipage piled around, and Grant himself in the midst, seated on a camp stool, assorting letters.

"General," said SHERMAN, having dismounted, "is it true you are going away?"

"Yes," replied Grant, going on with his assorting.

"And may I ask the reason?" persisted this faithful friend.

"SHERMAN, you know. You know that I am in the way here. I have stood it as long as I can. I can endure it no longer."

"Where are you going?"

"To St. Louis."

"Have you any business there?"

"Not a bit."

This tried comrade in arms begged him in most earnest terms "not to quit," illustrating his case by his own, adding:

"Before the battle of Shiloh I was cast down by a mere newspaper assertion of being crazy; that single battle gave me new life, and now I am in high feather."

Grant was silent for some moments, but, consciously impressed, at length gave utterance to his resolve:

"SHERMAN, I promise to wait, or not to go without seeing you again."

What an ante-climax in the career of the two greatest soldiers of the civil war!

A few days later, SHERMAN having received orders to occupy Chewalla, 14 miles northwest of Corinth, to repair and protect the railroad and reconnoiter to Grand Junction, 50 miles beyond, Grant formally accepted his advice in a letter of June 6, to which SHERMAN on the same day from his camp made this characteristic response:

I am rejoiced at your conclusion to remain, for you could not be quiet at home for a week when armies were moving, and rest could not relieve your mind of the gnawing sensation that injustice had been done you.

The mistake of withdrawing the Army of the Mississippi from its victorious career at Island No. 10 was not expiated by the strategic effect of the successful Corinth operations in compelling the enemy's evacuation of the formidable defenses of Fort Pillow (June 1), the important city of Memphis (June 7), and destruction of the enemy's gunboats now wedged between Memphis on the north and Vicksburg on the south.

About two weeks previously (May 24) Farragut had taken New Orleans and advanced his fleet as far north as that stronghold on the banks of the great river.

In the language of SHERMAN—

It now looks as if the river has been captured. [\* \* \*] It was a fatal mistake, however, that halted General Halleck at Corinth and led him to disperse and scatter the best materials for a fighting army that up to that date had been assembled in the West.

During the last half of June and first half of July SHERMAN had his now famous division stretched between Grand Junction, Lagrange, Moscow, and Lafayette, along the boundary between Tennessee and Mississippi, engaged in the task of railroad repair instead of thrashing the enemy. He found some diversion, however, in fighting cavalry "to save the railroad, and also planters to save their negroes and fences." The latter were bent upon raising corn, even between the hostile lines of the

opposing armies, as the only means of keeping their friends in the field.

It was small business for one of the greatest military heroes of the century, but he uttered not a word of objection.

IN COMMAND OF THE DISTRICT OF MEMPHIS.

About the middle of July, at Moscow, SHERMAN received a dispatch from Halleck communicating information of the defeat of McClellan by Lee, announcing, as he had been summoned to Washington, his command would be transferred to General Grant, who would come from Memphis to Corinth, and SHERMAN should go into Memphis to take command of the district of that name.

It was while SHERMAN was in camp (June 23) at Lafayette that General Grant, accompanied by his staff and a small escort, halted on his way from Memphis to Corinth, having been assigned to the command of the district of West Tennessee. Up to this time SHERMAN had received orders direct from Halleck. In the new combinations he fell under command of Grant, in which relation he stood until the end of the war. General SHERMAN entered Memphis on July 21 with his own and Hurlbut's divisions.

The victorious army which General Halleck had assembled was now on the defensive.

The reorganized enemy was prepared to assume an offensive attitude against Nashville and Louisville, which had forced Buell back to the Ohio at the latter city. With the reinforcements brought by Van Dorn and Price from west of the Mississippi and a large body of cavalry centered at Holly Springs, the enemy was in condition to act.

To meet this force and divert its strategic purposes General Grant had about 50,000 men. With these he inaugurated a series of concerted movements, the first contact being at Iuka,

where, after some desperate fighting, victory declared for the national forces.

At the end of September SHERMAN with about 6,000 men still occupied Memphis. With his entire force Grant held a front of 150 miles, guarded 200 miles of railroad, and as much of the Mississippi River.

The army under Van Dorn with 40,000 men was free to strike as he pleased. SHERMAN, who had greatly strengthened Memphis as a measure of precaution, moved out under orders to threaten the enemy's stores, especially at Holly Springs.

On October 1 General Grant, who occupied a central point at Jackson, Tenn., with a small reserve, felt assured of an attack on Bolivar or Corinth. The next day Van Dorn with his entire army was before Corinth, which was held by Rosecrans with 20,000 men, and made a fierce attempt, his attacking column at one time having carried part of the defenses. On the 3d, however, his rout was complete, with a loss of 6,000 men. On the 5th Ord again defeated the fleeing enemy at the Hatchie crossing to the south. The delay in this movement, for which, however, General Ord was not responsible, caused great indignation on the part of General Grant. It saved Van Dorn his army from complete destruction or disintegration, but led to the appointment of Lieutenant-General Pemberton in his place.

Grant placed under SHERMAN'S command a number of new regiments. Out of these he organized the new brigades, which he officered by men who had come under his own eye for skill and experience in the field and battle, and found himself at the head of a really formidable body of veterans.

#### THE RULER OF A CITY.

The remarkable range of genius and application with which SHERMAN was endowed now takes a novel departure in his new attitude as the ruler of a city.

Under instructions he took post, as we have seen, at Memphis. With his fifth division he occupied Fort Pickering near by, with Hurlbut's division a few miles below on the banks of the Mississippi.

For the next five months (July to December 3, 1862) his efforts were directed to bringing order out of chaos in the affairs of the community about him. He reopened stores, churches, schools, theaters, and all else in the everyday lives of the people, and restored the mayor and municipal functions.

An insight into the breadth of SHERMAN'S methods is set forth in his official declarations.

Two days after his occupation of the city, in reply to a petition of physicians asking a modification of an order of his predecessor permitting the departure south of all persons subject to the conscription laws of the Southern Confederacy, he wrote:

It is now sunset, and all who have not availed themselves of General Hovey's authority and who remain in Memphis are supposed to be loyal and true men. I can not allow the personal convenience of even a large class of ladies to influence me in my determination to make Memphis a safe place of operations of an army, and all people who are unfriendly should forthwith prepare to depart in such direction as I may hereafter indicate.

Concluding with a burst of irony:

Surgeons should not reside within the limits of an army which they regard as hostile. The situation would be too delicate.

The next day in his refreshing manner of not making many words nor of mincing those which he employed, he dealt with the press in a serio-comic vein:

It is well [wrote he to an editor of prominence] to come to an understanding at once with the press, as well as the people of Memphis, which I am ordered to command, which means to control for the interest, welfare, and glory of the whole Government of the United States.

Referring to a sketch intended to be complimentary, but full of errors, he wrote:

I want no more, as I don't desire my biography to be written till I am dead. It is enough for the world to know that I live, and as a soldier bound to obey the orders of my superiors, the laws of my country, and to venerate its constitution; and where discretion is given me I shall exercise it wisely and account to my superior.

After a highly regaling epistolary presentation of the duties of editors, based upon a most comical retrospect of the ignorance of facts shown respecting his own career, he naively continues:

I will attend to the judge, mayor, board of aldermen, and policemen in good time. \* \* \* Use your influence to establish system, order, and government. If I find the press of Memphis actuated by high principles and a sole devotion to their country I will be their best friend, but if I find them abusive personally, they had better look out, for I regard such persons as greater enemies to their country than the men who, from mistaken sense of State pride, have taken up muskets and fight us as hard as we care about.

Three days later to the mayor whom he restored:

I have the most unbounded respect for the civil law, courts, and authority. I am glad to find in Memphis a mayor and municipal authority not only in existence but in the coexercise of important functions, and I shall endeavor to restore one or more civil tribunals for the arbitration of contracts and punishment of crime, which the military will have neither time nor inclination to interfere with.

On these points, elaborating succinctly, he shows in a nutshell his mastery of municipal administration. This phase of his management and expansion of city government is more broadly presented in his letter of instructions of August 7 to the assistant quartermaster at Memphis on the subject of confiscation and taking possession of and applying the proceeds of property vacated by disloyal persons; also his answers to certain questions propounded by the agent conducting this business.

## THE COTTON QUESTION.

On August 11 he sent a long communication to the Secretary of the Treasury, who had invited "his discussion of the cotton question." This, as all know who were there, was one of the most difficult subjects with which department and district commanders in the Lower Mississippi and Gulf fields of military movements had to contend.

In the opportunity officially opened, SHERMAN began operations by stating (Salmon P. Chase was then Secretary), "I will write plainly and slowly, because I know you have no time to listen to trifles." The entire document shows not only the scope of a great soldier, but of a public economist, and is a valuable contribution not only to the literature of the war, but on the politico-military phases of it. We are simply dealing in epigrams from the general mass. He was being pursued by a cloud of speculators up to all the tricks of the trade. The business had been taken from the military and turned over to an agent of the Treasury.

There is not a garrison in Tennessee [he wrote] where a man can go beyond the sight of the flagstaff without being shot or captured.

It so happened that the people had cotton. They did not and could not dream that we would pay money for it.

But commercial enterprise soon discovered that 10 cents would buy a pound of cotton behind our Army, that 4 cents would take it to Boston, where they could receive for it 30 cents in gold.

When here they discovered that salt, bacon, powder, firearms, percussion caps, etc., were worth as much as gold, and, strange to say, this traffic was not only permitted, but encouraged.

Before we, in the interior, could know it, thousands of barrels of salt and millions of dollars of money had been disbursed. I doubt not Bragg's army at Tupelo, and Van Dorn's at Vicksburg, received enough salt to make bacon, without which they could not have moved their armies in mass. From 10,000 to 20,000 fresh arms and cartridges have been gotten, I am satisfied. As soon as I got to Memphis I ordered, as to my own command, that gold, silver, and Treasury notes were contraband of war.

Every gold dollar spent for cotton is sent to the seaboard to be

exchanged for bank notes or Confederate scrip, which will buy goods here. I required cotton to be paid for in notes by an obligation to pay at the end of the war or by a deposit of the price in the hands of a trustee, viz, the United States quartermaster. Under these rules cotton is being obtained and yet the enemy receives no aid or comfort.

I may not appreciate the foreign aspect of the question. [Apparently, from his views expressed, he understood it thoroughly.]

The Southern people know this full well, and will only accept the alliance of England in order to get arms and ammunition in exchange for their cotton, as the South knows that in Old England her slaves and slavery will receive no more encouragement than in New England.

On September 4 he informed the Assistant Adjutant-General at Washington that he had modified his first instructions about cotton as ordered, adding:

Trade in cotton is now free, but in all else I endeavor so to control that the enemy shall receive no contraband goods or any aid or comfort.

During the same month, in reply to persistent complaints, he concludes:

I know, moreover, in some instances here our soldiers are complained of; I also know that they have been insulted by sneering remarks. \* \* \* People who use such language must seek redress through some one else, for I will not tolerate insults to our country or cause.

#### MEMPHIS AS A MILITARY BASE.

In the midst of these harassing duties SHERMAN had brought his city up to the position of one of the most important depots of supplies on the great river, especially, situated as it was, near the seat of present and prospective operations. Fort Pickering had been strengthened and made defensible by a minimum garrison.

Things by November began to again look aggressive with SHERMAN. About the middle of that month General Grant, from Lagrange, whence he was operating south toward Jackson and Vicksburg, dispatched: "Meet me at Columbus, Ky. If you have a good map, bring it." At that famous meeting, the two officers being closeted alone, Grant explained that he

proposed to move against Pemberton, then intrenched on a line behind the Tallahatchie River, below Holly Springs. As a concerted movement he wished SHERMAN, leaving a proper garrison at Memphis, to form a junction with him at that point. SHERMAN suggested a contributory expedition from Helena, Ark., toward Grenada, Miss., to threaten Pemberton's rear, which was accepted.

The SHERMAN movement got under way in nine days, command reorganized and equipped, Memphis provided for, and all secure in his rear, and was in communication with Grant at Holly Springs eight days (December 2) later. Pemberton, compelled by these strategic moves to let go his Tallahatchie line with all its costly defenses, re-formed on the Yalabusha, near Grenada. At Oxford, SHERMAN, with his entire command, reported to Grant.

#### THE RIVER CAMPAIGN AGAINST VICKSBURG.

[1862-63.]

At this point the two commanders had another of their "confidential talks," and as a result on December 3 SHERMAN was assigned to the command of the right wing of the Army of the Tennessee. The possession of the Mississippi was the possession of the heart not only of the continent but of the territory and trade of the United States.

The capture of Vicksburg, the stronghold of the lower river, was therefore an imperative necessity. He was to return to Memphis, organize his forces, and, in cooperation with Admiral Porter's fleet, descend the river to make a lodgment up the Yazoo, and capture Vicksburg by surprise from the rear while the garrison was small. Meanwhile Grant from Oxford would handle Pemberton, keeping him away from Vicksburg or pursue him if he retreated.

For his task SHERMAN had about 33,000 men—21,000 his own and 12,000 part of Curtis's men—west of the Mississippi all of which Grant authorized him "to organize in his own way."

On December 22 the entire imposing procession of transports and convoys, several gunboats in the lead, others distributed through the column, and several forming a rear guard, steamed to Friars Point as the place of rendezvous, and thence four days after ascended the Yazoo a distance of 13 miles to a position within striking distance of the forts on Walnut Hills, which encircled the landward side of the city as far as Haines Bluff. These forts were manned by an estimated force of 15,000 men. By noon of the 29th, the time set for assault, a combination of natural obstacles—fogs, rains, and floods—added to the strength of the position, and a stronger garrison than was supposed rendered all efforts fruitless. Prudence, decidedly the better part of valor under these conditions, dictated withdrawal, which was accomplished with ease on the night of New Year's Day of 1863. The reverberations of the guns of Grant, for which SHERMAN had listened night and day from Yazoo City, did not materialize. From the time of leaving Memphis he had had no word from his chief. It was evident from the rapid movement of trains, indicated by the whistles of locomotives entering the city, and the new men manning the batteries that something not counted in their plans at Oxford had transpired. But one course was left—prompt withdrawal before a superior force.

The losses sustained in this attack were 127 killed, 930 wounded, and 743 prisoners, mostly on the 29th. The enemy's loss, fighting from behind breastworks, was slight.

## COMMAND OF THE SECOND CORPS, ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

[1863.]

At the same time General McClelland appeared with special orders assigning him to the command of the expeditionary forces on the Mississippi. SHERMAN, ever actuated by the most exalted patriotism, accepted the unexpected and explained what had been done. From this source he first learned that Van Dorn had captured Grant's stores at Holly Springs nine days before (December 20), and compelled Grant to fall back, which accounted for the sudden and suspected reinforcements of the defenses of Vicksburg. Grant had sent word to SHERMAN of the mishap, which, however, did not reach him until after his attempt. Under the McClelland order, January 5, 1863, SHERMAN assumed command of the second of the two corps of the Army of the Mississippi.

The assignment of McClelland to the command of this army was by confidential order of the War Department of October 21, 1862, indorsed by President Lincoln. This transfer of command possessed sufficient material to set aflame another batch of fabrications of "failure," "repulse," "bungling," etc.

The best military critics then and since pronounce the handling of the movement skillful and the ground impregnable. In SHERMAN'S own words:

Although in all official reports I assumed the whole responsibility, I have ever felt that had General Morgan promptly and skillfully sustained the lead of Frank Blair's brigade we should have broken the rebel line and effected a lodgment in the hills behind Vicksburg; [adding] but had we succeeded, we might have been in a worse trap when Pemberton's whole force was released.

The new commander was for "cutting his way to the sea," to which SHERMAN sardonically replied, "but the *modus operandi* of it was not so clear."

## ARKANSAS POST.

The audacious dashes of the enemy from Arkansas Post upon steamboats plying up and down the river without convoys suggested to SHERMAN the advantage of destroying that troublesome position. To this his new chief assented. The morale of the men of SHERMAN'S expedition, owing to the masterly control of the complications at Chickasaw Bluffs, was unaffected. On January 8, but ten days after the withdrawal from the rear of Vicksburg, the entire force, men and boats, was at the mouth of the river, the next day within striking distance of Fort Hindman. SHERMAN quickly disembarking his troops moved up so close "to the fort that at 4 a. m.," as he notes, "the bugler in the rebel camp sounded as pretty a reveille as I have ever listened to."

The gunboats having opened the attack, SHERMAN assaulted across an open field under a brisk fire of sharpshooters. It was not long before a white flag appeared on the parapets in his front. The fort was taken, together with 150 dead and 4,791 prisoners, and dismantled. The loss to SHERMAN'S corps was 519 all told.

On January 13, 1863, having accomplished its purpose, the expedition, in a heavy snow storm, fell down the Arkansas River to Napoleon, at its mouth.

## FORGING AHEAD.

The relations of General SHERMAN to military events were now assuming their natural proportions. The panic at Bull Run, disasters on York Peninsula, and varying turn of affairs later in the East, might have resulted in disruption or equally fatal compromise but for the successes of Forts Henry and Donelson, the decisive field of Shiloh, capture of Island No. 10,

triumphs at Iuka and Corinth, and occupation of Memphis in the West. SHERMAN, the "rock of Shiloh," the "ruler of a city," had now reached a place in military movements from which his greatness as a soldier and military statesman had every opportunity of development. General Grant appreciated him at his full worth and on every occasion sought the benefit of his judgment, moral aggressiveness, physical courage, and indefatigable personal exertion and sacrifice.

COMMAND OF THE FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS.

[1862-63.]

Under orders from Washington, December 18, 1862, he was assigned to command of the Fifteenth Army Corps, Army of the Tennessee, which he assumed on January 12, 1863.

On January 18, 1863, while moored in front of Napoleon, General Grant joined the fleet and land force. He had control over General McClelland's expeditionary incident by reason of his general command of the Army of the Tennessee. On the 21st this entire force proceeded to Milliken's Bend.

During his participation in the attack on Arkansas Post, SHERMAN received information of another shake up in the Western armies by a War Department order (December 18, 1862) grouping them into five corps d'armées, four of which should constitute the Army of the Tennessee under Grant, the command of the Fifteenth Corps in the field being assigned to SHERMAN.

Before leaving Napoleon on the 18th, General Grant ordered the corps of SHERMAN (Fifteenth) and McClelland (Thirteenth) to return to the movement against Vicksburg, with instructions to disembark on the west bank of the river and resume work on the canal across the peninsula opposite Vicksburg, begun the summer before, with the purpose of opening a

way for gunboats and transports below without encountering the shore batteries of the city. McPherson's corps (Seventeenth) was ordered from Memphis to Lake Providence, 60 miles above. General Grant in person took command of the general movement.

The canal project, which occupied January and February, was not a success, owing to the deluge of waters, which flooded the swollen rivers and bayous threatening to engulf everything in its path. The entire army was forced to seek high ground and the levees, abreast of which the steamboats lay ready to take the men aboard should the levees be swept away.

Early in February two gunboats successfully tested the feasibility of running the batteries at the city by the main channel of the river.

#### OPERATIONS ABOVE VICKSBURG.

SHERMAN'S force operating, or rather digging, on the proposed canal opposite Vicksburg furnished a detail of 500 men daily. His headquarters, in the midst of the rushing waters, were entirely surrounded, with access to the levee only by means of a foot walk on posts. By March the waters had reached a point which not only imperiled the army but threatened to wipe it out. On the 16th of that month SHERMAN received orders from Grant to reconnoiter certain bayous, to determine the feasibility of getting to the east bank of the Yazoo River at a point from which an army could act advantageously against Vicksburg.

In pursuance of this preliminary, he placed at his disposal every facility of steamboats and troops. Admiral Porter in person led the floating part of the reconnoissance. After slow progress, Porter found himself entangled in an overhanging forest and beset by a severe attack of infantry and

artillery. By means of a tissue dispatch concealed in a plug of tobacco, intrusted to a reliable "contraband," SHERMAN received information of the fleet's extremity. The needed succor was immediately hurried forward, SHERMAN himself paddling about in a canoe, giving orders and getting his forces together. The night was dark. When he again disembarked, having made but  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of the 4 miles necessary, he pushed through the cane-break, only keeping his way by the dim light of candles distributed through his wet, and toiling column, until it reached the open. There was not a horse in the command. General, officers, and men were struggling forward together in water often more than hip deep. The drummer boys carried their drums on their heads and the men their belts and cartridge boxes around their necks. In the words of SHERMAN, "the soldiers generally were glad to have their general and field officers afoot, but we gave them a fair specimen of marching, accomplishing about 21 miles by noon." The admiral's guns were sounding fierce and rapidly. The forest and underbrush were thick with guerrillas. It was evident that the enemy proposed to defend Vicksburg to the last extremity.

An officer, advancing in great haste, explained the situation of the fleet. Offering SHERMAN his solitary animal, the general mounted, and, bareback, dashed up the levee with an alacrity which must have astonished even the quadruped itself by its expedited powers of locomotion. As he passed, the sailors coming out of their ironclads cheered lustily. His own men, imitating this example of dash and daring of their general, swept across the cotton field in full view of the beleaguered flotilla and in the face and flank of a rattling fire. The admiral was on deck, sheltered by a shield made of a section of a smoke-stack. In SHERMAN'S words, "I doubt if he ever was more glad to meet a friend than he was to see me."

Having almost reached its destination, the fleet encountered a body of sharpshooters sheltered by the dense forest on the banks. Under such conditions it was impossible to handle the cumbersome boats in the narrow channel.

The opposing force thus suddenly developed had been hurried by forced marches from Haynes Bluff up the Sunflower to the Rolling Fork in anticipation of this movement. Under cover of this force obstructions were thrown in the channel to prevent advance. At the moment of SHERMAN'S timely appearance 400 of the enemy with axes were passing below the flotilla, intending in the same manner to hew trees and cut off its retreat. This was the force which had been struck and hurled back.

The movement showed the vigilance and determination of the defenders of Vicksburg. When the general arrived the only recourse of the admiral was "to get his boats out of the scrape." Had not SHERMAN at that moment relieved him, it was his purpose to blow them up and escape with his men through the swamps. The flotilla now withdrew to the mouth of the Yazoo and the troops to their camp at Youngs Point, reaching there on the 27th.

The disappointment of Grant was great, but not more so than of SHERMAN, who had done all that human endurance could plan and pursue. Grant regarded the attempt in the same light.

This was but one of repeated efforts to secure a footing from which to operate against Vicksburg from above.

#### OPERATIONS BELOW VICKSBURG.

In the beginning of April SHERMAN'S corps was enlarged to three divisions—Steel's, Blair's, and Tuttle's. By this time in the contest of muscle versus the Father of Waters it was decided that human ingenuity, skill, and toil could not divert

the mad waters from the channel of their own choosing nor get access to the east bank in the rear of Vicksburg by any of the passes.

The headquarters of Grant were at Millikens Bend and his army strung from SHERMAN'S position opposite Vicksburg to McPherson's camp, at Lake Providence—60 miles.

In their repeated conferences SHERMAN always favored the inland movement of the early winter, the weight of which his chief always conceded, but did not feel safe in readopting— for reasons other than military [being unwilling] to take any course which would look like a step backward, [Grant] then concluded on the river movement below Vicksburg, as it would appear like connecting with General Banks, who at the same time was besieging Port Hudson from the direction of New Orleans.

#### NIPS A CONSPIRACY.

On the first days of April at general headquarters a powerful intrigue against General Grant, in which newspaper clamor, politics, and hue and cry generally were important factors, was under discussion. SHERMAN promptly declared his adherence to his chief, as did practically all the officers of his army.

A week later SHERMAN, from his camp near Vicksburg, addressed a communication to Adjutant-General Rawlins suggesting to General Grant to call upon his corps commanders for their opinions. He pointed to the Army of the Tennessee, now far in advance of any of the grand armies of the United States.

In his usual terse and comprehensive style he gave his "opinions" as an example to others. He proposed to establish a force at Little Rock, Ark.; to fortify Yazoo Pass, Coldwater, and Tallahatchie; to open the road back to Memphis, Tenn.; to secure Grenada, Miss.; to patrol the swamp road to Helena, Ark., by cavalry; to make the line of the Valobusha

the base of operations to points where the railroads crossed the Big Black, one above Canton and the other below; the fall of Vicksburg being the inevitable result.

As a cooperating force 10,000 men, and boats to float and transport them to any point desired, was to be maintained in their vicinity, always near enough at hand to act with the army when known to be near Vicksburg, Haynes Bluff, or Yazoo City.

With the same clearness he demonstrated the facilities afforded by certain water routes to supply the army operating against Jackson or the Big Black bridge, both vulnerable. He regarded the occupation of northern Mississippi as imperative in order to prevent planters, under protection of the enemy, from making crops. To these "opinions" he added that he "did not wish an answer." "Whatever plan of action he [Grant] may adopt will receive from me the same zealous cooperation and energetic support as though conceived by myself."

This letter was construed by some as a "protest," which, however, SHERMAN emphatically denied, observing, "We never had a council of war at any time during the Vicksburg campaign." We "often met casually, regardless of rank, and gossiped of things in general, as officers do and should."

As SHERMAN said, "the letter speaks for itself," and simply showed his "opinions at that stage of the game." It "was meant to induce General Grant to call upon General McClelland for a similar expression of opinion."

It is not known that anything further came of SHERMAN's well-meant stroke of finesse. He said later that Grant told him after the war—

if we had possessed in December, 1862, the experience of marching and maintaining an army without any regular base, he would have gone on

from Oxford as he at first contemplated, and would not have turned back on account of the destruction of his depot at Holly Springs.

SHERMAN always disclaimed any disposition at any time to criticise the strategy of his chief, but did think—

that he lost an opportunity, as he might have captured Vicksburg from Oxford in January, as was done from Bruinsburg in July.

On April 20 SHERMAN received orders to bring up the rear of a general movement to the south of Vicksburg. A few nights before 7 ironclads, led by Admiral Porter in person, 3 transports, and 10 barges ran the batteries. SHERMAN, anticipating a scene—

had 4 yawl boats hauled across the swamp to the reach of the river below the city, manned by soldiers, ready to pick up any of the disabled wrecks floating by.

From his own yawl SHERMAN, in the thickest, mentions the scene as—

truly sublime. The batteries belched forth a constant flash of light and iron. The burning houses on shore brought the entire fleet out in weird relief, affording an excellent target for the guns on shore.

As the Admiral, on his flag boat, the *Benton*, passed, SHERMAN boarded, exchanged a few words, and pulled back to the bank.

The running of the batteries for supply transportation was now the thing. A few more successful attempts gave sufficient boats and stores below to cross and proceed as soon as Grant was ready to give the command "Advance!" On May 1 SHERMAN found the roads clear of troops. At the head of his corps, he brought up the rear of the army at Youngs Point, prepared to take the lead in the operations which eventuated in the fall of the stronghold of the lower Mississippi.

## SHERMAN MAKES A FEINT, GRANT A MOVE.

While awaiting the opportunity of a clear road to close up the column of movement to the south of Vicksburg, SHERMAN received a communication from Grant informing him of his intention to cross to the east side of the Mississippi and attack Grand Gulf about the end of April, and thought that he "could put in time usefully by making a 'feint' on Haynes Bluff, but did not like to order it, because it might be reported at the North that he had again been repulsed, etc." SHERMAN replied that he "would undertake the 'feint' regardless of public clamor at a distance." He made the "feint" with but ten small regiments of the Fifteenth, with brilliant success and results, affecting favorably the entire general plan of operations.

It was afterwards learned Pemberton in Vicksburg, hearing of the movement through spies, detached a large part of his strength intended to oppose the landing of Grant at Grand Gulf and Port Gibson, and by a forced march of 60 miles transferred it to meet the operations mentioned. As a result Grant found but a minor force antagonizing his crossing at Bruinsburg and afterwards at Port Gibson and Grand Gulf.

## THE CAMPAIGN IN THE REAR OF VICKSBURG.

[MAY-JULY, 1863.]

The waters had now so far receded that the canals were useless and the roads fair. SHERMAN joined the main army at Hard Times May 6, crossed to the Vicksburg side of the Mississippi, and moved forward to Hankinsons Ferry, 18 miles, the next day. The battle of Port Gibson, the first of the progressive series up to the defenses of the city, was fought on the 11th.

At Auburn the Fifteenth overtook Grant in person, who accompanied the corps to Jackson, reaching there on the 14th. McPherson, having fought the battle of Raymond, formed a junction at that point, where SHERMAN had engaged the enemy just outside the town, capturing three full batteries of artillery, a number of prisoners, and hurling the opposing force north on the Clinton road.

Grant, having obtained important information through intercepted dispatches, quietly informed SHERMAN "he would have to be smart" in order to thwart the proposed junction of Pemberton's forces from Vicksburg and Johnston's from the interior. McPherson was hastened back on the morning of the 15th to join the rest of the army. SHERMAN, after destroying the railroad, arsenal, foundry, factories, and other establishments which might be used for hostile purposes, was to follow.

The next day, regarding a battle imminent, he received orders to push to the support of the main column what troops he could spare, and to finish and hasten up with the rest.

The celebrated battle and victory of Champion Hills on the same day, under the immediate command of Grant, in which a division of SHERMAN'S corps participated, was the result.

The enemy fleeing in great disorder toward the city, SHERMAN with his entire force came up at the Big Black bridge. The river was "swimming deep," and a body of the enemy intrenched on the other side. On all fours he reached the river brink, and from behind a corncrib had a deliberate view of the works across the stream. Ordering forward a section of a battery by hand from behind his improvised shelter, a few well-directed shells speedily brought the entire body of defenders down to the bank. A rubber boat belonging to his train ferried them over prisoners in his hands.

A pontoon bridge having been thrown across the river, during the night the entire army passed over by the light of enormous fires of pitch pine. Grant and SHERMAN, seated on a log, watched the movement, which SHERMAN described as a "weird scene of war."

The next day, at 10 a. m., the head of his column occupied a position which gave him control of the peninsula between the Yazoo and Big Black. The day following a detachment of his cavalry made a dash at Haynes Bluff, "scooping" all the enemy's guns, a magazine full of ammunition, and a hospital full of sick and wounded.

Thus was fully triumphant the several hard knocks he had experience in aiming at the possession, in the primary movements, of this very ground. Renewing his march by General Grant's personal order, SHERMAN advanced by the "graveyard" road, which entered the city near a cemetery. At the same time, the rest of the army not being up, he took, with part of his force, the Jackson road, on the heels of the enemy's skirmishers, making their best efforts to get within their parapets ahead of what was for a while a neck-and-neck sprint for possession.

#### ATTEMPTS TO STORM THE CITY UNSUCCESSFUL.

As he approached SHERMAN deployed forward, but the works were found almost impregnable by nature, well advantaged by art, and determinedly garrisoned by man. Instead of further demonstration, without orders he sagaciously worked his way to the right, down the ridge to Haynes Bluff, in order to connect with the fleet in the Mississippi, which proved a master stroke of strategic vantage in the interest of the assaults and long seige which followed.

When the entire army was planted upon its beleaguering

lines, SHERMAN occupied the right of investment, McPherson the center, and McClernand the left, which covered about three-fourths of the hinterland front of the fortifications.

On the natural supposition of the terror and demoralization of the enemy within the circumvallations, a general assault was essayed almost immediately, in which SHERMAN'S men reached the top of the parapet, but could not cross. He held his ground, however, up to the ditch. Under cover of the night he withdrew sufficiently to counter trench within 50 yards of the enemy.

The attempt was renewed two days later (20th). SHERMAN in person reconnoitered his front and determined the form of attack. From his point of observation, 200 yards from the enemy's works, he could witness and control the storming lines of his heroes. The assault, lasting two hours, was "fierce and bloody," but the defenders, covered by their parapets which had the advantage of overlooking elevation, held their position.

At this point the wounded drummer boy, Orion P. Howe, in the height of battle, handed SHERMAN a slip of paper from one of his officers asking a hurried supply of cartridges, "caliber 54." This incident was the subject of official report and of "song and story."

During the thickest of the assault, having left his horse in a ravine, General Grant came up on foot. SHERMAN pointed out the strength of the works. The assault had been repulsed along the line of the entire army.

While conversing, an orderly handed Grant a message. Having read it he passed it to SHERMAN. It was from General McClernand, that "his troops had captured the rebel parapet on his front," that "the flag of the Union waived over the stronghold of Vicksburg," and urged "orders to SHERMAN and McPherson to press their attacks else the enemy should

concentrate on him." Grant in his imperturbable way quietly retorted, "I don't believe a word of it."

Whereupon SHERMAN reasoned that the message was official and could not be ignored, at the same time offering "to renew the assault at once with new men."

Grant instantly started for McClelland's front with the parting instruction, "If you do not receive orders to the contrary by 3 p. m. try it again."

SHERMAN, having promptly advanced new troops, at the limit hour hearing heavy firing on his left and "no orders to the contrary," repeated the attempt, which was "equally unsuccessful and bloody." The result to McPherson was similarly unfortunate in the loss of most valuable officers and men.

In SHERMAN'S words:

General McClelland, instead of taking any single point of the rebel main parapet, had only taken one or two small outlying lunettes open at the rear where his men were at the mercy of the rebels behind their main parapet, and most of them were actually captured.

This affair, and a published congratulatory order to his troops, claiming they had made a lodgment in Vicksburg but lost it, owing to SHERMAN and McPherson not performing their parts in the general plan of attack, all of which SHERMAN declared "simply untrue," led to General McClelland's removal from his command of the Thirteenth Corps.

#### THE CITY BESIEGED.

The natural strength of the position and determination of the garrison of upward of 30,000 trained men made it evident that Vicksburg was not to be taken by assault. It might be said here that SHERMAN, after visiting Stebastopol the celebrated Russian stronghold in the Crimea, pronounced "Vicksburg the more difficult of the two."

The siege now began. The city was completely invested. SHERMAN'S corps lay on the right, with one of his divisions on the west bank of the river opposite the city, to prevent escape in that direction. The Yazoo River, which SHERMAN had fought over so hard, was, as originally contemplated, the base of supplies. His headquarters were on his center, close up to the works, and those of Grant very near by.

During these events the enemy, having recovered from his haste in getting out of the way of SHERMAN at Jackson, was organizing a force on the Big Black, which had to be watched, its purpose being well understood as a demonstration in the rear in hope of enabling the garrison of Vicksburg to extricate itself from the clutches of Grant.

SHERMAN DEFENDS THE BESIEGING ARMY FROM THE REAR.

[JUNE-JULY, 1863.]

To meet this menace an improvised army of observation composed of one division detailed from each corps in the trenches, making a force of 30,000 to 40,000 men, was assigned to SHERMAN, who took an intrenched position on the west bank of the Big Black, while the enemy in plain view occupied works on the east. The enemy showing no disposition to cross, and SHERMAN having no orders to attack, these two forces remained in the same relative position from June 20 to July 4.

On July 3 Grant wired SHERMAN that negotiations for surrender were in progress. Therefore to be prepared "at a moment's notice to cross the Big Black" and "go for Joe Johnston."

The General had high regard for the military genius of his antagonist, which was shared by Grant, who said "Johnston was about the only general on that side whom he feared."

On the 4th, the birthday of the Republic, Vicksburg surrendered. The event was celebrated by SHERMAN at once "going for Joe Johnston."

COMMANDS AN EXPEDITION AGAINST JACKSON.

[JULY, 1863.]

For this purpose on July 6 he was placed in command of an expeditionary army composed of the Ninth, Thirteenth, and Fifteenth Corps. During the next two days he pressed the enemy out of his defenses on the river and concentrated at Bolton. The news of the surrender, however, had preceded him, for which reason, without even a parting argument of shot and steel, the enemy beat a hurried retreat to Jackson, where he turned from behind strong intrenchments. SHERMAN closed with him on July 11. After a siege of six days Johnston again "pulled out," pursued for 11 miles.

Owing to the intense heat of a Mississippi midsummer sun and fearing fatalities to his command, which he reported, Grant ordered his return to his old camp on the Big Black. On July 22 he resumed command of the Fifteenth Corps.

Port Hudson surrendered four days after Vicksburg, as a natural result of that triumph.

THE MISSISSIPPI CONTROLLED "UNVEXED TO THE SEA."

Thus ended in complete success the most important strategic feature of the civil war, the control of the Mississippi River, as President Lincoln declared, "unvexed to the sea."

The losses of SHERMAN'S corps all told during the immediate operations around the city were, May 19, about 200; 22d, 600; and after, between July 11-16, less than 1,000.

In commenting upon this remarkable campaign General SHERMAN in his Memoirs records—

The campaign of Vicksburg in conception and execution belongs exclusively to General Grant, not only in the great whole, but in the one thousand details. \* \* \* No commanding general in any army ever gave more of his personal attention to details or wrote so many of his own orders, reports, and letters as General Grant.

In reward for these achievements Grant was promoted to major-general and SHERMAN and McPherson to brigadier-general in the Regular Army.

#### SHERMAN'S VIEWS SOUGHT ON RECONSTRUCTION.

A transformation had taken place not in the marches and sieges of war. While in his camp on Big Black about the last of August SHERMAN received an unofficial letter from General Halleck suggesting that the "question of reconstruction in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Arkansas will soon come up for decision of the Government," and requested him to "consult with Grant, McPherson, and others of cool, good judgment, and write fully your views, as I may wish to use them with the President," but "not officially." From camp on September 17 he replied, in a letter bristling with foresight, philosophy, politics, judgment, and clothed in his most incisive style. The letter answers no purpose forty years after. When written if carried into effect as events progressed many complications and anomalous conditions might have been avoided. This letter, indicative of the greatness of a master mind, which is given in the General's Memoirs for the first time, makes instructive reading for the students of that era and phase of United States history. President Lincoln was so taken with it that he instructed General Halleck to secure its author's consent for publication, which, however, was declined, "not wishing to be

drawn into a newspaper controversy." The President, however, often recalled it approvingly.

In another letter, written on the same day, to General Rawlins, on the staff of General Grant, also inclosing the above for perusal by General Grant and to be forwarded to General Halleck, SHERMAN adverted to a point or two personal to himself which are worth repeating. After calling attention to Professor Mahon's letter, inclosed, passing "a very marked encomium upon the campaign of Vicksburg," which "the General (Grant) might keep if he values such a testimonial," and disclaiming writing to General Halleck since the Chickasaw affair, except to thank him for the kind manner of transmitting his appointment of brigadier-general, he continues:

I know that in Washington I am incomprehensible, because at the outset I would not go it blind and rush headlong into a war unprepared and with an utter ignorance of its extent and purpose. I was then construed unsound, and now that I insist on war pure and simple, with no admixture of civil compromises, I am supposed to be vindictive. You remember what Polonius said to his son, Laertes: "Beware of entrance to a quarrel; but, being in, bear it that the opposed may beware of thee." What is true of a single man is equally true of a nation.

The Army of the Tennessee had done its full share of war up to date and was resting on its honors in and about Vicksburg. The defensive battle of Gettysburg had hurled back the tide of invasion. But troubles thickened as the autumn months rolled up in the central zone of the thousand miles of front between the Mississippi and the Potomac. General Grant was on a visit of conference with Banks at New Orleans. SHERMAN was making himself and his corps of four divisions (Osterhaus, M. L. Smith, Tuttle, and Ewing) comfortable along the west bank of the Big Black, about 20 miles east of Vicksburg, with his eye on four brigades of rebel cavalry, which in turn were eying him.

## A HURRY ORDER.

This sylvan scene of a sudden was disturbed by the startling intelligence that Bragg, reenforced from Virginia, had fallen on Rosecrans at Chickamauga, had defeated and run him into Chattanooga, where he was in danger of finding himself short of rations. Coming so soon after the decisive successes at Vicksburg and Gettysburg, in the language of SHERMAN, "the whole country seemed paralyzed and the authorities at Washington were thoroughly stampeded." Troops were hurried from all directions to Rosecrans's relief. SHERMAN received orders (September 22) from Grant, at Vicksburg, to send one of his divisions into the city, which he did the same day. On the following day SHERMAN himself was summoned. Grant, showing the dispatches he had received from Halleck, gave him orders to leave one of his divisions on the Big Black, and with the rest of his corps prepare to follow at once. On the 28th two divisions of the corps, with SHERMAN in the lead, were embarked and reached Memphis October 12. At that point the overtaxed lines of Rosecrans's supply necessitated a movement by SHERMAN (who had received special orders to that effect), who marched east from Memphis, repairing the railroad from Corinth as far as Decatur, Ala., from which point he was to report to Rosecrans by letter. To SHERMAN, at Corinth, on the 16th, Grant announced his arrival at Memphis (October 14), with orders to proceed to Cairo and report by telegraph.

The same day he received a dispatch from Halleck, at Washington, relating to supplies for Rosecrans, and if not in strength sufficient to reach Athens he will at all events "have assisted greatly by drawing away any part of the enemy's forces," leaving all matters "to his judgment as circumstances may arise."

At Iuka SHERMAN received orders by special messenger from Grant to drop all repairs of railroads and proceed as rapidly as possible to Chattanooga.

At Eastport, while crossing the Tennessee and pressing toward Florence, SHERMAN was apprised of the assignment of General Grant "to the command of the Military Division of the Mississippi, comprising the Departments of the Ohio, Cumberland, and Tennessee, with authority to change them as he deemed most practicable;" "any changes to be made on his request by telegram."

COMMANDS THE DEPARTMENT AND ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE.

[OCTOBER 19, 1863—MARCH 12, 1864.]

Under General Orders, No. 2, Military Division of the Mississippi, Louisville, Ky., October 19, 1863, SHERMAN was assigned to command of the Department and Army of the Tennessee, which he assumed on October 19. The army of that name now comprised the Fifteenth Corps (Blair), moving toward Chattanooga; Sixteenth (Hurlbut), at Memphis, and Seventeenth (McPherson), at Vicksburg. About the middle of October, near Tusculumbia, he received a message from Grant "to drop all work on the railroad, cross the Tennessee, and hurry eastward with all possible dispatch towards Bridgeport until he met further orders."

At Iuka, having issued all orders necessary for his Department, including giving McPherson full power in Mississippi and Hurlbut in west Tennessee during his absence, and having ordered the assembling of a force of about 8,000 men out of the Sixteenth Corps, to be commanded by Gen. G. M. Dodge, with orders to follow as far as Athens for further instructions, he continued to Florence, arriving November 1, and twelve days later arrived at Bridgeport in advance of his column, which was, however, near by, approaching by several roads.

As an illustration of his methods and his appreciation of the services of his officers it may be mentioned, during his forced march with his corps (fifteenth) from Memphis to Decatur, at Corinth, SHERMAN found General Dodge in command, to whom he had an open letter from General Grant. General Dodge being ill he sat by his bedside and read the letter, which directed him to take two divisions from his command and accompany SHERMAN.

“Now, are you well enough to do what General Grant suggests?”

“Yes.”

“All right ; I will give you plenty of time. You can bring up the rear. I will issue the orders.”

This was their first meeting. The two divisions were organized into a corps. The services rendered by this officer form a conspicuous feature in the movements which led up to the victory of Chattanooga and the success of the campaigns against Atlanta.

#### AT CHATTANOOGA.

[1863-64.]

At Chattanooga SHERMAN received word from Grant to “come to Chattanooga at once in person,” leaving his troops to follow as rapidly as possible.

As he left the boat the General found one of Grant’s private horses to carry him to Chattanooga, where he arrived November 15. He was most cordially welcomed by Grant, Thomas, and others, each of whom fully appreciated his herculean efforts to bring them succor.

After surveying the scene the next morning from the parapet of one of the defenses, with Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge held by the enemy’s batteries and a line of sentinels not 1,000 yards distant in full sight,

"Why," said SHERMAN, addressing Grant, who accompanied him, "you are besieged."

"Yes," he responded, quite undisturbed; "it is too true;" then explaining the situation, which was far worse than SHERMAN had expected.

The only recourse to instill new fire, in Grant's opinion, was for SHERMAN to take the initiative in an attack at the earliest moment on the enemy's position.

In his personal inspection Grant had discovered that the opposing lines from Lookout Mountain to Chattanooga were not fortified on the northern acclivity of Missionary Ridge. He therefore directed SHERMAN to lay a new pontoon bridge over the river by night, cross, and attack on the right flank on that part of the ridge abutting on Chattanooga Creek near the tunnel. To better understand the work ahead, he proposed an examination of the ground. At a distance of 4 miles from a hill Grant and SHERMAN, accompanied by Thomas and several other officers, could take in the prospect they sought. SHERMAN, to be better satisfied, leaving the party, attended by an officer, crept to the fringe of timber on the river bank at the point for the new bridge. Here he concealed himself for some time, having plain sight of the enemy's pickets, "almost hearing their words."

The prospecting party having returned to Chattanooga, in order to act promptly, upon which alone depended success, SHERMAN set out to instruct his divisions in person. Missing the steamboat he obtained a rough boat manned by four soldiers, in which he floated down the stream by night, often taking a hand himself with the oars. By daylight he reached Bridgeport, his destination. Putting one division in motion toward Trenton, with the purpose of making the enemy think his objective was to turn his left, the other three pursued the main road.

FORTY ROUNDS IN THE CARTRIDGE BOX AND TWENTY IN  
THE POCKET.

It was during this march that the badge of SHERMAN'S Fifteenth Corps had its origin. On the route an Irishman of the Fifteenth, having joined a camp fire of a party of the Twelfth, in the exchange of words Pat noticed everything marked with a star (the badge of the Twelfth Corps). Not having had time in the duty of a soldier of the "bloody Fifteenth" to learn of such new-fangled notions, he was naturally much nonplussed, but finally settled himself in the opinion that the Twelfth had a good many brigadiers.

At length one of the men inquired to what corps Pat belonged. He replied with decided emphasis, "The Fifteenth, to be sure."

"What is your badge?" asked the musket bearer of the Twelfth.

Much perplexed, Pat retorted: "The devil wid your badge! Forty rounds in the cartridge box and twenty in the pocket, that's the badge for ye."

General Logan, then in command of the Fifteenth, hearing of the incident, adopted Pat's "cartridge box" and legend "forty rounds" as the insignia of the Fifteenth.

## AGAIN ON THE OFFENSIVE.

General SHERMAN and his Corps had marched about 275 miles from Memphis over fearful roads, but notwithstanding the exhausted condition of his men and animals, owing to the extremity of the situation, General Grant ordered him into action the next day, November 21, although but one division had come up. Seeing the situation, the attack was postponed for two days, by which time, by the most extraordinary efforts,

he succeeded in posting three divisions behind the hills opposite the mouth of Chattanooga Creek prepared to open the decisive battle of Chattanooga. He dispatched a brigade under cover of the hills to North Chattanooga Creek to man the boats for the pontoon bridge, and at midnight dropped to a point above South Chattanooga Creek, where he landed two regiments. This advance force moved quietly down the creek, capturing the entire enemy's river picket save one man. This important advantage gained, he moved the entire brigade below the mouth of the creek, where he disembarked, his boats returning for the rest of the command. By daylight (24th) he had 8,000 men on the east bank of the river where, he threw up rifle trenches as a tête-de-pont. During the same day he placed his pontoons over Chattanooga Creek, which formed a connection with two regiments left on the north side. SHERMAN says of this remarkable piece of work, "I doubt if the history of war can show a bridge of that extent, 1,350 feet long, laid so noiselessly and well in so short a time." By noon pontoons were in position and his entire three divisions, men, horses, and artillery, safely over without a blow.

## MISSIONARY RIDGE.

At 1 p. m. he advanced from the river in three columns in echelon, the column of direction following the Chattanooga Creek, the center in columns doubled on the center at one brigade interval right and rear, and the right in column at the same distance to the right rear, prepared to deploy to right to face if need be an enemy in that direction. A line of skirmishers with strong supports was thrown out along the front.

A drizzling rain was falling. The clouds hung low, completely covering the movement from the enemy. He soon found himself in force at the foothills, his skirmishers creeping

up the steep acclivity. By 3 p. m. he had gained without loss or the knowledge of the enemy the point desired.

A brigade from each division now pushed to the top of the hill. Not until then was the movement even suspected, and then too late, for the troops were in full possession. The enemy at once opened with artillery, to which SHERMAN promptly replied. At 4 p. m. the enemy feeling his left flank led to a lively engagement without effect. The troops were now in position to make the main assault upon the enemy's position on Missionary Ridge.

At midnight he received Grant's order to engage at the "dawn of day," with assurance that Thomas would strike "early in the day."

The attack in the direction of the ridge was involved in many difficulties, of nature chiefly an intervening valley, beyond which, on the crest of the hill, stretched the enemy's breastworks of logs and earth. After this first line the enemy in force held a higher range beyond the tunnel, and was also massed to resist, turning the left flank, thus endangering his depot at Chickamauga station.

At sunrise the bugles of Corse's troops sounded "Forward."

This advance moved with effective impetus, gaining ground. By 10 a. m. both armies were engaged in a furious encounter, in which the mettle of both was put to the severest test. By 3 p. m. SHERMAN had gained every advantage. Below him spread the vast amphitheater of Chattanooga, across which as far as the eye could scan he watched in vain for the attack of Thomas.

At this point his position was not only critical but appalling even to his calmness under the utmost pressure of battle. The enemy, not yet drawn off, determined by one desperate effort to overwhelm him, pushing his guns and men forward. From



every hill and spur SHERMAN was now the target of a heavy, concentrated fire.

Suddenly, to his intense relief, at 3 p. m., he detected the thin, white thread of musketry fire in front of Orchard Knoll, which indicated the movement of Thomas on the enemy's center.

SHERMAN had the satisfaction of knowing that his own attack had concentrated the masses of the enemy to his own flank, and therefore felt certain of the result on the center. The fire, but a few moments before focused upon him, was now hurriedly turned to meet the advance of Thomas.

As night closed over the scene SHERMAN enjoyed all the satisfaction of knowing that the troops in Chattanooga had swept across Missionary Ridge and broken the center.

The victory was complete. The enemy, breaking in every direction, had abandoned his depot and supplies and everything else portable, being content to get beyond the mesh set for him by Grant. In his own words, "It was a magnificent battle in its conception, in its execution, and glorious results; nothing left for cavil or fault-finding."

It seemed as if nature were acting in alliance with the martial splendor of the scene. The first day a lowering veil of mist obscured the movements for position from the overlooking enemy on the mountain top. The second was resplendently bright, as SHERMAN recalled it: "Many a time in the midst of its carnage and noise I could not help stopping to look across that vast field of battle to admire its sublimity." SHERMAN the next day, under orders from Grant, moved to sever connection between Bragg, now in full retreat, and Longstreet at Knoxville.

In his part of the battle at Chattanooga SHERMAN lost 1,686 men, all told, out of his corps, including some very valuable officers.

At Ringgold General Grant in person directed SHERMAN to discontinue his pursuit. That night they passed together at Graysville talking over the supposed danger to Burnside 130 miles to the northeast.

RELIEF OF KNOXVILLE.

The next few days moving his column in the direction of the Hiawasse in search of forage and rest for his troops and horses, SHERMAN received an apologetic dispatch from Grant, "I am inclined to think I shall have to send you in command of all the forces now moving up the Tennessee," to relieve Burnside. "I leave this matter to you," he added, "knowing that you will do better acting upon your own discretion than you could trammelled with instructions."

Accordingly SHERMAN organized and cut loose. On the night of December 3, the limit set by Burnside of his ability to hold out, the advance of SHERMAN'S cavalry entered the beleagured town with the head of his infantry but 15 miles distant. Longstreet on his approach raised the siege, retreating up the valley toward Virginia.

As SHERMAN himself rode in he records, "In a large pen I saw a fine lot of cattle, which did not look like starvation." I found Burnside in a large, fine mansion, very comfortable.

Their conversation turned on the pursuit of Longstreet, in which SHERMAN agreed to participate, although his men were utterly worn out with their forced march and suffering from the colder temperature of the mountains.

They sat down to a "turkey dinner" with all the equipments of home surroundings. In the words of SHERMAN:

I had seen nothing of this kind in my field experience, and could not help exclaiming that I thought they were starving. \* \* \* Had I known of this I should not have hurried my men so fast, but until I reached Knoxville I thought his troops actually were in danger of starvation.

Having relieved Burnside of his supposed embarrassment, SHERMAN returned in a leisurely march to Chattanooga, where he arrived about the middle of December. There he received orders to take his corps into winter quarters in northern Alabama. He established himself at Bridgeport and distributed the four divisions of the Fifteenth along the railroad from Stevenson to Decatur, and part of the Sixteenth, under Dodge, along the railroad from Decatur to Nashville. The programme in Grant's thoughts at that time was to open the spring campaign up the valley of the Tennessee into Virginia, as he even then regarded the campaign of 1864 as the last and most important of the war.

#### THE THANKS OF CONGRESS.

On February 21, 1864, by public resolution, approved on that day, "the thanks of Congress and of the people of the United States" were—

tendered to Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN, commander of the Department and Army of the Tennessee, and the officers and soldiers who served under him for their gallant and arduous service in marching to the relief of the Army of the Cumberland, and for their gallantry and heroism in the battle of Chattanooga, which contributed in a great degree to the success of our armies in that glorious victory.

This resolution was promulgated to the Army in general orders on the same day.

#### THE EXPEDITION TO MERIDIAN, MISS.

[FEBRUARY, 1864.]

The Department of the Tennessee, over which SHERMAN held command, embraced the east bank of the Mississippi from Natchez to the Ohio River and thence up the Tennessee to Decatur and Bellefont, Ala., with McPherson (Seventeenth Corps) at Vicksburg, Hurlbut (Sixteenth Corps) at Memphis, and Dodge (part of the Sixteenth Corps) along the railroad

toward Chattanooga. The enemy, with a large body of cavalry, ranged at large in Mississippi, and Johnston, with a formidable force of infantry, occupied his old territory.

SHERMAN felt convinced that he could simplify matters by two quick movements inland, thus relieving a strong part of his command for operations on a better field. He placed his case before Grant, still at Nashville, and obtained permission to return to Vicksburg and strike one blow to the east, while Banks, from New Orleans, would deliver one to the west.

SHERMAN proceeded to Memphis, where he organized a select force to unite with another at Vicksburg, in all 20,000 men, for a sudden movement upon Meridian in February.

Another force of 7,000 cavalry was collected from the garrisons between Columbus, Ky., and Corinth, Miss., to move from Memphis simultaneously direct to Meridian "to do up" the enemy's cavalry, threatening railway communications and middle Tennessee. Through spies he obtained all necessary information concerning the force he might expect to encounter. Having suffered much from hasty public criticism, the General made it known that any person not associated with the Army found with the expeditionary column would be arrested, tried by drumhead court-martial, and shot. A correspondent who had been with him on many occasions, knowing his fixity in matters of that kind, as shown by an example on record, calling at his headquarters at Vicksburg for information, said:

"General, I hear you propose to treat civilians as spies if found with the expedition."

"Quite so, quite so."

"Then it behooves me to remain in the rear."

"What are you talking about? You are not one of those fellows. You are a volunteer aid on McPherson's staff."

"Oh, yes; beg pardon," and rode off.

The writer accordingly was the only member of the press present on that march, and his story the only one written by an eyewitness of its terrible warlike realities.

On the 2d day of February the column, lightly equipped, began its march, without deployment, to Meridian, 150 miles distant. The enemy's cavalry vanished, and several attempts at infantry concentration gave way, as it approached. The enemy's light parties constantly hovered upon the flanks, in advance and rear, but finding the columns compact did not venture to engage. Showing the vigilance of the enemy, near Decatur, owing to a misunderstanding in the orders of a regiment, SHERMAN, for a few moments left unprotected, was aroused out of a much-needed sleep by shouts and firing. Gathering his orderlies and the few headquarters clerks, from an improvised defense in a corn crib he held the attacking party at bay until relieved by a regiment coming up on the run, which, deploying as it advanced, set the attackers scampering in all directions.

About the middle of February, arriving at Meridian, the work of destruction of an arsenal, depots, and the railroads in all directions was carried to an extent not likely to cause trouble for many months.

After a delay of five days and several reconnoissances and no word of his cavalry cooperating force, the column took up its return march to Vicksburg.

A story spread abroad that the ultimate destination of the expedition was Mobile was without foundation, being simply a ruse de guerre. In a letter before the expedition started SHERMAN informed General Banks of an intention to keep up that delusion, while his real purpose was to be back in Vicksburg by March 1 in order to cooperate with him in his attack on Shreveport.

The object of his expedition was accomplished, being able to transfer 10,000 men for operations in Georgia.

As for his cavalry from Memphis, they got off ten days behind time, were headed off, and "done up" by an inferior force. SHERMAN'S first information of what befell them greeted him after his return.

AT NEW ORLEANS.

At Vicksburg he received letters from Banks about the Red River expedition and from Grant permitting him to give aid for a limited time, but insisting upon his return in person to Huntsville, Ala., to prepare for the spring campaign. Before doing so he visited General Banks at New Orleans on the business in view. He found the military movement delayed in order to assist in inaugurating a civil governor of Louisiana. In urging upon him the importance of the civic occasion, SHERMAN mentions, among the inducements presented to him, "an anvil chorus by the united bands of the army, the ringing of church bells, and firing of cannon by electricity." He regarded "all such ceremonies out of place at that time, when it seemed that every hour and every minute were due to war."

As a consequence, he had no time for the "grand pageant," but left to join Grant at Nashville. The Red River expedition, to quote SHERMAN, was, in its result, "the most discredited affair of the national arms."

At that time Banks was not under the authority of Grant, who, however, did concede a loan of 10,000 men for thirty days, much of which was spent in celebrating. Meanwhile SHERMAN'S Army of the Tennessee contingent got away from Vicksburg on time, convoyed by Admiral Porter's fleet. One division landed and marched up and captured a fort below Alexandria, when the whole fleet of transports and convoys ascended,

arriving on the day appointed (March 17); the Banks end did not join them for some days later.

The two divisions of SHERMAN'S army were so long delayed on this unfortunate Red River expedition, and subsequently on the Mississippi, that they did not share with their comrades the achievements of the Atlanta campaign. In fact, did not join SHERMAN'S army again until just in time to assist General Thomas to defeat Hood before Nashville nine months after.

GRANT'S APPRECIATIVE TRIBUTE TO SHERMAN.

On his way up the Mississippi occurred an incident which gives new luster to the characters of Grant and SHERMAN as soldiers and friends, as it brings into full light their inner consciousness of themselves and of each other.

The story is told in an exchange of letters between the two distinguished parties, the first, dated March 4, 1864, from Grant to SHERMAN, delivered by an aid to the commanding general.

After announcing the revival of the grade of lieutenant-general, and of his name being sent to the Senate for the place, he continues:

While I have been eminently successful in this war, in at least gaining the confidence of the public, no one feels more than I how much of this success is due to the energy, skill, and the harmonious putting forth of that energy and skill, of those whom it has been my good fortune to have occupying subordinate positions under me. There are many officers to whom these remarks are applicable to a greater or a less degree, proportionate to their ability as soldiers; but what I want is to express my thanks to you and McPherson as the men to whom, above all others, I feel indebted for whatever I have had of success. How far your advice and suggestions have been of assistance, you know. How far your execution of whatever has been given you to do entitles you to the reward I am receiving, you can not know as well as I do. I feel all the gratitude this letter would express, giving it the most flattering construction. The word "you" I use in the plural, intending it for McPherson also. I should write to him, and will some day, but, starting in the morning, I do not know that I will find time just now. Your friend.

## SHERMAN'S PATHETIC TRIBUTE TO GRANT.

In acknowledging from near Memphis on March 10 "your more than kind and characteristic letter," SHERMAN replies, "private and confidential," in an equally "characteristic" tone:

You do yourself injustice and us too much honor in assigning to us so large a share of the merits which have led to your high advancement. You are now Washington's legitimate successor, and occupy a position of almost dangerous elevation; but if you can continue as heretofore to be yourself—simple, honest, and unpretending—you will enjoy through life the respect and love of friends and the homage of millions of human beings who will award to you a large share for securing to them and their descendants a government of law and stability. I repeat, you do General McPherson and myself too much honor. At Belmont you manifested your traits, neither of us being near; at Donelson also you illustrated your whole character. I was not near, and General McPherson in too subordinate a capacity to influence you. Until you had won Donelson I confess I was almost cowed by the terrible array of anarchical elements that presented themselves at every point; but that victory admitted the ray of light which I have followed ever since. I believe you are as brave, patriotic, and just as the great prototype Washington; as unselfish, kind-hearted, and honest as a man should be; but the chief characteristic of your nature is the simple faith in success you have always manifested, which I can liken to nothing else than the faith a Christian has in his Savior. This faith gave you victory at Shiloh and Vicksburg. Also when you have completed your best preparations you go into battle without hesitation, as at Chattanooga—no doubts, no reserves; and I tell you that it was this that made us act with confidence. I knew wherever I was that you thought of me, and if I got in a tight place you would come—if alive. My only points of doubt were as to your knowledge of grand strategy and of books of science and history; but I confess your common sense seemed to have supplied all this. Now as to the future. Do not stay in Washington. Halleck is better qualified than you are to stand the buffets of intrigue and policy. Come out West, take to yourself the whole Mississippi Valley; let us make it dead sure. \* \* \* Even in the seceded States your word now would go further than a President's proclamation or an act of Congress. For God's sake and for your country's sake come out of Washington. I now exhort you to come out West. \* \* \* There lies the seat of coming empire, and from the West, when our task is done, we will make short work of Charleston and Richmond and the impoverished coast of the Atlantic. Your sincere friend.

## COMMANDS THE MILITARY DIVISION OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

[MARCH 12, 1864-JUNE 27, 1865.]

General SHERMAN reached Memphis three days later. He there received a dispatch to come to Nashville in person by the 17th (March). Upon his arrival General Grant informed him that he had been to Washington and had orders to return East to command all the armies of the United States and personally the armies of the Potomac and the James. At the same time he (SHERMAN) would succeed to the command (G. O., 48, War Department, March 12, 1864) of the Military Division of the Mississippi—(Departments of the Ohio (Schofield), Cumberland (Thomas), Tennessee (McPherson), and Arkansas (Steele).

On March 18, in orders, General SHERMAN announced his assumption of his new command.

## A CHAPTER OF INCIDENTS.

It is necessary to digress here, else the story may not be told, as SHERMAN himself is its authority. General Grant announced that "they" were about to present him with a sword and desired SHERMAN to witness the ceremony. "They" strolled into the dining room, where Grant introduced his fellow-townsmen, the mayor, and another citizen of Galena, Ill., no others being present except Mrs. Grant and family and the General's personal aids.

The mayor read a finished speech, at the close of which he handed General Grant the formal resolutions of the city council engrossed on parchment, with a ribbon and broad seal.

In reply, Grant said: "Mr. Mayor, as I knew that this ceremony was to occur, and as I am not used to speaking, I have written something in reply."

SHERMAN adds:

He then began to fumble in his pockets, first in his breast coat, then his pants, vest, etc., and after considerable delay pulled out a crumpled

piece of common yellow cartridge paper, which he handed to the mayor. \* \* \* When read, however, the substance of his answer was most excellent, short, concise, and if it had been delivered by word of mouth would have been all that the occasion required.

AS SHERMAN well adds:

I could not help laughing at a scene so characteristic of the man who then stood prominent before the country, and to whom all had turned as the only one qualified to guide the nation in a war that had become painfully critical.

Another incident in point may be mentioned. The corps commanders were assembled at Nashville to meet Generals Grant and SHERMAN, the former as commander of all the armies of the United States, and the latter of the Military Division of the Mississippi. In order to while away the evening SHERMAN suggested the theater. They paid their way in as the rest and sat down in the front balcony row. "Hamlet" was the bill. The place was crowded with soldiers. Unable to stand such foul murder of his favorite hero, SHERMAN exclaimed excitedly: "Dodge, that is no way to play Hamlet."

"General, don't talk so loud, some of the boys will discover us, and then there'll be a scene not in the play."

But his indignation was hard to repress.

In the grave scene, during the soliloquy over the skull of Yorick, a soldier jumped up yelling from a back seat: "Say, pard, was it Yank or Reb?"

The house came down. Grant making for the exit, observing sotto voce.

"SHERMAN, we had better get out of here or we'll be in a worse scrape than the enemy can set up for us."

Out they went, in hasty retreat, just as the boys caught on.

The effect of the Meridian expedition, as SHERMAN foresaw, was the transfer of two fine veteran divisions of 5,000 men each, idle in Vicksburg, to the main body of the Army of the Tennessee preparing for operations in Georgia.

And showing a touch of love in his instructions (March 14) to McPherson interposes, "steal a furlough and run to Baltimore incog, but get back in time to take part in the next great move."

The visit suggested was to his lady love. He did not go, but sent a letter, instead, by the hand of a newspaper friend (the writer), to a post-office beyond the lines, explaining the situation. The close of the campaign was expected to find him at the nuptial altar, instead he filled a soldier's grave.

#### PLANNING A CLOSING CAMPAIGN.

General SHERMAN accompanied General Grant as far as Cincinnati on his way East to assume the duties of his enlarged command in order to privately discuss a multitude of details incident to the preparations for the combined military movements in view.

It was one of the favorite projects of Grant to make suitable provision in an active way for some of the officers of merit and prominence who had been elbowed out of command and shelved in the numerous shuffles of the earlier stages of the war, among them, McClellan, Burnside, and Fremont of the armies of the East, and Buell, McCook, Negley, and Crittenden of the armies of the West. Grant had reached a quasi supreme authority which enabled him to venture on so bold a stroke, as a balm to former humiliations and to allay discontent and as well to give these officers proper commands and a chance to regain lost prestige.

In these pleasing abstractions SHERMAN heartily coincided and was specifically directed by Grant in his reorganization to keep this point in mind with reference to officers formerly in the armies under his command, indicating that he would do the same with reference to his.

The scheme, so reassuring in conversation, fell through, in some cases owing to the unwarranted expectations of the officers themselves and in others the failure to win the approval of the still uppermost element in the original contention. The course of Grant had been entirely voluntary, yet he, and SHERMAN as well, got nothing but criticism and censure for their magnanimity and their pains.

During this conference General Grant also expressed a wish to take some of the officers who had served under him in the West for positions of command in his new field. To this, however, General SHERMAN strongly objected, wishing to have the old armies left intact. General Grant finally relented but insisted on Sheridan, notwithstanding the most urgent appeals.

Both now turned their attention to the substantial of the task before them.

#### PREPARATIONS FOR THE INVASION OF GEORGIA.

[APRIL-MAY, 1864.]

Returning to Nashville, SHERMAN began making his arrangements for the complete control of the vast region already conquered, the protection of his lines of supply, and the mobilization and equipment of the proposed army of invasion of Georgia, which was to move in concert with Grant against Richmond. Thomas was at Chattanooga, McPherson at Huntsville, and Schofield at Knoxville. The enemy, under Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, was entrenched at Dalton with 40,000 to 50,000 men and receiving reinforcements from Mississippi and Georgia.

#### SHERMAN'S ARMY OF INVASION.

The time originally fixed by General Grant for a simultaneous advance of the armies, east and west, was May 1.

The subject of transportation, the most difficult problem in aggressive war, engaged SHERMAN'S most minute attention, for, despite the unbounded valor of his men, he well understood the indispensable adjunct of abundant supplies of food, munitions, and clothing. He also made efforts to secure the return of his two loaned divisions, but the disaster on the Red River precluded any expectations from that source.

His other department, that of Arkansas, was not only remote, but so hopelessly involved in extricating Banks from his Red River dilemma that no dependence could be placed upon it to contribute to the campaign.

This department was subsequently transferred to the Military Division of the Gulf.

The general of the Division was fortunate in having as army commanders men like Thomas, McPherson, and Schofield, distinctive in adaptivity to their coordinate parts and en masse an invincible whole.

The relative strength of the three armies at this time was:

	Present and absent.	Present for duty.
Army of the Cumberland .....	171,450	88,883
Army of the Tennessee .....	134,793	64,957
Army of the Ohio .....	46,052	29,242
Total .....	352,295	183,082

From which deduct garrisons and railroad guards or net organized for field work:

Army of the Cumberland .....	50,000
Army of the Tennessee .....	35,000
Army of the Ohio .....	15,000
Total .....	100,000

The organization of this force April 10, 1864, was:

*Army of the Cumberland.*—Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas, commanding; department staff, Brig. Gen. W. D. Whipple; Fourth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard; Fourteenth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. J. M. Palmer; Eleventh and Twelfth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. J. Hooker; besides district commands, detachments, and unassigned infantry, cavalry, and artillery, 350 guns and 12,733 serviceable horses.

*Army of the Tennessee.*—Maj. Gen. J. B. McPherson, commanding; department staff, Col. W. T. Clark; Fifteenth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. John A. Logan; Sixteenth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. G. M. Dodge; Seventeenth Army Corps, Maj. Gen. Frank P. Blair. Signal detachment, 280 guns and 9,807 serviceable horses.

*Army of the Ohio.*—Maj. Gen. J. M. Schofield, commanding; Twenty-third Army Corps, Maj. Gen. J. D. Cox; Cavalry Corps, Maj. Gen. G. Stoneman. Besides districts. Six hundred and two guns, defenses of Knoxville, and 2,032 serviceable horses.

#### FIELD ORDERS CONCERNING IMPEDIMENTA.

To insure the mobility of this force the impedimenta were reduced to a minimum. Each officer and soldier in addition to equipment was ordered to carry on his person rations and clothing for five days. Each regiment was limited to one wagon and one ambulance. Officers of each company were allowed but one pack horse or mule. Each division was to have a fair proportion of wagons for its supply train, limited to food, ammunition, and clothing. Tents were forbidden, except to the sick and wounded, and only one allowed to headquarters, for office use.

The General set the example, he and all officers about him being supplied each with a wall-tent fly, with no poles nor furniture, the former improvised on the spot by saplings, fence rails or posts. This example was uniformly followed by general officers, except General Thomas, who, though often quasi-seriously joked about it by the chief, took with him a regular headquarters camp, which got the name "Thomas's circus" among the troops. SHERMAN speaks of finding quartermasters hidden away in the rear, surrounded by the luxury of tents

and mess fixtures, which when discovered were broken up and the tents distributed to surgeons of brigades.

As a result of these stringent orders, says SHERMAN:

It is doubtful if ever any army went forth to battle with fewer impedimenta and where the required and necessary supplies of food, ammunition, and clothing were issued as called for so regularly and so well.

On May 1 the actual armies ready to follow the lead of SHERMAN into Georgia were:

	Infantry.	Artillery.	Cavalry.	Total.	Guns.
Army of the Cumberland.....	54,568	2,377	3,828	60,773	130
Army of the Tennessee.....	22,437	1,404	624	24,465	90
Army of the Ohio.....	11,183	679	1,627	13,559	28
Total effective strength.....	88,188	4,460	6,149	98,797	254

The Army of the Tennessee was short two divisions not freed from the Red River service and part of the Seventeenth Corps on "veteran furlough," which joined later.

To these armies were reported belonging April 10 24,572 serviceable horses, but in the returns available not differentiated as to field, garrison, and supply service. The number of guns, in all 1,240, attached to each army, already given, shows the relative strength of artillery assigned to field and garrison service.

The above figures do not include the detached cavalry commands, as Stoneman, 4,000, Garrard, 4,500, and others smaller, constantly changing in strength and whereabouts on flying service on the extreme flanks or special detached duty.

The strength of General Johnston's army at Dalton, Ga., on the same day was—

Infantry .....	37,652
Artillery .....	2,812
Cavalry .....	2,392
Total .....	42,856

## GRANT'S FINAL ORDERS AND SHERMAN'S REPLY.

In letters of April 4 from Washington and 19 from Culpeper General Grant directed that under all orders received by SHERMAN respecting the armies under his command the details were left to him as to plan and execution, that his objective was Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, then in defensive intrenchments at Dalton, Ga., "to follow him up closely and persistently so that no part might assist General Lee in Virginia," General Grant himself "undertaking to keep Lee busy."

SHERMAN replied to the first letter on April 10:

We are now all to act on a common plan converging on a common center, which looks like enlightened war. Like yourself you take the biggest load and from me you shall have thorough and hearty cooperation.

After outlining his plan of operations, SHERMAN closes in his epigrammatic way:

Georgia has a million inhabitants. If they can live we should not starve. If the enemy interrupt our communications I will be absolved from all obligations to subsist on our own resources, and will feel perfectly justified in taking whatever and wherever we can find.

I will inspire my command with the feeling that beef and salt are all that is absolutely necessary to life, and that parched corn once fed General Jackson's army on that very ground.

In his letter of 19th Grant cautioned him against a possibility in event of great success of a concentration on one or the other.

If the enemy therefore [says Grant] on your front shows signs of joining Lee follow him up to the full extent of your ability. I will prevent the concentration of Lee upon your front if it is in the power of this army to do it.

On April 28 SHERMAN removed his headquarters to Chattanooga. May 5 was the alternate day fixed upon for the simultaneous advance of Grant in the East and SHERMAN in the West.

THE CAMPAIGN IN GEORGIA.

[MAY 5-DECEMBER 21, 1864.]

On the day appointed SHERMAN accompanied by his field staff rode to Ringgold, where he gave the portentous command "Forward." The campaign in Georgia then began.

It is not relevant nor practicable in the circumscribed space of a sketch of this character to follow the armies in their respective details, but simply to convey an idea of the movement in illustration of the genius of its master mind.

Fighting whenever and wherever necessary was SHERMAN'S motto. Therefore only trimonthly reports of effective strength were called for. SHERMAN proceeded to deliver the deathblow to the Confederacy with his sword in one hand and a United States census table of 1860 and report of the comptroller of Georgia in the other.

General Dodge having completed the rebuilding of the railroad from Decatur to Nashville several months before, was lying along that road and guarding the Tennessee River from Decatur west when he received an order to hasten to Chattanooga, arriving May 5. SHERMAN read to him the dispatches which had passed between General Grant and himself.

"Now, Dodge, you see what you have to do. Where are your troops?"

"They are unloading."

Turning to McPherson, "I think you had better send Dodge to take Ships Gap to-night."

"General," said McPherson, "that is 30 miles away."

"No matter," said SHERMAN, "let him try it."

SHERMAN gave Dodge a map of the road and gap.

Dodge did "try it," captured the gap, and pushed through. This movement enabled him to take Snake Creek Gap on the 8th of May, placing him in the enemy's rear.

The movement was so successful that SHERMAN thought the Army of the Tennessee (McPherson) should have planted itself across the railroad near Resaca in Johnston's rear, which would have compelled Johnston to abandon his trains and fight or make a long detour to the east. The general always insisted had the 15,000 men in the movement planted itself squarely in front of Resaca it would have broken up Johnston's army right there. The quick surprise forced Johnston out of his impregnable position at Dalton and drove him south of the Oostenaula River.

The next day Schofield (May 7), Thomas leading the column of direction in force, advanced against Tunnel Hill.

In principle SHERMAN proposed to depend more upon strategic maneuvering than frontal attack. When possible, therefore, to merely—

press strongly at all points in front, ready to rush in upon first appearance of letting go and to catch the enemy in the confusion of retreat.

After the battle of Dalton on May 14, as soon as Johnston discovered the Army of the Tennessee across the railway in front of Resaca and holding Snake Creek Gap, he immediately fell back towards Resaca. After the battle at that point he retreated south of that place.

In the words of SHERMAN:

We should have captured half of Johnston's army and all his artillery and wagons at the beginning of the campaign, [but] McPherson was justified by his orders.

By the 15th Johnston had his army safe across the bridges in his rear, and was moving quickly to his next point of retrograde defense. While SHERMAN'S army was double that of the enemy, the latter had the advantage of natural obstacles, choice of position, and, to a degree, selection of time and place of battle.

The advance of pursuit encountered on the 17th the rear guard of the enemy near Adairsville. He, however, continued his retreat to Kingston where, on the 19th, Thomas deployed for action, but was refused, the enemy falling back "in echelon of divisions, steadily and in superb order" into Cassville, May 19, all the way making strong resistance, seemingly for a fight at that point. The advancing armies had orders to close down on the place the next morning (20th), but the enemy had evacuated the position. On the 18th Rome was occupied by part of SHERMAN'S force.

The cavalry continued the pursuit, a few days being utilized by the infantry for rest, repair of the railroad, and bringing up supplies. The country was practically depopulated, the inhabitants fleeing and much encumbering Johnston's movements.

An order of Johnston, picked up on the road, dated at Adairsville, stated that "he (Johnston) had retreated as far as strategy required; that the army must be prepared for battle at Cassville." The Southern newspapers were indulging in a fusillade of denunciation for falling back without a battle. His friends, however, insisted that his retrograde was designed to illure SHERMAN into his meshes so that he might suddenly assume the offensive and the more easily overwhelm him.

This was playing precisely into SHERMAN'S hands, as he was particularly desirous of one grand decisive test of strength at this period in his work, when his armies in numbers and freshness were at their best, and before they had been necessarily depleted by drafts for railroad guards.

The entire corps of Polk had now come up from Mississippi, which gave Johnston a formidable army of three corps—Hood's, Polk's, and Hardee's—aggregating 60,000 men.

In the words of SHERMAN:

I could not then imagine why Johnston declined a battle (at Cassville). I never learned until after the war, and then from Johnston himself.

In brief, owing to an enfilading position attained by SHERMAN'S artillery, disagreements among corps commanders, and certain criticism of his movements, from which Johnston took offense.

SHERMAN recalls in his "Memoirs" his visit (already alluded to) to this country in 1844, and the particular attention he gave to the topography about Kenesaw Mountain, Allatoona Pass, and the Etowah River.

He knew, from observation, the strength of that famous Allatoona Pass, difficult to seige by nature and difficult to force by arms. These facts led him not to try it by direct attack, but by strategic maneuvers from Kingston to Marietta, by way of Dallas.

#### THE BATTLE OF DALLAS.

[MAY 25-28, 1864.]

The advance was resumed on May 23, the movement contemplating the leaving of the railroad and twenty days' dependence on the wagons. The country was wild, sparsely inhabited, and little known in detail, even on the maps. Thomas moved generally by the valley of the Euharlee, a tributary of the Etowah, thence across a bridge, capturing a strong picket, and shaping toward Dallas, the point of destination. This was a place of concentration of a number of roads from all directions. Its occupation also was a menace to Marietta and Atlanta. The movement, however, at this time was simply to crowd Johnston out of the stronghold of Allatoona.

On May 25 all columns were headed for the objective. Near a village called New Hope Church, an important crossroads 5

miles north of Dallas, the movement encountered a considerable infantry force coming down from Allatoona, which developed into sanguinary fighting for ten days. So fierce was the onslaught on both sides that the men gave the locality, so religiously named, the alias Hell-hole.

Notwithstanding the pouring rain, SHERMAN decided to renew the battle at daylight and effect a lodgment on the Dalton and Allatoona road. This movement revealed a strong line of entrenchments, supported by a heavy force. The renewed attack was without success. General Johnston was in personal command.

On the 26th McPherson reached Dallas. In attempting to change position two days later from Dallas to Hooker's right he was viciously assailed. Although he repulsed the attack, inflicting heavy loss, he was unable to withdraw from Dallas and effect the proposed junction until June 1.

During this time stubborn fighting attended every movement on either side. Both lines, which were from 6 to 10 miles in length, were well strengthened by rifle trenches to resist dashes.

SHERMAN had secured possession of all the wagon roads between New Hope Church, Allatoona, and Acworth.

#### RESULTS OF THE OPERATIONS OF MAY.

On June 4 Johnston, threatened with complete investment of all avenues of retreat, abandoned his position, leaving Allatoona and Dallas entirely free. General SHERMAN at once moved his armies back to the railroad, which he occupied from Allatoona to Acworth, toward Big Shanty, in sight of Kennesaw Mountain. The net result of the operations of the first month of the campaign was an advance of 100 miles, from Chattanooga to Big Shanty, overcoming every obstacle and

securing complete control of as difficult a country as was ever fought over by a civilized army. This included the tenable positions of Dalton, Resaca, Cassville, Allatoona, and Dallas, with the army in condition to follow up this success by an immediate movement.

The aggregate losses for May were, Army of the Cumberland, 6,859; of the Tennessee, 1,271; and of the Ohio, 1,172; a total of 9,295, allowing one-fifth for killed.

This may be regarded as showing approximately the proportion of fighting by each army.

The reinforcements received by General Johnston before reaching Cassville were:

Polk, Third Division .....	12,000
Martin, division of cavalry .....	3,500
Jackson, division of cavalry .....	3,900
Quarles, at New Hope Church.....	2,200
	<hr/>
Total .....	21,600
Army at Dalton, opening of the campaign .....	42,856
	<hr/>
Johnston's total at Kenesaw.....	64,456

The enemy's losses from Dalton to New Hope Church were 5,893—killed, 721; wounded, 4,672—which does not include missing or prisoners.

The whole number of these for the campaign of four and one-half months was 12,893 by name, which in due proportion would add 3,245 to the enemy's losses for May, or total 8,638 against SHERMAN'S 9,299.

#### ESTABLISHES A SECONDARY BASE.

The immediate attention of SHERMAN besides the recuperation of his army was the repair of the railroad to Allatoona station and the fortification of the place, leaving a garrison of 1,500 men as a secondary base. The three armies were

well in hand. The new regiments received and "furlough men" returning about equaling the losses by casualties of battle, climate, and exposure. Their total numerical strength was therefore about 100,000 men.

## MOVEMENTS ON KENESAW.

[MAY 28-JUNE 10, 1864.]

On June 10 the entire army advanced 6 miles to Big Shanty, on the railroad. From this point the enemy's position was in plain view on the advance slopes of the three prominent elevations of Kenesaw, Pine, and Lost mountains. The signal stations were conspicuous. The parapets were manned by masses of infantry on ground well chosen and prepared for battle.

The defect of position afterwards remedied was length of line, 10 miles, for which the enemy's force of 64,000 men was inadequate.

On the 11th SHERMAN'S skirmish line was within hailing distance of the enemy. An incident is mentioned of one of his locomotive engineers. A water station in advance was within range of the opposing batteries. The locomotive being "thirsty," the engineer proposed to satisfy it. He moved up and filled his tank, the enemy meanwhile firing at him with all his might. He then gracefully backed off, blowing his whistle exultantly, while the troops cheered lustily. The iron horse stood his ground and got off without a scratch.

The defeat of Sturgis's cavalry on June 10 by Forrest's roving troopers increased the anxiety of SHERMAN of a raid on all the railroads in Tennessee. But the defeat of that doughty raider by A. J. Smith in July at Tupelo kept things so lively in Mississippi that Forrest was unable to trouble matters in Tennessee.

The extent of SHERMAN'S lines confronting the enemy's position on the three mountains was about the same—10 miles. He now gave his personal attention to reconnoitering his adversary's position with a view to piercing his line between Kenesaw and Pine mountains. The opposing battle fronts were not 800 yards apart.

While on this duty, not satisfied with the artillery practice, the General ordered a battery in position about 600 yards from the enemy, to give him three volleys in quick succession, and rode on. He heard the shots, but paid no attention to the effect.

The signal officers, having discovered the "key" to the signals of the enemy, almost instantly interpreted a message from Pine Mountain to Marietta, "Send ambulance for General Polk's body," which was repeated later in the day, evidently on account of delay. This intelligence was confirmed by prisoners brought in toward night. General SHERMAN always denied the well-meant romance that he fired the gun which killed Maj. Gen. (Bishop) Leonidas Polk. He did order up the battery and told it what to do, so constructively he was personally associated with that unexpected blow to the personnel of command in Johnston's army.

On the 15th SHERMAN, feeling his way forward, intending to attack any weak point he might develop between the two mountains, found that Johnston had contracted his lines to connect Kenesaw and Lost Mountain. The assets of the movement, however, were many prisoners, among them an entire Alabama regiment (Fourteenth) of 320 men.

On the 18th, in another general advance, Lost Mountain was found abandoned. The enemy's position thus concentrated was evidently as dangerous for assault as a permanent fort.

## FIELD DEFENSES—A NOVELTY IN WAR.

These impromptu line-of-battle defenses became a part of the tactics of both armies.

They were then a novelty in the art of war, of purely American origin, but are now generally adopted by all armies as among the exigencies presented by scientifically developed high-power long-range arms, great and small. These improvised hand-to-hand defenses, as it were, may be explained by way of description of the defensive strength of the confronting lines at Kenesaw Mountain and throughout the campaign. Upon reaching its forward or battle line of advance, the command felled trees and bushes for a distance of 100 yards on its front, which served as an abattis. A parapet of earth from 4 to 6 feet high was thrown up from the ditch on the outside and formed a covered way inside. The parapet was surmounted by a head log 12 to 20 inches at the butt, laid along the interior of the crest, and rested in notches cut in other trunks, which extended to the rear, forming an inclined plane in event of the head log being forced inward by a cannon shot.

The troops on both sides became very expert in this sort of field constructions. As soon as the command got into position, if the enemy were near, the work began. In a single night the position was secured against reasonable odds. To this extent every fighting command was its own pioneer corps. General SHERMAN improved on this system by organizing in each division a pioneer corps of negroes seeking refuge within his lines, whom he fed and paid \$10 a month. The scheme acted to a charm. The negroes, backed by the incentive of hallelujahs and freedom, grub and greenbacks, made good use of the night and slept as chance offered during the day, while

the worn and tired soldier took his rest as he could at night, and was ready, fresh, and fierce for the fray during the day.

On June 19 the enemy fell back on his flanks, which effected still greater concentration of his strength, at the same time covering Marietta and the railroad behind Kenesaw.

THE BATTLE OF KENESAW.

[JUNE 20-JULY 2, 1864.]

On the 23d, at 2 p. m., a spirited brush took place at "Culp House."

After a consultation with his army commanders the General decided to make no change of plan, but to boldly attack the fortified lines of the enemy.

On the 27th, at 9 a. m., the troops swung to the assault. The impact was furious. McPherson fought desperately up the face of Lesser Kenesaw, but could not reach the summit. The assault of Thomas, a mile to the right, below the Dallas road, carried the enemy's parapet only, but could go no farther. By 11.30 the assault was halted. It was unsuccessful in that it had not succeeded in breaking the enemy's line at either point. But the men of both armies held their ground within a few yards of each other. This they secured by trenches of their own, which sprung up as if by magic.

In the assault McPherson lost 500 and Thomas 2,000 killed and wounded. But the vantage of a foothold in the very teeth of the enemy, according to the humanities of war, was a fair equivalent. This was the severest struggle the armies had so far encountered. During the action Schofield was also busy, having gained a strong position threatening the enemy's line of retreat. SHERMAN promptly reenforced this advantage with cavalry, which also justified a further movement of this force to Fulton, 10 miles below Marietta.

Orders were issued and the column actually in motion for the fresh advance, when Johnston, detecting the movement, abandoned Marietta and Kenesaw.

SHERMAN at once put his troops in hot pursuit, hoping to overhaul the enemy at the crossing of the Chattahoochee, but the celerity of the retreat found his advance appearing in sight as the enemy's rear disappeared behind a line of powerful earthworks known as Smyrna camp ground.

This feature of the defensive retrograde of the enemy was wholly unexpected. Every energy of the armies was strained in pursuit, in full confidence of catching Johnston in the act of transit from the north to the south side of that important natural obstacle.

On July 3 SHERMAN rode into Marietta as the enemy's rear guard made its exit.

The same night Thomas ran up against strong intrenchments which covered the retreating force at Smyrna, 6 miles below Marietta.

#### A REAL FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION.

[1864.]

It was part of the plan of SHERMAN to celebrate the "Fourth" by keeping the enemy interested in his patriotic demonstrations, while McPherson and Schofield were getting into position. The assault on Ruff's station, as it was known, was made on July 4 by the Sixteenth Corps when it attacked Hood's corps and carried that line of intrenchment, the only line carried by assault during the campaign.

At night Johnston retreated and sheltered his troops and trains inside of his formidable tête-de-pont at the Chattahoochee crossing, as it afterwards proved, constructed in advance by his

orders, on the north bank of the Chattahoochee, covering the railroad crossing and his pontoon bridges. It was apparently his purpose to make this his last stand in defense of the important strategic city of Atlanta.

This defensive construction was strong and well manned. About 3 miles out from the river the main road forked, the right extending along the railroad and the left to Paice's ferry, on the straight way to Atlanta. The latter route, strangely enough, was without defenses, which enabled Schofield to reach the ferry without a conflict.

The right-hand road was covered by the tête-de-pont, which made the approach of Thomas difficult and combative. The first supposition of SHERMAN was that this opposition was a ruse to gain time for the enemy to swing his troops and wagons across the stream, but upon closer inspection he discovered that, by abattis and redoubts, presumably, the enemy designed to contest his crossing. From an escaped negro he also learned about 1,000 slaves had been employed on these constructions for a month or more, and their front extended from the river about 1 mile above the railroad bridge to Turner's ferry, about 6 miles below.

There had been a continuous battle from June 10 to July 3, when Johnston, despite the courage of his men and the skill of his formations, was again forced to take the "back track."

The losses of SHERMAN'S armies were: Cumberland, 5,531; Tennessee, 1,834; Ohio, 665; total, 7,530; the proportion of killed being about 24 per cent. The enemy, 3,948 killed and wounded—about 14 per cent killed—and 2,000 prisoners; total, 5,948; or, comparatively, SHERMAN, 7,530; Johnston, 5,948.

## CAMPAIGN GALLANTRY.

During the operations in the vicinity of the Chattahoochee Garrard's cavalry, beyond the extreme left about 40 miles, captured Roswell, a town of cotton and woolen factories. The factories were committed to the flames, but the disposition of the dainty heroines of the Confederate looms was a mooted question.

The general, a gallant man, hit it. A blare of bugles sounded "Boots and saddles." A regiment of bold sabreurs was paraded. Each trooper took a pretty maid upon an improvised saddle-blanket pillion and so rode from Roswell to Marietta. As the cavalcade approached, the bands struck up and the men shouted to "The girl I have behind me."

The general, thoughtful of their safety, sent them north out of harm's way.

At Roswell the proprietor of the mills flew the French flag, which interrupted General Dodge in his hurried labors on the bridge. Writing to General SHERMAN setting forth a few points of possible international consequences, SHERMAN replied (July 11): "The bridge is important. You may destroy all Georgia to make it good and strong." This bridge was one of the most remarkable feats of the war. In two and one-half days a double-track trestle road bridge 710 feet long and 14 feet high was constructed and the Army of the Tennessee crossing.

SHERMAN, having driven the enemy behind these works, held the river above for 18 miles to Roswell and 10 miles below to the mouth of the Sweetwater. He also occupied high ground overlooking the enemy's intrenched position and movements. The conditions in this respect were the reverse of Kenesaw.

## CROSSING THE CHATTAHOOCHEE—APPROACHING ATLANTA.

[JULY 12-17, 1864.]

From the hill back of Vinings Station the general could distinguish in faint outline the spires and even less conspicuous habitations of Atlanta, 9 miles off, and detect every movement in the intervening valley of the Chattahoochee.

The activity of the enemy and the sight of extensive camps, train packs, and cavalry moving hither and thither led to an assumption that Johnston had transferred his main army south of the river, leaving a corps to cover the bridges and set up a show of opposition. Developments revealed that the cavalry and trains only had moved over and the main army was really confronting Howard at Paices Ferry and Thomas at the tête-de-pont.

The position of the enemy thus disposed on the north bank was strategically weak in the fact that SHERMAN, in control of the crossings above and below, could threaten his entire rear, or even Atlanta, the retention of which was of incalculable importance, not only to the very existence of the opposing army, but to what little was left of the prestige of the Confederacy.

In his withdrawal from Kenesaw, Johnston left two breaks in the railroad, one above Marietta and the other near Vinings Station. Both were now restored, and a field wire was in touch with his bivouac.

In this favorable situation of affairs the troops were posted in order of battle, away from the river, with a display of pickets and a few batteries at random for effect. From his left rear in a single move SHERMAN could reach the Chattahoochee above the railroad bridge, where there was a ford, besides pontoons available for four bridges. Owing, however, to the

regular crossings being covered by forts of long construction, it was determined to manoeuver instead of making a frontal attack.

It was now in the General's power to strike Atlanta or any of its forts direct, or by a circuit destroy the railroads in Johnston's rear. The weather was intensely hot, but the country high and healthy.

In prosecution of the strategy of the moment the cavalry were specially active on the right, apparently searching the river below Turners Ferry. McPherson was in position near that ferry. Thomas held the front of the enemy's work in formation on the left in echelon, to Paices Ferry. The Sixteenth Corps and the cavalry were at Roswell.

The theory of the movement was to feign on the right and move on the left. The Roswell crossing was in hand, but too distant to effectively support a frontal attack. During his maneuvers Schofield located what was needed at the mouth of Soaps Creek, whereupon, under orders, crossing, he entrenched on the east bank.

#### A CAVALRY DIVERSION.

[JULY, 1864.]

During these movements in the main arena Rousseau, at Nashville, received orders to collect approximately 2,000 cavalry from the garrisons of Tennessee, rendezvous them at Decatur, Ala., and thence by rapid marches strike Opelika, at which point sever the railroad links between Georgia and Alabama and thence join the main army about Atlanta, and if forced by circumstances, continue to Pensacola or strike for some garrisoned post on the Mississippi. Rousseau, at his own request, was placed in command. He moved with laudable expedition, on July 9 crossing the Coosa below Ten Islands, thence the

Tallapoosa below Horseshoe Bend, passing through Talladega, striking the railroad west of Opelika, destroying 20 miles of track, thence turning north, reaching Marietta and reporting to SHERMAN before Atlanta within thirteen days of leaving Decatur. His loss on the expedition was but 12 killed and 30 wounded. He brought in with him 400 captured mules, 300 horses, and, as SHERMAN tells us, a good story.

As for the story. One day on the march Rousseau halted at the inviting home of a planter and was met most affably by the host. During the conversation the vigilant eye of the trooper espied a corral of fine mules.

"My good sir," said the trooper, "I fear I must take some of your mules."

"I contributed most generously," said the planter, "to the good cause only a week ago, giving General Roddy ten of the best."

"Well," said the trooper, "in this war you should at least be neutral, or at all events as liberal to us as to Roddy."

"Arn't you on our side?" rejoined the planter.

"Oh, no; I am General Rousseau. All these men you see around are Yanks."

"Great God, sir, Yanks! Who'd areckoned they'd ever come down here to bother us," sighed the overhasty planter.

The clouds of dust which envelope a column of cavalry on a dry, midsummer day had so completely hidden the "blue" that the host assumed his unbidden guest to be of the "gray."

An equal number of mules accompanied the Yankee raiders within the lines of the army pressing Johnston on the road to Atlanta.

Schofield was across with his army and entrenched, with two pontoons finished and prepared to resist assault by the entire strength of the enemy.

The same day Garrard's cavalry takes the advance from Roswell, driving in the pickets and holding his ground until temporarily relieved by the Sixteenth Corps, followed by the whole of the Army of the Tennessee.

That night Johnston decamped, leaving his well-laid plans and untenable trenches. As he left the Chattahoochee he burned the railroad bridge, his pontoons, and trestles. SHERMAN was now in control of both banks. Johnston here lost his opportunity in making no strike while SHERMAN was deliberately and surely weaving his strategic web.

On the far side of the Chattahoochee, hopelessly away from his original base and in sight of Atlanta, SHERMAN resolved on the utmost caution in all his movements, tactical or strategic, and so advised his army commanders. Thomas held the right, Schofield the center, and McPherson the left. A large quantity of stores had been assembled at Allatoona and Marietta. Both posts were well fortified and manned.

The General spent from July 6 until he was ready to move on the 17th in strengthening his posts, crossing the Chattahoochee, and rearranging his garrisons in the rear. As long as the army in his front had its hands full there was no occasion for anxiety in the rear. In event of any let-up in aggressive operations, detached parties let loose might be expected to play havoc with his communications.

#### ATLANTA NEXT.

On July 17 the direct movement against Atlanta, the objective of the campaign in its entirety, began. After crossing the Chattahoochee on pontoons Schofield moved to Cross Keys and McPherson to Lone Mountain, neither meeting with opposition except from cavalry.

On the 18th, the army swinging on a right wheel, Thomas

advanced to Buckhead, his line of battle facing Peach Tree Creek, Schofield on his left, and McPherson toward the railroad, between Lone Mountain and Decatur.

At 2 p. m. the latter had reached a point 4 miles from Stone Mountain, 7 miles east of Decatur. Thence he turned toward Atlanta, destroying the railroad, and reached Decatur the same night, where he came in communication with Schofield.

#### BEFORE ATLANTA.

On the morning of the 18th, through his spies, the General was apprised of the relief of General Johnston the day before by General Hood, in command of the Confederate army in front of Atlanta. General Schofield, who was a classmate at West Point, spoke of Hood as "bold even to rashness, and courageous in the extreme." To this SHERMAN added, "Then the change means fight; so I wish to have it. We'll settle it here."

The entire army was notified. Division commanders were directed to be at all times prepared for battle. The enemy, with Atlanta at his back, had the advantage of choosing the time and place of attack; also, working on inner lines, was able to mass a superior force against the weakest points.

On the 19th all the armies were moved on converging routes upon Atlanta, McPherson astride the railroad near Decatur, Schofield along a road leading direct to the city, and Thomas across Peach Tree Creek, in order of battle, building bridges for each division as he deployed. This left a gap between Thomas and Schofield, which was closed by bringing part of Howard's corps nearer Schofield.

## COMBATS OF PEACH TREE CREEK.

[JULY 19-21, 1864.]

On the 20th the enemy unexpectedly poured out of his trenches on the Peach Tree line, which Johnston had prepared as the point of battle outside of Atlanta. The impact fell upon SHERMAN'S right, commanded by General Thomas (the Twentieth and parts of the Fourth and Fourteenth Corps). The opposing lines were soon at close quarters, at many points hand to hand. Thomas, who was on the spot, by ordering up his field batteries at a gallop to position on the north side of Peach Tree Creek, opened an enfilading fire on the exposed flank. After several hours of this crucial test of the staying powers of the combatants the enemy drew off, leaving 400 dead on the ground. The wounded, abandoned or carried off, were estimated at 4,000.

The losses of the Fourth and Fourteenth Corps were light, being covered by slight parapets. The brunt of the sally having fallen upon the Twentieth (Hooker), that corps lost 1,500.

The failure of the attack was not only a great defeat to Hood's army, but resulted in a great derangement of his plans.

This experience at once changed the character of the methods by which SHERMAN proposed to handle his vigorous antagonist.

On the evening of the 21st of July he closed up to within 2 miles of Atlanta, and on that day Force's brigade of Leggett's division of Blair's (Seventeenth) army corps carried a prominent hill, known as Bald or Leggett's Hill, which gave a view of Atlanta, and placed the city within range of his guns.

The houses inside of Atlanta were in plain sight, yet between himself and this goal of his wonderful campaign lay parapets

with ditches, fraise, cheveux de frise, abattis, and a powerful enemy.

A strategic point had been gained, and unless the swing of SHERMAN'S left was stopped it would dangerously interfere with Hood's communications toward the south. Hood fully appreciated this, and determined upon his celebrated attack in the rear of General SHERMAN'S army.

#### CLOSING UP.

It was SHERMAN'S purpose to destroy all the railroads east of Atlanta, and then withdraw quickly from the right flank and add to the left.

In execution of this programme McPherson received orders not to extend any farther to the left. Dodge, having been crowded out of position, was ordered to destroy the railroad from Decatur up to his skirmish line.

Before these tactical arrangements were fully carried out Hood abandoned his Peachtree line on Schofield's and Thomas's front and fell back to the intrenchments proper of Atlanta, which bore a radius of a half mile. SHERMAN, pressing ahead proportionately, brought his lines so close up to Atlanta that his skirmishers were in touch with the enemy. Schofield kept pressing forward and Thomas could be heard banging away farther to the right.

#### THE BATTLE OF ATLANTA.<sup>a</sup>

During the morning of July 22 certain movements were made with a view to completing the formation before Atlanta.

General McPherson gave verbal orders to General Dodge in

---

<sup>a</sup> The tactical movements of the battle of Atlanta (July 22, 1864) are taken from the comprehensive and carefully prepared paper of Maj. Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, read before the New York Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion; also letter to Gen. Green B. Raum, October 20, 1902.

relation to the Second Division of his corps (Sixteenth), which had been crowded out as the forces of SHERMAN neared Atlanta, directing him to take position on the left of the line which Blair had been instructed to occupy and intrench that morning. McPherson cautioned Dodge to make a strong protection of his flank, and rode out to examine it himself, evidently anticipating trouble in that direction.

These movements having been executed at midday, July 22, the position of the Army of the Tennessee was: One division of the Fifteenth Corps across and north of the Augusta Railway facing Atlanta, the balance of the Fifteenth and all of the Seventeenth Corps behind intrenchments running south of the railway along a ridge, with a gentle slope and clear valley facing Atlanta in front and another clear valley in the rear. The Sixteenth Corps was resting on the road, entirely in the rear of the Seventeenth and Fifteenth Corps and facing from Atlanta. To the left and left rear the country was heavily wooded. The enemy, therefore, was enabled, under cover of the forest, to approach close to the rear of our lines.

On the night of July 21 Hood had transferred Hardee's corps and two divisions of Wheeler's cavalry to our rear, going around our left flank, Wheeler attacking Sprague's brigade, Sixteenth Army Corps, at Decatur, where our trains were parked. At daylight Stewart's and Cheatham's corps and the Georgia militia were withdrawn closer to Atlanta and in a position to attack simultaneously with Hardee, the plan thus involving the destroying of the Army of the Tennessee by attacking it in rear and front and the capturing of all its trains corralled at Decatur. Hardee's was the largest corps in Hood's army and according to Hood there were thus to move upon the Army of the Tennessee about 40,000 troops.

The battle began within fifteen or twenty minutes of 12 o'clock

noon and lasted until midnight. It covered the ground from the Howard House, along the entire front of the Fifteenth (Logan's) Corps, the Seventeenth (Blair's), and on the front of the Sixteenth, which was formed in the rear of the army, and on to Decatur, where Sprague's brigade of the Sixteenth Army Corps met and defeated Wheeler's cavalry—a distance of about 7 miles.

With this view of the general features of the conflict, the severity and conditions of the impact of the two fighting forces may be better understood by adding a few details.

As the battle opened, from his position with his corps (Sixteenth) General Dodge could see the enemy's entire front emerge from the opposite wood, overlapping both of his flanks.

General McPherson, in general command of the Army of the Tennessee, being 2 miles away at the moment, General Dodge hurried an officer of his staff to Gen. G. A. Smith, requesting him to refuse his left and protect the gap between the Seventeenth Corps and the right of the Sixteenth, to which he received a reply he would comply. As the battle progressed, seeing no movement as proposed, Dodge reiterated his request, adding the enemy was passing his right flank, which was nearly opposite Smith's center, urging him to refuse his left immediately or he would be cut off. Upon reaching Smith this second officer found him just becoming engaged, having received orders to hold his line—that other troops would be thrown into the gap.

As the later messenger was returning he met McPherson with but few attendants and warned him that the enemy held the woods and was advancing. Without heeding this caution McPherson rode on, followed by Dodge's aid. Proceeding but a short distance they were commanded to halt. McPherson and party, wheeling their horses, were followed by a heavy



volley. McPherson fell, and the horses, becoming unmanageable, plunged into the underbrush. Dodge's aid was knocked insensible by coming in contact with a tree. Upon recovering from the blow he returned afoot to his chief. His watch, having stopped from the shock at 2 p. m., fixed the hour of McPherson's death.

McPherson had witnessed the decisive grapple of the Sixteenth Corps with the charging columns of the enemy, massed three or four lines deep, moving out of the timber several hundred yards from Dodge's position.

This force halted upon gaining the open field and opened a rapid and well-directed fire on the Sixteenth.

The enemy was evidently surprised to encounter this opposition in line of battle, prepared for attack. The Sixteenth returned the fire from the divisions of Fuller and Sweeney, which hurled them back in disorder under cover of the woods.

The enemy's lines were quickly re-formed, and again moved up to the attack with an evident determination to carry the position. Their artillery, in the woods on higher ground, hurled shot and shell into the ranks of the Sixteenth.

This advance was met with a deadly fire from Fuller and Sweeney, a portion of Fuller's brigade changing front to meet it, and the guns of the Fourteenth Ohio and Walker's batteries of the Sixteenth. Notwithstanding the swaths cut in his lines, the enemy moved forward with great steadiness, closing up and preserving his alignment until near the center of the field, when the men broke in great confusion. Dodge, with parts of his own forces, taking advantage of the opportunity, made a bayonet charge, driving the enemy into the woods, capturing many prisoners. Upon the persons of some of these prisoners were found McPherson's papers, field glass, etc., which conveyed the first knowledge of his death. Seeing that the papers

were important, Dodge sent them by his chief of staff, with all haste, to General SHERMAN.

General Strong, the only staff officer with McPherson at the critical moment of this assault, afterwards spoke of McPherson's admiration of the coolness and determination of the Sixteenth and his confidence in Dodge being able to maintain himself until the movements on the other parts of the field were equally successful.

As Hardee's attack fell upon the Sixteenth Army Corps, his left division (Cleburn's) lapped over and beyond Blair's left and swung around his left front, pouring down through the gap between the left of the Seventeenth and the right of the Sixteenth Corps, taking Blair in front, flank, and rear. Cheatham's corps moved out of Atlanta and attacked in Blair's front. Gen. Giles A. Smith commanded Blair's left division his right connecting with Leggett at Bald Hill, where Leggett's division held the line until they connected with the Fifteenth Corps, and along this front the battle raged with great fury.

As Cleburn advanced along the open space between the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Corps he cut off from Blair's left and captured a portion of two regiments of his command, forcing the Seventeenth Corps to form new lines, utilizing the old intrenchments thrown up by the enemy, fighting first on one side and then on the other, as the attack would come from Hardee in the rear or Cheatham in the front, until about 3.30 p. m. when, after a lull, an extraordinary effort was made by the enemy to wipe out Giles A. Smith's division and capture Leggett's hill, the enemy approaching under cover of the woods until within 50 yards of Smith's temporary position, when he pressed forward until the fight became a hand-to-hand conflict across the trenches occupied by Smith, the troops using bayonet freely and the officers their swords. This attack failed; it was

no doubt timed to occur at the same time that Cheatham's corps attacked from the Atlanta front, which Leggett met. The brunt of Cheatham's attack was against Leggett's hill, the key to the position of that portion of the Army of the Tennessee. Gen. Giles A. Smith's division had to give up the works they occupied and fall into line at right angles with Leggett's division, Leggett's hill being the apex of the formation; and here, for three-quarters of an hour, more desperate fighting was done around this position than can be described. Up to midnight the enemy occupied one side of the works while we occupied the other, neither side giving way until Hood saw that the whole attack was a failure, when those of the enemy who were on the outside of the works finally surrendered. Their attack at this angle was determined and resolute, advancing up to our breastworks on the crest of the hill, planting their flag side by side with ours, and fighting hand to hand until it grew so dark that nothing could be seen but the flash of the guns from the opposite side of the works. The ground covered by these attacks was literally strewn with the dead of both sides. The loss of Blair's corps was 1,801 killed, wounded, and missing. Blair's left struck in the rear flank, and front gave way slowly, gradually, fighting for every inch of ground until their left was opposite the right flank of the Sixteenth Corps, where they halted and held the enemy, refusing to give another inch.

The Sixteenth Corps met the shock of battle with two small divisions of three brigades each, against three times their number, and fired the last gun late at night, when the enemy stubbornly yielded his grasp on Bald Hill. It fought on four parts of the field with equal success, lost no gun which it took into action. Its losses were in killed and wounded. The few missing were captured at Decatur, where they became mired in a swamp.

Sprague's brigade, of the same corps, on another field, at Decatur, within hearing, fought with great obstinacy until it gained a position from which it could not be driven, thus saving the entire trains of the army.

The annals of war afford no parallel to the fighting of the Seventeenth Corps, first from one side and then from the other of its works. So close were the opposing lines that Belknap, of the Seventeenth, seizing a colonel of an Alabama regiment, drew him over the breastworks, taking him prisoner.

At 4 p. m. Cheatham's Corps of the enemy renewed the attack on the front of the Fifteenth Corps, advancing in solid masses, which was repelled, until the enemy, under cover of a deep cut in the railway, slipped through the rear of that corps, thus passing the intrenchments of the Fifteenth, forcing it back to the line of works in the rear of the position from which it had moved in the morning.

At the request of General Logan, now in command of the Army of the Tennessee, General Dodge moved a brigade of the Sixteenth, although many of the men had ended their enlistment, to the relief of the Fifteenth, which resulted in a general charge and recapture of the intrenchments and guns. The continuous attacks of the enemy, reaching within 100 feet of our lines, made no impression, until finally the enemy refused to move forward on account of the deadly fire, one-half of their number having been killed, wounded, or captured.

At dark the enemy retired discomfited at all points except around the angle in the Seventeenth Corps, known as Leggett's or Bald Hill. Here there was a continuous fire and at close quarters, the enemy in places occupying ground close up to our intrenchments. To relieve the men of the Seventeenth Corps holding this angle, who were worn out, at the request of General Blair, General Dodge sent two regiments of Mercer's

brigade, whose men crawled in on their hands and knees, and swept the enemy from that front.

The Army of the Tennessee had present on that day at Atlanta and Decatur about 26,000 men—10,000 in the Fifteenth Army Corps, 9,000 in the Sixteenth Corps, and 7,000 in the Seventeenth. About 21,000 of these were in line of battle. Three brigades of the Sixteenth Corps were absent, the Sixteenth Corps having 5,000 men in a single line which received the attack of the three divisions of Hardee's corps, Hardee's left, Cleburn's division lapping the extreme left of Blair and joining Cheatham's corps, which attacked Blair from the Atlanta front, and according to Hood they were joined by the Georgia militia under General Smith, extending down the line in front of the Army of Ohio and Cumberland. Stewart's corps occupied the works and held the lines in front of the Army of the Cumberland. The Sixteenth Army Corps fought in the open ground; the Fifteenth and Seventeenth behind intrenchments.

The whole of Hood's army, except Stewart's corps, thrown into our rear upon the flank and the front of the Army of the Tennessee, after fighting from midday until dark was repulsed and driven back from the entire battlefield, demonstrating that the Army of the Tennessee alone was able and competent to meet and defeat Hood's entire strength. The battle fell almost entirely upon the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Corps and two divisions of the Fifteenth Corps, three brigades of the Sixteenth being absent. The attack of the enemy was made along this line seven times and was seven times repulsed.

The Army of the Tennessee captured 18 stands of colors, 5,000 stands of arms, 2,017 prisoners. It lost in killed and wounded 3,521 men, 10 pieces of artillery, and over 1,800 men, mostly from Blair's corps, taken prisoners. The enemy's dead

reported buried in front of the different corps was over 2,000 and the enemy's total loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners, 8,000.

ONE OF THE DECISIVE BATTLES OF THE CIVIL WAR.

The battle of Atlanta will rank with the great conflicts of arms of the civil war. It will stand with Gettysburg for the valor and resolution displayed by both armies and the decisive results of victory for the Union cause. Had the Army of the Potomac failed, the enemy would have had Pennsylvania and the North at his mercy. Had the Army of the Tennessee failed, notwithstanding the presence of the Armies of the Cumberland and Ohio, there might have followed tactical complication which would have tested the military genius of SHERMAN to the utmost.

General Dodge held the key to the position. Had his men (the Sixteenth Corps) given way, the enemy would have been in the rear of the Seventeenth and Fifteenth Corps and would have swept over the supply trains.

The position of the Army of the Tennessee would have been perilous in the extreme, and the Armies of the Cumberland and Ohio would have had a test of metal further on.

There has been some criticism of General SHERMAN respecting the battle of Atlanta from the fact that two armies, of the Ohio, about two-thirds of the strength of that of the Tennessee and of the Cumberland, the largest of the three composing the military division, were not engaged. The answer by General Dodge, who bore the brunt of the onset and was desperately engaged throughout the entire conflict, is:

General SHERMAN urged Thomas to make the attack. Thomas's answer was that the enemy were in full force behind his intrenchments. The fact was Stewart's corps was guarding that front. General Schofield urged SHERMAN to allow him to throw his army upon Cheatham's flank,

and endeavor to roll up the Confederate line, and so interpose between Atlanta and Cheatham's corps, which was so persistently attacking the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps from the Atlanta front. SHERMAN, whose anxiety had been very great, seeing how successfully we were meeting the attack, his face relaxing into a pleasant smile, said to Schofield, "Let the Army of the Tennessee fight it out this time." This flank attack of Schofield on Cheatham would have no doubt cleared our front facing Atlanta intrenchments, but Stewart was ready with his three divisions and the militia to hold the Atlanta intrenchments.

General SHERMAN, in speaking of this battle, always regretted that he did not allow Schofield to attack as he suggested and also force the fighting on Thomas's front, but no doubt the loss of McPherson took his attention from everything except the Army of the Tennessee.

On the night of the 22d, about 10 o'clock, at a conference of the corps commanders (one of them in command of the Army) of the Army of the Tennessee on the results of the day it was concluded that the Armies of the Cumberland and Ohio, which had not been in the fight, should send a force to relieve Blair, when one of their number was requested to present the matter to the commanding general.

When he reached SHERMAN, who was somewhat surprised, the General, after speaking of the loss of McPherson, listened to what his caller had to say, and, turning vehemently, observed:

"Dodge, you whipped them to-day, didn't you?"

"Yes, sir."

"Can't you do it again to-morrow?"

"Yes, sir," said the messenger, bade him good night, and went back to his command, determined never to go upon another such errand. As General SHERMAN explained afterwards, he wanted it said that the Army of the Tennessee had fought the great battle that day needing no help, no aid, and that it could be said that all alone it had whipped the whole of Hood's army. Therefore he let them hold their position and their line, knowing that Hood would not dare to attack after the "thrashing" he had already received.

In this, the greatest battle of the campaign, the little Army of the Tennessee met the entire Confederate army, secretly thrust to its rear, on its flank, and upon its advance center. Its idolized commander was killed in the first shock of battle. Nightfall found the enemy's dead and wounded on its front, showing that no disaster, no temporary rebuff, could discourage this army. Every man stood at his post; every man did a hero's duty. They might be destroyed, but never made to run. They were invincible.

OPERATIONS AROUND AND SIEGE OF ATLANTA.

[JULY 22-SEPTEMBER 2, 1864.]

The general in chief now grouped his command, proposing to attack the Macon railroad at or below East Point.

About this time he received a letter from General Grant that the government at Richmond was aroused by the critical condition of affairs, and particularly his operations in Georgia, to look out for the reenforcement of Hood. He appreciated the possible danger from this source and that he had no time for delay. He therefore proposed to carry out his original plan to destroy the railroad and cut off all supplies reaching the inhabitants and army in Atlanta, by which means he expected to force Hood to evacuate or come out and fight. He was now 250 miles in advance of his base, dependent upon a single line of railroad for all supplies, and a desperate and courageous foe intrenched in front, with communications open for reenforcements.

Gen. O. O. Howard, on July 27, succeeded to the command of the Army of the Tennessee.

On July 27 a cavalry expedition got away for Macon and Andersonville to release 23,000 Union soldiers. The object, however, was not accomplished.

On the 28th began the movement of the Army of the Tennessee to the right to make a lodgment on the railroad in the neighborhood of East Point. About 11 a. m. this force was attacked on the right flank, held by Logan, until 3 p. m. The enemy, after six charges, was repulsed with great loss.

It now became apparent that the failures of July 22 and 28 had sadly shaken the morale of Hood's forces.

PRESIDENTIAL PLEASANTRIES.

After the success thus far achieved, SHERMAN began to feel it was time some of his officers should be remembered "a peg or two" at Washington, especially as promotions were being passed around in other directions.

On July 25 he made his views known to the Inspector-General in this vigorous fashion: "If the rear be the post of honor then we had better change front on Washington."

The General was somewhat taken aback by receiving a dispatch from the President the next day eulogistic of the services of himself and the officers of his command, assuring him of their full share of the "honors and rewards of war," at the same time reminiscently calling to mind two promotions he had made on the "recommendation of Generals Grant and SHERMAN," to which the latter entered an explanatory rejoinder "those were for services at Vicksburg, while his later reminder, which he had not supposed would reach his (the President's) eye, applied to Atlanta." Two days later (July 28), while the Army of the Tennessee, during a change of position, was resisting another formidable sally, "Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN, commanding," was called upon to nominate eight colonels to be brigadier-generals. The officers were selected through the army commanders, three from each of the Armies of the Tennessee and Cumberland and two from the Ohio. A more

battle-seasoned, braver octave of volunteer eagles never donned the dual stars.

It was now the summer solstice month of August, hot, but healthy. Atlanta was in the tightening embrace of a relentless siege. The skirmish line, covered with rifle trenches, was close up and the exchange of musketry going on day and night. The main lines were but a few yards in the background, with muskets loaded and stacked ready for immediate action. The field batteries, covered by parapets, occupied selected points of vantage at intervals, from which missives, a constant reminder of war, were sent whistling into the city. The troops occupied huts of their own construction and were content and determined. The general formation remained unchanged. Two divisions of the Fourteenth Corps were camped in reserve on the right rear. A few minor modifications were made during the progress of the siege, as necessitated by circumstances.

#### CAVALRY MOVEMENTS.

The cavalry of McCook had crossed the Chattahoochee below Campbellton, marching rapidly to the Macon Railroad at Lovejoy, where he was disappointed in not meeting Stoneman. After destroying the track, cars, and telegraph, and burning a train of 500 wagons from Atlanta, killing 800 mules, and capturing 2 officers and 350 men, he found his further progress opposed by a superior force, but fought his way back to the main army with a loss of 600 men. Rumors were coming in about disasters to Stoneman on the east bank of the Okmulgee, near Macon. On August 4 this discomfiting news was sustained by a fragment of his cavalry, which brought up at Marietta much the worse for its experience. These tidings were additionally confirmed from General Grant's headquarters before Richmond. Another detached party also found its way

under cover. This was the last of Stoneman, who, having disobeyed orders in not attacking the railroad before proceeding to Macon, soon discovered himself in the meshes. Having crossed the Okmulgee near Covington, he moved down the east bank, striking the railroad at Griswold, where he destroyed 17 locomotives and 100 cars. Here he struck for Clinton, where he found his withdrawal opposed, as he supposed, by a superior force. With a small party of 700 men he held his position while the two brigades alluded to forced their way out of the trap, leaving their commander to surrender.

This venture satisfied the General that only his main army was capable of making a lodgment on the railroad below Atlanta. Therefore, without further to do, Schofield was intrusted with the attempt, for which he was supplied with the Fourteenth and Twenty-third Corps, comprising 29,145 infantry, 2,596 artillery, and 1,750 cavalry—32,491 men. His objective was the railroad anywhere about East Point. He well understood that the possession of the Macon road would coerce the evacuation of Atlanta, the "Gate City of the South," with its foundries, arsenal, machine shops, and other facilities for manufactures and supplies for warlike ends. The moral effect, too, would be to sound the death knell of the "Southern Confederacy." With all these temptations in view, his paramount purpose, however, was the capture, if possible, of Hood's army.

By way of diversion, SHERMAN strengthened his batteries converging on Atlanta, advanced his infantry lines, shortening the investment, but was not willing to essay an assault except a favorable opportunity offered. Hood at the same time was making efforts to threaten his rear.

Owing to the disaster to Stoneman and having abandoned further attempt to make cavalry do the work of infantry, that arm was reorganized by placing Kilpatrick, who was new in

this field, to support Schofield's exposed flank and Garrard on the general left. McCook was in reserve about Marietta and the railroad.

#### MAJOR-GENERAL IN THE REGULAR ARMY.

On August 12 the news of Admiral Farragut's capture of Mobile Bay reached headquarters. About the same time the equally pleasing intelligence, not only personal to the General, but to the entire Army, was his own promotion (August 12) to the rank of major-general in the Regular Army. This act of merited reward was somewhat disappointing just at that moment, as the General, for his own satisfaction, did not wish the recognition until after he had captured Atlanta, thereby signaling that event.

General Hood was still determined to hold the city, "though every house in it was battered down" by artillery and every inhabitant—man, woman, and child—slain by SHERMAN'S incessant and close-up musketry.

The only alternative was to decoy him out of his stronghold or raise the siege and destroy his communications.

#### RAIDING SHERMAN'S COMMUNICATIONS.

About the middle of August, as the General was about to avail himself of the second alternative, Hood's cavalry attacked the line of communication above Resaca, capturing 1,000 head of cattle. Another force appeared in the vicinity of Allatoona and Etowah bridge. It was clear that Hood had sent all his mounted force to raid the railroad.

#### COUNTER CAVALRY MOVEMENTS.

This was opportunity to renew his own cavalry operations. The general movement was suspended and Kilpatrick dispatched for another attempt to break the Macon road near

Jonesboro, which it was supposed would force the evacuation of the city and possibly the capture of Hood in retreat. To make the move a surety, two brigades of Thomas's cavalry were to act in support. In the meantime Thomas himself was to keep up a persistent demonstration on his whole front.

On the 18th Kilpatrick got off, and was gone four days. He had made a complete circuit of Atlanta, destroyed a few miles of railroad at Jonesboro, encountered a division of infantry and brigade of cavalry, and captured a battery of three guns, bringing in one, together with three battle flags and 70 prisoners, as evidence of his work. The next day, however, trains were running into Atlanta as usual. With this fresh experience, the General turned to his original plan. On his own lines the railroad had been repaired and the enemy gone.

The Twentieth Corps was quietly transferred back to the Chattahoochee bridge, in the works Johnston had constructed. The main army, provisioned for twenty days, marched around Atlanta by the south. The secrecy of these movements was astounding, as the enemy seemed to be entirely unaware of what was going on until completed. The General greatly regretted the loss of the services of General Dodge, who had been wounded in the forehead on August 19 and was sent to the rear.

An incident growing out of this misfortune is illustrative of SHERMAN. In one of these sallies General Dodge received what the soldiers called "a Confederate leave," which was thought to be "unlimited." In order to await better information, SHERMAN instructed his operators to send only his own dispatches. Inquiries came from family and friends imploring news, but his officers were confined to his orders. In the way of comment upon what really happened the General said, "I

simply wished to send the truth, but I only made trouble, which always happened when I tried to be extra cautious; I always put my foot in it, some smart Aleck getting ahead of me." The General overlooked the fact that everything that occurred went over the wires at once.

The courage and skill of this officer as a leader of troops and his masterly ability as an engineer gave him double value in the hazardous movement in hand. His divisions, after the capture of Atlanta, were distributed between the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps, and thus took part in what was ahead.

#### FALSE HOPES.

The enemy in the city, finally suspicious of something in the wind, began a furious cannonade, but on further investigation the next morning found SHERMAN'S camps abandoned. Naturally there was great rejoicing over "the departure of the Yanks." The news spread over the South. A trainload of ladies from the neighboring towns as far as Macon came up to join in the universal hilarity.

#### BATTLE OF JONESBORO.

[AUGUST 31-SEPTEMBER 1, 1864.]

On the 28th, by a general left wheel, pivoting on Schofield, Thomas and Howard reached West Point, from whence they destroyed the railroad effectually for miles. Schofield at the same time menaced East Point, hoping to draw Hood out of his city intrenchment. On the 31st, in the afternoon, a sally from Jonesboro against the Fifteenth Corps was easily repulsed.

On the 1st day of September the Fourteenth Corps (Jeff C. Davis) closed down on the north front to Jonesboro, connecting on his right with Howard. The left reached the railroad, along which Stanley was followed by Schofield. At 4 p. m. Davis's divisions swept across the cotton field and over the

parapets, encouraged by the shouts of their comrades, who had full view of the gallant performance, capturing a brigade and two field batteries of 10 guns.

## FALL OF ATLANTA.

[SEPTEMBER 2, 1864.]

The movements were now directed to cutting off the enemy's retreat, which only failed owing to tardiness or conflict of orders, General Thomas going himself to urge a lap around Jonesboro on the east. Had this part of the programme been promptly executed Hardee's corps would have been the chief spoil. In order to ascertain the effect of his movement on Hood in Atlanta the General sent out a reconnaissance. Sounds of explosions were now heard in the direction of the city, 20 miles north. About 4 a. m. more detonations followed. At first the General was in doubt whether the reverberations came from within Atlanta or from Slocum (Twentieth Corps) engaged, Hood supposing him unsupported.

Although Hardee had slipped out of Jonesboro SHERMAN was so tight on his heels that he was forced to bay just above Lovejoys Station, on the much contested railroad. While bringing forward his troops and feeling for a new position rumors began to come in that Atlanta was evacuated and that Slocum had occupied the city. This was followed by written word from Slocum himself, that during the night, having heard the explosion, he moved up rapidly from the bridge and at daylight entered the city without opposition. SHERMAN forwarded the welcome missive to Thomas's bivouac, which lay near his own. Thomas, with more haste than ceremony, joined the General, in great excitement exclaiming, "Too good to be true!"

Then both examined the note again, as neither could believe his senses, and neither wished the news to go to the army until absolutely verified. SHERMAN says, "Thomas snapped his fingers, whistled, and almost danced."

The intelligence was not long in spreading among the troops, who now might rest upon their hard-earned, well-won laurels. Shout upon shout rang through the three armies, from Lovejoy (no misnomer then) to Chattahoochee.

The missives of congratulation and gratitude from the North poured in thick and fast.

President Lincoln wrote from the Executive Mansion:

The national thanks are tendered \* \* \* for the distinguished ability and perserverance \* \* \* which, under Divine favor, has resulted in the capture of Atlanta. \* \* \*

General Grant, from City Point, Va., on the same day said:

In honor of your great victory I have ordered a salute to be fired with slotted guns from every battery bearing on the enemy. The salute will be fired within an hour amid great rejoicing.

#### OCCUPATION OF ATLANTA—RULER OF A STATE.

[SEPTEMBER 2—NOVEMBER 15, 1864.]

General SHERMAN, now supreme master of the situation and ruler of a Commonwealth, in fact, master of four—Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee—determined to give Hood a chance to think over his misfortunes. As for himself, for the present, to rest satisfied with the occupation of Atlanta; meanwhile turning his attention to the redistribution of his army and formulation of plans for the next move on the theater of war.

The new formation was ordered on September 5, and three days were given for its execution, viz, the Army of the Cumberland to take position in and about Atlanta, the Tennessee at East Point, and Ohio at Decatur.



SHERMAN, after visiting Jonesboro on the 6th, rode into Atlanta on the 8th. The city was occupied by the Twentieth Corps (Slocum) and by himself as headquarters of the Military Division of the Mississippi in the field.

## NECESSITIES OF WAR.

He instantly took up a question which had much occupied his thoughts after the capture of the city came within range of the inevitable. His first proposition was the removal of the entire civil population from within its limits, with orders to go north or south, as they should elect.

The next was the prohibition of all civilians coming within his lines, nearer Atlanta than Chattanooga, for purposes of trade. Of the army of sutlers and traders, who had been smacking their lips impatiently at Nashville and Chattanooga, he sifted the entire lot down to three, one to each army. The city, which he regarded as the prize of war, was to be purely a military garrison, with no civil population to influence military measures, as at Memphis, Vicksburg, Nashville, and New Orleans, all garrisoned to protect the interests of a hostile population. In his own words, "so the people would see in these measures he was in earnest," and with grim sarcasm, "if they were sincere in their common and popular clamor 'to die in the last ditch,' the opportunity would soon come."

It is quite evident that the General now felt himself in a position to talk business.

As early as September 4 he gave notice of his purpose to General Halleck, concluding:

If the people raise a howl against my barbarity and cruelty, I will answer that war is war and not popularity seeking. If they want peace, they and their relatives must stop the war.

During the next three weeks he was much absorbed in correspondence.

## GENERAL GRANT'S PLANS AND APPRECIATION.

General Grant, from City Point (September 12), sent Colonel Horace Porter, of his staff, to explain the exact condition of affairs with him and a letter suggesting certain movements in contemplation, as extending his lines to the south of Richmond, a combined naval and military movement against Wilmington, N. C., by gaining a foothold at Fort Fisher and sending a force to Mobile and Savannah to enable him to threaten Macon and Augusta. "What you are to do with the forces at your command I do not exactly see," adding "My object in sending a staff officer to you is not so much to suggest operations as to get your views, though it may be October 5 before any of the plans may be executed." Concluding:

I feel you have accomplished the most gigantic undertaking given to any general in this war, and with a skill and ability that will be acknowledged in history as unsurpassed, if not unequalled. It gives me pleasure to record this in your favor, as it would in favor of any living man, myself included.

## MARCH TO THE SEA SUGGESTED.

To this letter (September 20) the General replied, taking up the propositions submitted and arguing them conclusively with suggestions as to his ideas of the line of action. He here gives his first suggestion of his march to the sea and cooperation against Richmond:

I should keep Hood employed and put my army in fine order for a march on Augusta, Columbia, and Charleston. If you will fix a date to be in Savannah I will insure our possession of Macon and a point on the river below Augusta. The possession of the Savannah River is more than fatal to the possibility of the Southern independence. They may stand the fall of Richmond, but not of Georgia.

This letter ends:

In the meantime, know that I admire your dogged perseverance and pluck more than ever. If you can whip Lee, and I can march to the Atlantic, I think Uncle Abe will give us twenty days' leave of absence to see our young folks. Yours, as ever.

General Halleck, chief of staff (September 16), from Washington, wrote, extending congratulations—

on the capture of Atlanta, the objective point of your brilliant campaign \* \* \* not hesitating to say that it is the most brilliant of the war.

FATE OF ATLANTA.

To which General SHERMAN responded (September 20), "touching the removal of the inhabitants of Atlanta," and inclosing the correspondence between himself, General Hood, and the mayor of Atlanta, observing that General Hood having questioned his motives, "he could not tamely submit to such impertinence." That the removal "has been made with liberality and fairness attended with no force, and no women or children have suffered unless for want of provisions by their natural protectors and friends." He then presents his reasons, viz:

All houses of Atlanta are needed for military storage and occupation.

Wishing to contract the lines of defense so as to diminish the garrison and construct the necessary citadels and redoubts, makes it obligatory to destroy the houses used by families as residences.

Atlanta is a fortified town. Was stubbornly defended and fairly captured. As captors we have a right to it.

A poor population would compel us to feed them or see them starve.

The residence here of the families of our enemies would lead to hurtful correspondence, call for provost guards and oblige officers to listen to everlasting complaints that are not military.

These are my reasons, and if satisfactory to the Government of the United States it makes no difference to me whether it pleases General Hood and his people or not.

OPPOSING CHIEFS TAKE UP THE PEN.

In prosecution of his purposes with reference to the city on his hands, General SHERMAN did General Hood (September 7) the courtesy of communicating his plans in this respect:

I have deemed it to the interest of the United States that the citizens now residing in Atlanta should remove; those who prefer it to go South, the rest North.

He authorized the mayor to choose two citizens to convey this letter to General Hood. The correspondence which followed: Hood to SHERMAN September 9, SHERMAN to Hood September 10, Hood to SHERMAN September 12, and SHERMAN to Hood September 14 at all points bristled with sarcasm, indicating that either was quite as mighty, SHERMAN particularly, with his pen as with his sword.

The weight of example, facts, history, and precedent the general claimed, were on his side. General Hood was the first to surrender, in the following tragic peroration:

Having answered the points forced upon me, I close this correspondence with you; and, notwithstanding your comments upon my appeal to God in the cause of humanity, I again humbly and reverently invoke His almighty aid in defense of justice and right.

To which SHERMAN unlimbered for a parting shot (September 14) to the effect, having "carefully perused your last and agreeing that such a discussion by two soldiers is out of place, I remind you that you began the controversy; and, in reply to the only new matter contained in your rejoinder, add, we have no 'negro allies;' not a single negro left Chattanooga with this army nor is with it now."

A municipal demonstration, in the form of a petitionary movement by the mayor and two councilmen, added spice to the boiling cauldron of epistolary wrath.

The general replied (September 12):

Yet I shall not revoke my orders, because they were not designed to meet the humanities of the case, but to prepare for the future struggles in which millions of good people outside of Atlanta have a deep interest. We must have peace not only at Atlanta but in all America.

He then proceeded to state with refreshing naïveté how to the extent of his ability he proposed to bring it all about, and conveyed many incisive points as to the duty of the citizen in loyal obligation to the most free and benign Government on the face of the earth.

On the theory of his maxim that "War is hell," SHERMAN evidently opined that the best manifestation of the doctrine was to give all persons, civil or military, a hell of a time in condoning or conducting it.

## RESTING ON ITS LAURELS.

The entire lines about Atlanta were redispersed on a scale of contraction. The front was now advanced 300 miles from Nashville, the real base. There was no time to waste holding Atlanta and fighting to save a railroad. The danger of a natural reaction among officers and men after the severe tension of the previous four months demanded vigilance and discipline. The enemy's cavalry operating in Middle Tennessee was to have concert of action by Forrest raiding up from Mississippi, in hope of compelling the army to fall back. Ample provisions were made to meet these movements, still keeping an eye on Hood, who was holding on to his vanished honors at Lovejoy's station. As there were no signs of an early movement of the adversary, here ends the Atlanta campaign.

## STATISTICS OF THE CAMPAIGN.

In taking a statistical view of the whole campaign, SHERMAN gives the following figures of the strength of his army each month.

1864.	
May 6 .....	98,797
June 1 .....	112,819
July 1 .....	106,070
August 1 .....	91,675
September 1 .....	81,758

The reduction of numbers was not due solely to deaths and wounds, but to expiration of service and detachments to points in the rear.

His entire loss is stated officially:

Killed and missing .....	8, 951
Wounded .....	23, 282
Total .....	32, 233

The losses of the enemy:

Killed .....	3, 044
Wounded .....	18, 952
Prisoners .....	12, 983
Total .....	34, 979

#### NEGOTIATION WHICH CAME TO NAUGHT.

The appearance at the General's headquarters of a Mr. Hill and another citizen in search of the body of a son of the former, killed in the retreat from Cassville, opened the opportunity for a matter-of-fact conversation upon the military and political aspects of the situation as it affected the interests of Georgia. Mr. Hill, in approaching the city, had witnessed the scenes of destruction caused by the invading army. He therefore knew from observation the horrors of war and the madness of its continuance. The General consequently hoped that Governor Brown (Joseph E.) would issue a proclamation of withdrawal from further rebellion against the authority of the Government of the United States and adopt what was then being agitated in the South as the policy of "separate State action." The General proposed that he should see the governor and urge prompt action, in default of which he would be impelled to devastate the State its whole length and breadth. If the governor would issue a proclamation as proposed he would spare it, and in his march across it would confine his troops to the main road and pay for all corn and food they consumed. He even authorized Mr. Hill to invite the governor to visit him at Atlanta, promising a safe guard, and, further, if he wished to make a speech he would guarantee him a large and respectful audience.

The message was delivered. The General sent similar word to Judge Wright, at Rome, a former member of Congress, and a Mr. King, at Marietta. Governor Brown did go so far as to send a letter of notification to General Hood of the withdrawal of the State militia from the field, but only "while the enemy is preparing for the winter operations" and in order "to gather corn and sorghum" and "prepare themselves for such service as may be required for another campaign."

President Lincoln, in a dispatch, expressed great interest in these efforts, and particularly in the proffered invitation of a visit from Georgia's governor.

In his opinion, SHERMAN replied, it "was a magnificent stroke of policy, if accomplished without surrender of principle or foot of ground, in order to arouse the latent enmity of Georgia against Davis." The governor was sufficiently impressed to call a special session of the legislature at Milledgeville to consider the situation of affairs.

On September 20 another letter came from General Grant, asking SHERMAN'S "views as to what next."

These incipient movements in the arena of politics brought the authorities at Richmond and Hood's army at Lovejoy up standing. Hood's movements, now wild, opened the door to central Georgia. His purpose was raiding the single railroad upon which the army relied for supplies. About the last week in September Forrest captured Athens, Ala., by overpowering a small garrison. Taking the hint from this, SHERMAN sent a division of the Fourth Corps back to Chattanooga and Corse, of the Seventeenth, to Rome. This was the first move which later led to sending Thomas to look after affairs at Chattanooga and Nashville, while the General himself would take care of Georgia.

## A DIVERSION NOT IN THE ARTICLES OF WAR.

The commotion caused by the capture of Atlanta was so intense throughout the Confederacy that Jefferson Davis "lit out" for Macon town and Hood's army (then at Palmetto Station), on the West Point road, but 22 miles south of Atlanta, moved across from Lovejoy. Davis made an harangue to the soldiers as he had to the citizens of Columbia, S. C., and Macon, Ga., en route outward bound. Files of local newspapers containing these observations were promptly brought in, upon which SHERMAN, by way of comment, afterwards said:

Davis seemed to be perfectly upset by the fall of Atlanta, and to have lost all sense and reason. \* \* \* He denounced General Johnston and Governor Brown as traitors and the cause of all the trouble, and prophesied that the Yankee army was doomed to a retreat worse than that of Napoleon from Moscow.

Before the end of September SHERMAN notified Grant of the transfer of the two divisions mentioned, adding "there are men enough in the rear to whip Forrest," and, referring to the Brown matter, said "the governor was afraid to act unless in concert with other governors."

In the meantime the exchange of prisoners and the removal of the inhabitants of Atlanta were going on actively. The General also arranged measures for the benefit of the prisoners at Andersonville, whose tales of brutality, brought in by escaped ones, exceeded belief. At his request Hood consented to relief in the nature of supplies from the North. Having telegraphed to St. Louis, the sanitary commission shipped the articles inventoried, as required, but before they arrived the prison pen was removed to Jacksonville, Fla. The goods, however, finally reached that destination.

HOOD OFF FOR MIDDLE TENNESSEE WITH THOMAS AFTER HIM.

General Grant sent notification of a desperate attempt to "drive the invading army out of Georgia," and that he would send all the new troops east and west as reinforcements. Hood, in furtherance of his plan of abandonment of regular military operations and resort to raiding, began to edge his way toward middle Tennessee for the purpose of destroying the railroad in the rear.

In view of these desultory movements, upon which he did not desire to expend his time when more important strategic operations were essential to the closing up of the war, the general decided to send Thomas to Chattanooga with another division (of the Fourteenth Corps) to take special direction of affairs in that quarter. That officer left for his post on September 29 specifically to drive Forrest out of Tennessee, at the same time SHERMAN informed Generals Grant and Halleck:

I prefer for the future to make the movement on Milledgeville, Millen, and Savannah, [adding] Hood has crossed the Chattahoochee below Sweetwater. \* \* \* If he tries to get our road I shall attack him, but if he goes to the Selma and Talladega road why not leave Tennessee to Thomas [and me] to destroy Atlanta and march across Georgia to Savannah, doing irreparable damage? We can not remain on the defensive.

PURSUIT OF HOOD.

[OCTOBER 3-28, 1864.]

The indications (October 3) were that Hood proposed to strike communications at Kingston or Marietta. Ordering Slocum (Twentieth Corps) to hold Atlanta and the bridges of the Chattahoochee, SHERMAN proceeded to look after Hood. Owing to detachments and discharges, the five corps were reduced to 60,000 men and two small divisions of cavalry. The

enemy had 8,000 cavalry (Forrest's) in middle Tennessee and Hood 35,000 to 40,000 infantry and artillery in addition to Wheeler's cavalry, 3,000, for general operations. On October 3 and 4 SHERMAN began his pursuit of Hood.

On the 4th he signaled from Vinings Station to Kenesaw over the enemy and from the latter point to Allatoona to Corse to hurry back from Rome to assist Allatoona, where, among other stores, were 1,000,000 rations. From Kenesaw Mountain on the morning of the following day, off to the southwest, the general descried a large force of the enemy, and the railroad from Big Shanty to Allatoona, 15 miles, afire.

Later in the day he received a signal, "Corse is here," which was a great relief, as it also indicated that valuable officer had received his orders and Allatoona was well garrisoned. At 2 p. m. he knew the relieving column was approaching, and by less smoke of battle, which ceased at 4 p. m., knew also that the battle was closed. At that hour he "read" the attack had been repulsed.

On the 6th, at 2 p. m., came a dispatch from Corse, "I am short a cheek bone and ear, but am able to whip all hell yet." The enemy left 231 dead, 411 prisoners, 3 regimental colors, and 800 muskets on the field and a general officer among the prisoners. The aggregate loss was estimated at 2,000. Corse suffered 142 killed, 353 wounded, and 212 missing.

The General made the defense of Allatoona the theme of a general order. He reached there himself on the 9th.

The repair of the road took 6 miles of iron and 35,000 ties, and 10,000 men to lay them. The time of doing it seemed to mark the operation as an act of magic. A picket of the enemy was overheard to say that Wheeler had blown up the tunnel near Dalton, and therefore the "Yanks will have to git or starve."

"Oh, hell," chimed in another, "old SHERMAN carries a duplicate tunnel along!"

In commenting upon the skill of his men in railroad repair, the General once said:

I know of no greater feats of war than attended the defense of the railroad from Nashville to Atlanta during the year 1864.

From Allatoona he informed Thomas:

I want to destroy all the road below Chattanooga, including Atlanta, and to make for the seacoast.

"I CAN MAKE GEORGIA HOWL."

The same day he wired General Grant:

It is not possible to protect the roads now that Hood, Forrest, Wheeler, and the whole batch of devils are turned loose without home or habitation. [I propose] we break up the road from Chattanooga forward and strike out with our wagons to Milledgeville, Millen, and Savannah. I can make this march and make Georgia howl.

From Cartersville, still on the trail, SHERMAN notified Thomas that Hood was bound for Tusculumbia, Ala., asking:

Can you hold him with your force and expect reenforcements? In that event you know what I propose to do.

The same day he again pressed Grant:

Had I not better execute the plan of my letter and leave General Thomas with troops now in Tennessee to defend that State? Hood can constantly break my road. Infinitely preferable to make a wreck of the road and of the country from Chattanooga to Atlanta, included, send to the rear all my wounded and unserviceable men, and with my effective force move through Georgia, smashing things to the sea. I can make Savannah or Charleston or the mouth of the Chattahoochee (Apalachicola).

Answer quick, as I know we will not have the telegraph long.

Receiving no reply, the General rode into Rome. Hood's demand for the surrender of Resaca, defended by Col. C. R. Weaver, met with the heroic reply:

In my opinion I can hold this post. If you want it come and take it.

After his Allatoona experience Hood did a little skirmishing and destroyed the railroad to Tunnel Hill, 20 miles, but made no attack.

#### WASHINGTON WILLING.

While at Ships Gap, about the middle of October, the General was advised of the willingness of the authorities at Washington that he should undertake the march across Georgia to the sea.

The next day (October 17) Thomas urged:

I hope you will adopt Grant's idea of turning Wilson loose rather than undertake the plan of the march with the whole force through Georgia to the sea, inasmuch as General Grant can not assist you as at first arranged.

The same day the General informed Schofield:

I want the road repaired to Atlanta, sick and wounded sent north of the Tennessee. I will then make the interior of Georgia feel the weight of war. Notify General Thomas of these my views.

It was now quite evident from the tone of his dispatches that the General was fast wearing out of patience with this halting policy. The aimless movements of Hood satisfied him that he could not catch that wandering warrior, as he termed it, "in a stern chase."

#### RETALIATORY MEASURES.

As a retaliation for the attempt to cut off his supplies, General Slocum, at Atlanta, sent out large trains of wagons to the east, gathering up great quantities of bacon and provisions. When the railroad was in order he lived off food from the North; when not, off the country. As SHERMAN on one occasion told a planter, "We prefer Illinois beef, but Georgia mutton will have to answer in certain contingencies."

On October 17 intelligence reached headquarters that Hood was out of confidence and Beauregard had practically superseded him near Gadsden.

## FIGHTING BATTLES BY PROCLAMATION.

The new commander opened his campaign in a proclamatory denunciation of everything in sight, sparing no terms in chastisement of the invaders and spending the balance of his effort in an appeal to honor stimulated by horrors of all kinds, including rape, arson, and other sorts in stock to reignite the slumbering enthusiasm of the southern people.

The temperature of the response does not appear to have been in due proportion to the heat of the invocation. Thomas kept things moving in his jurisdiction, and SHERMAN was gayly preparing for his promenade to tide water.

On October 21-28, while bivouacked in a field back of Gaylesville, the General began his dispositions for the great march. Beauregard and Hood were still sending out defiant proclamations and appeals in the customary frantic vocabulary of that modus of stirring up things.

At this point ceased the pursuit of the Beauregard-Hood combine by the army under General SHERMAN'S immediate command.

## CONCENTRATING FOR THE MARCH TO THE SEA.

In the latter part of October the General squarely informed General Halleck of his intention to strengthen Thomas and then leave him to defend the line of the Tennessee River.

With the rest, I will push into the heart of Georgia and come out at Savannah, destroying all the railroads in the State.

He then settled down to his pet project in earnest, giving the necessary orders (November 1) to his chief quartermaster to "ship everything not needed to Chattanooga," and to his chief commissary: "I want nothing in Atlanta but what is necessary for war." The same day General Grant wired:

If you can see a chance to destroy Hood's army, attend to that first, and make your other movement secondary.

It is apparent that General Grant feared a let up of the energetic methods of his great lieutenant; to which SHERMAN replied from Rome on the 2d:

No single army can catch Hood. I am convinced the best results will follow from our defeating Jeff Davis's cherished plan of making me leave Georgia. If I turn back the whole effect of the campaign will be lost.

“GO ON AS YOU PROPOSE.”

To this dispatch Grant replied same day:

Hood's army is so out of the way it should be looked upon as the objective. With the force you have left with Thomas he must be able to destroy him.

I say, then, go on as you propose.

This was the first direct order from General Grant “to march to the sea,” and SHERMAN was not slow in obeying.

The same day the General rode into Kingston. He now had four corps—Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth—and a division of cavalry strung along the railroad to Atlanta. The road and telegraph were in order. He was ready to begin his great strategic move of over 300 miles from Atlanta to Savannah. The sick and wounded were sent North and the wagon trains loaded.

On November 7 Grant wired: “Great good fortune attend you. I believe you will be eminently successful.” All garrisons below Chattanooga were to be evacuated. The 10th day of November (as soon as the Presidential election was over) was the day fixed for the head of the column to pull out.

All the troops designed for the campaign received orders to concentrate at Atlanta, with further orders to burn all mills and factories useful to an enemy, should one undertake to pursue.

“ALL RIGHT.”

The next day, while the troops were gathering on their different lines, SHERMAN and Thomas exchanged final dis-

patches. The latter sent his last dispatch from Nashville, Tenn., on November 12, at 8.30 a. m., saying, "Have no fears of Beauregard. If he follows you, I will follow him as far as possible."

SHERMAN immediately replied from Cartersville, "Dispatch received. All right." At the next moment, by his order, the bridge was burned and electric wires severed.

The army was now over 200 miles in the heart of the enemy's country without a base, cut off from all succor, should it be needed, and nothing to depend upon but the genius of its commander and the valor of 50,000 veterans.

The same night the General started for Atlanta.

In his nonsentimental, warrior-like way, in moments of reflection later he said he felt he was about to begin a direct attack on Lee's army and Richmond, though 1,000 miles of hostile country intervened.

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY.

On November 14 all the corps which were to fill so large a space in the military movements of the American civil war were congregated at or near Atlanta. As a whole, the army was formed in two wings, the right, Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard, and left, H. W. Slocum, commanding.

*Right wing*—Fifteenth Corps, Maj. Gen. P. J. Osterhaus; divisions, Brig. Gens. Charles R. Wood, W. B. Hazen, John E. Smith, John M. Corse, commanding. Seventeenth Corps, Maj. Gen. Frank P. Blair; divisions, Maj. Gen. John A. Mower, Brig. Gens. M. D. Leggett and Giles A. Smith, commanding.

*Left wing*—Fourteenth Corps, Maj. Gen. Jefferson C. Davis; divisions, Brig. Gens. W. P. Carlin, James D. Morgan, and A. Baird, commanding. Twentieth Corps, Brig. Gen. A. S.

Williams; divisions, Brig. Gens. N. J. Jackson, John W. Geary, and W. T. Ward, commanding.

*Cavalry*—Division, Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick; brigades, Cols. Eli H. Murray and Smith D. Atkins, commanding.

The strength of this force at the opening of the campaign (November 10) was 59,545 of all arms. Its maximum (December 1) 62,204 (infantry, 55,329; cavalry, 5,063; artillery, 1,812).

#### FIELD ORDERS.

Before leaving Kingston (November 8) the General issued an address to his army, concluding with the simple words, "He hopes to lead you to achievements equal in importance to those of the past."

From the same point the following day, in special field orders, the march, wherever practicable, was to be by four roads as nearly parallel as possible, converging at points to be indicated in orders.

There was to be no general train of supplies, each corps to have its ammunition and provision trains distributed as prescribed. In case of danger, this order of march was to be changed by each corps commander so as to have his advance and rear brigades unencumbered by wheels.

The separate columns were to start habitually at 7 a. m. and make 15 miles a day, unless otherwise ordered.

The army was to forage liberally on the country by means of a party to each brigade, which was to gather near the route traveled corn or forage of any kind, meat of any kind, vegetables, corn meal, or whatever needed, aiming to keep in the wagons at all times at least ten days' provisions for the command and three days' forage for the stock. Soldiers were prohibited to enter the dwellings of the inhabitants or commit trespass. During a halt or camp they might gather

turnips, potatoes, or other vegetables, or drive in stock in sight of camp. Only to corps commanders was intrusted the power to destroy mills, houses, cotton gins, etc. As a principle, where the army was unmolested there was to be no destruction, but in case of molestation by guerrillas or bushwhackers, devastation more or less relentless according to the measure of such hostility was to be enforced. As for horses, mules, wagons, etc., the cavalry and artillery were authorized to appropriate freely and without limit, discrimination, however, to be made between the rich, usually hostile, and the poor and industrious, usually neutral or friendly. No abusive or threatening language was allowed. Certificates of facts might be given, but no receipts. With each family a reasonable portion for maintenance was to be left.

Able-bodied negroes of service might be permitted to accompany the columns. The organization at once of a pioneer battalion, one to each army, composed of negroes, if possible, was authorized. Each wing was to be supplied with a pontoon train.

Each gun, caisson, and forge was to be drawn by four teams of horses. There were allowed 2,500 wagons, each drawn by 6 mules, loads 2,500 pounds net, and 600 ambulances, by 2 horses each. Each soldier was to carry 40 rounds of ammunition on his person, and in wagons enough to make up 200 rounds per man. The same with respect to assorted ammunition for each gun.

Each corps had about 800 wagons, which on the march occupied about 5 miles of road. The artillery and wagons were to have the road, while the troops, with the exception of the advance and rear guards, were to follow improvised paths on either side of the wagons. The men were also instructed to assist the artillery or wagons up hills of heavy grade.

The chief commissary on the 14th reported 1,200,000 rations in hand for about twenty days. Also a good supply of beef cattle to be driven on foot. Forage of oats and corn was limited to five days, by which time the army was expected to be in touch with the corn and other crops raised and stored "for the next campaign" by Governor Brown's "withdrawn" Georgia State Militia.

DESTRUCTION OF ATLANTA.

[NOVEMBER 16-DECEMBER 13, 1864.]

The destruction of Atlanta was complete as to factories, shops, railroad buildings, etc. The city was in flames for the better part of a day and a night. No special effort was made to feed the conflagration into the distinctively residential quarters.

The march began at 7 a. m., November 15, the right wing moving toward Jonesboro and the left toward Madison, being divergent lines intended to threaten Macon and Augusta at the same time, but not to effect a concentration at Milledgeville, the capital of Georgia, the objective about 100 miles southeast; time, seven days.

To these scenes of war-like departure General SHERMAN gave his personal supervision. The Fourteenth Corps remained with him to complete the sad fate of Atlanta. At 7 a. m. on the morning of the 16th, with his personal staff, an escort of Alabama cavalry and an infantry guard for his small headquarters train, the General turned his back upon Atlanta, leaving by the Decatur road.

MARCH TO THE SEA.

Upon the crest of an eminence he turned to rest his vision upon the scene of so many desperate battles. The day was extremely clear and bright. The city was a smouldering ruin.



MAJ. GEN. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, UNITED STATES ARMY. ON THE MARCH TO THE SEA.

The smoke seemed to overhang it like a pall. The wood yonder marked the spot where McPherson fell. In the opposite direction might be seen the sheen of bayonets and white canvas of the wagons of Howard's column moving to the south, while the glistening muskets of Slocum's wing directly in front were winding away at a swinging pace, thinking nothing of the thousand-mile tramp ahead.

In the words of SHERMAN:

Some band by accident struck up the anthem "John Brown's soul goes marching on;" the men caught up the strain and never before or since have I heard the chorus of "Glory, glory halleluiah!" done with more spirit, or in better harmony of time and place. As the curtain fell upon this scene of the drama we turned our horses' heads to the east; Atlanta was soon lost behind a screen of trees and became a thing of the past.

As the long columns of men in heavy marching accoutrement swung by, seeing their General in their midst, up went a shout which rang from Atlanta to the sea, often adding, "Uncle Billy, I guess Grant is waiting for us at Richmond."

Says SHERMAN:

There was a devil-may-care feeling pervading the officers and men that made one feel the full load of responsibility for success would be accepted as a matter of course, whereas should we fail this "march" would be adjudged the wild adventure of a crazy fool.

TO MILLEDGEVILLE.

[NOVEMBER 16-23, 1864.]

The first camp, near Lithonia, was ablaze with burning ties and explosions to complete the utter wreck of the railroad, which had caused so much effort during the siege. The next day, while passing through Covington, the troops having dressed their ranks, with colors flying and bands playing patriotic airs, the white inhabitants came front to witness the scene despite their intense feelings of hate. The negroes,

thinking the millennium had come for a fact, hailed the occasion with plantation jubilees.

The same night the General sat long on his horse by the pontoons of Ulcofauhatchee, 4 miles east of the town, watching in thoughtful pride the crossing of his veterans.

The negroes began to flock in, greatly to the embarrassment of the movement of his columns. The General gave his personal attention to this embarrassment by informing these ignorant people of the necessity, for their own good, of remaining where they were.

(The food and foraging parties were by this time in working order. The details were usually 50 men with one or two discreet officers, who started before daylight, extending their expeditions to a distance of 5 or 6 miles on the flanks. The articles taken were brought in by every conceivable means of transportation,) wheeled vehicles of every character, from a family coach to a wheelbarrow, and from a blooded racer to a lame bullock. In the General's words:

No doubt there were acts of pillage and violence, but in every instance traced to parties of foragers who dubbed themselves "bummers," but such acts were exceptional and unauthorized. I never heard of murder or violence toward women. \* \* \* As no army could carry food and forage for a march of 300 miles, and there being no magistrates or civil authorities to respond to requisitions, as in the wars of Europe, this source of supply was indispensable to success.

In the course of the march great skill was acquired by the quartermasters and men in loading their wagons from the means of conveyance by which the supplies were brought in without losing their places in column. )

#### THOSE SADDLE BAGS.

As for the General's individual outfit, his orderly carried in those famous saddlebags a change of underclothing, a roll of field maps, a flask of whisky, and bunch of cigars. For the

comfort and sustenance of the inner man, under his orders to his troops, he "foraged liberally on the country."

On the 21st, while dissuading the negroes from following his army, he accidentally discovered his bivouac was on the plantation of Howell Cobb, Secretary of the Treasury in the Cabinet of President Buchanan. In this instance his direct command was to "spare nothing." The execution of his order fell upon Jefferson C. Davis, one of the finest of his own general officers.

On the 23d the General entered Milledgeville, then the capital of Georgia, which was occupied by the left wing, while the right lay in camp at Gordon, 12 miles distant.

This completed the first stage of his "march." Slight opposition had been encountered from the enemy's cavalry 4 miles from Macon, which was disposed of by Kilpatrick, and also from a division of infantry as he approached Milledgeville, which was also summarily handled.

#### A LEGISLATURE ON THE WING.

The people generally remained at home, but Governor Brown, unwilling to await the convenience of that invitation to a visit, departed with the legislature, nor did the fathers even do the courtesy of tendering the keys of the city. A party of officers, in order to lift the interregnum, convened a legislature of their own, elected a speaker, and introduced, debated, and adopted a resolution rescinding the ordinance of secession of the State of Georgia from the Union.

#### FRANTIC APPEALS.

The governor and legislature at a distance indulged in frantic appeals to the people, failing, however, to set the example "to turn out en masse to destroy the invaders." Prisoners and convicts were released upon promise of filling up the ranks and

fighting "the dastard foe." The newspapers were divided between consternation at the temerity of the movement, and fooling the people into the belief that "the invaders were running for their lives to get under cover of their fleet off the coast." Beauregard, at Corinth, several hundred miles away, instituted a new war of shouting on stationery, exclaiming "People of Georgia, arise!" etc. Former United States Senator Ben Hill from Richmond sent out a pronouncement, "Georgians, be firm! Act promptly, and fear not!" etc. Seddon, Secretary of War, given to the politician habit, indorsed "I most cordially approve of the above." The "Georgia delegation in Congress" (Confederate) added a chorus, "Assail the invader in front, flank, and rear by night and day! Let him have no rest!"

No one "arised," no one "acted promptly nor feared not," nor did anyone materialize to "assail the invader." So, all in all, no one was hurt, and SHERMAN went gaily on about his business.

NEXT STOP WILL BE MILLEN.

[NOVEMBER 23-DECEMBER 3, 1864.]

The general orders of the 23d fixed Millen as the end of the next stage. Efforts were made to interpose a force against further progress. Hardee, under orders of Beauregard, appeared in front, with an army on paper, between Milledgeville and Augusta, having worked himself into the belief that he had come to "annihilate SHERMAN."

On the 26th, at Sanderville, a detachment of the enemy's cavalry jumped the flankers with which SHERMAN was present in person. The latter so quickly jumped the jumpers that most of them, even to horses, got ahead of their saddles in their haste to get out of reach. This party having commenced to execute the earlier threat to destroy all corn and fodder in advance of

the columns, word was sent that any more of that business and the devastation would be made complete. No more trouble of this kind beset the march.

At this point an aged negro who had "specially honored" the occasion by a call to see "Massa SHERMAN," who had been explained as equipped with a pair of horns, after manifesting some surprise in reply to an inquiry, thus described the march of the other column:

"Fust they comes some cavalry mans; they burn the depot. Then they comes some infantry mans; they burn the track. Then they comes de last; they bone de well."

The General laughed heartily at the graphic picture of the simple negro's idea of war. The next day he rode over to inspect Corse's work and assure himself of the "boned" well. He found it as described, the windlass and bucket gone and the vacant hoops a memory of what had been.

The persistency of the cavalry attacks on the flanks becoming somewhat annoying, General Slocum was ordered "to give Wheeler all the fighting he wanted."

On December 3 the army entered Millen with the Seventeenth Corps. Here the General communicated with all parts of his command, finding each corps in good position, the organizations and men in excellent condition, and the wagons full.

As the army now began to approach the coast, the country became barren and food scarce. It had traversed about two-thirds the distance without loss. The General now determined to push for Savannah as rapidly as possible.

#### ON THE ROAD TO SAVANNAH.

General Bragg was in Augusta trying to whoop up a force. Gen. Wade Hampton had been ordered from Richmond to organize a detachment of cavalry for service in the field.

Hardee was ahead, between SHERMAN and Savannah, with a division and a number of irregular troops, in all, 10,000 men. Millen was destroyed and SHERMAN went marching on, closing in upon Savannah by the four main roads.

On December 5 he made his bivouac on the Ogeechee River, 50 miles from the terminal of his march. Here he found fortifications, but no force. He had entered the rice belt. The country furnished little or nothing except rice, which, however, was excellent for food and forage.

The weather was delightful, the roads fine, and trains in first-class order. The daily stint of 15 miles marching was accomplished with ease. There had been brushes with cavalry, but nothing serious, while the infantry experienced no opposition whatever.

On the 8th the explosion of an 8-inch shell in the road, causing the loss of a foot by one of his best young officers, the column being obliged to make a detour across the fields, aroused the anger of the General to the highest pitch. "This is not war," he exclaimed, "this is murder." Accordingly prisoners were taken from the provost guards and put in advance to clear the way. No amount of begging off would suffice. They were their own torpedoes and they would remove them, which they did in the most gingerly fashion, but no other crop of that character was found on the road to Fort McAllister.

THE SEA! THE SEA!!

That night the General spread his tent fly at Pooler Station, 8 miles from Savannah. During the next two days (9th and 10th) the different corps camped before the defenses—the Fourteenth on the left, touching the river, the Twentieth on the right, the Seventeenth on its right, and the Fifteenth on the extreme right—completely investing the doomed city.

The General, coming forward, made a reconnoissance within 800 yards, where he could see the enemy making preparations to fire. He was again front to front with the familiar parapets, with ditches, channels, and bayous almost similar to those over which he had fought in Vicksburg days. Having shifted his personal camp near Louisville, about 5 miles from Savannah, he made his formations for a regular investment. He also opened communication with the fleet, supposed to be rendezvoused at Ossabaw Sound, by means of a scout and two men, who drifted by the fort by night in a canoe.

On the 12th Hazen was ordered to march down the Ogeechee "and without hesitation assault and take Fort McAlister by storm." It is interesting to say the division (Second of the Fifteenth Corps) to perform this desperate duty was the one which SHERMAN fought at Shiloh and Vicksburg, therefore in which he took great pride.

#### TAKING OF FORT M'ALISTER.

[DECEMBER, 1864.]

From his signal station on the left bank of the Ogeechee the fort could be seen 3 miles away over the salt marshes. It also commanded a view seaward toward Ossabaw Sound.

At 4 p. m., observing a great stir within the fort, he detected also Hazen's signal which flagged across the intervening marshes:

"Is SHERMAN there?"

"Yes; and expects the fort to be carried by night," went back from SHERMAN himself.

It was within an hour of sundown, when a faint streak of smoke rose on the horizon beyond the intervening sedge.

A steamer waving the United States flag at the fore hove cautiously in sight.

"All ready," signaled Hazen.

"Go ahead," answered SHERMAN.

While Hazen was attending to the fort the steamer broke away her signals.

"Who are you?"

"General SHERMAN."

"Is Fort McAlister taken?"

"Not yet, but will be in a minute."

The same instant Hazen's men appeared on the fringe of wood. His lines were dressed and colors flying. Away they went up the glacis. The fort's great guns belched their death-dealing breath of smoke and iron. Down goes the starry colors; up again and onward. The density of smoke enveloping the fort and men heightened the tension of anxiety and hope. A sudden pause and the sulphurous veil lifted. Upon the ramparts stood the blue instead of the gray. The fort was won.

The complete success of the assault having been signaled to the General, the glorious words were carried to the waiting craft:

"Yes; the fort is taken."

In an oyster skiff, manned by a volunteer crew, the conqueror of Georgia, accompanied by General Howard, the commander of his right wing, pulled down the river to Fort McAllister, 6 miles, although in a direct line the distance was but 3. Upon landing, guided by a sentry, he took General Hazen quite by surprise. To the attacking party the loss was 92. Of the garrison of 250 men 50 were killed and wounded. At supper the commander of the fort, a prisoner, was an invited guest—a curious anomaly of war; a few minutes before meting out death in sheets of flame, now breaking bread over the cloth.

## VISITS THE SCOUT BOAT.

Having posted himself as to the situation at the fort, the General continued his nocturnal round. It required a tramp of a mile to a landing, where he found a yawl, in which himself and Howard embarked, taking their own stunt in a pull of 6 miles to the gunboat, which they found to be the *Dandelion*.

Here it was learned Admiral Dahlgren was in command of the squadron (South Atlantic) anchored at Wassaw Sound. Gen. J. G. Foster, of the Department of the South, had headquarters at Hilton Head. A fleet of ships with abundant stores was in Tybee Roads and Port Royal Harbor. He also heard the first news of the outside world since his hermit march. General Grant still held Richmond in a vise, and Thomas, at the other end of his own military division, had not yet carried out the programme expected. As a diversion he enjoyed a file of newspapers from rebeldom retailing frightful tales of "defeat," "rout," "race for the coast," "sanguinary slaughter," and other blood-curdling experiences.

A scintilla of truth would have found the bleached bones of his army strewn over the plains of Georgia, instead of resting on the *Dandelion's* decks and Savannah meads. Availing himself of the conveniences at hand the General ran off, with whirlwind speed, letters to General Grant, Secretary Stanton, Admiral Dahlgren, and General Foster, adding to the latter directions for the establishment of a line of supplies by vessels in port to his army up the Ogeechee.

To the Secretary of War (December 13) he wrote:

I regard Savannah as already gained, although garrisoned by 15,000 troops. I have destroyed 200 miles of railroad, and otherwise rendered Georgia useless for hostile ends.

He was towed back in his "conqueror's yawl" as near the fort as darkness and hidden torpedoes would admit, whence he

stroked his way ashore, guided by flickering camp fires. General Foster had come down from Port Royal, having failed to effect a lodgment on the railroad between Savannah and Charleston, near Pocotaligo. Indeed, everything had failed, except SHERMAN himself.

The General, while visiting Admiral Dahlgren at Wassaw Sound, made his own arrangements for supplies and siege guns for service against Savannah. The Admiral conveyed the General back to Fort McAllister, meanwhile reaching a complete understanding. Thus went by the next day.

SIEGE OF SAVANNAH.

[DECEMBER 15-21, 1864.]

On the 15th the General, at the headquarters of Howard, 8 miles inland from Savannah, ordered his own moved near the same point. Here he began the siege. His anxiety was to break the enemy's lines before reenforcements from Virginia or Augusta could arrive.

A letter from General Grant (December 6) suggested the "most important operation now to end the rebellion was to close out Lee and his army, as it would take three months to repair damages, by which time he expected to finish up Richmond." His idea was for SHERMAN "to establish a base on the coast, and with the rest of his force come to City Point with all dispatch," adding, "Select the officer to command, but you I want in person."

General SHERMAN had set his mind on the capture of Savannah, and after plans of his own. Therefore to embark for Virginia was directly antagonistic to his well-digested purpose.

On December 16, therefore, he wrote to his chief, giving an account of his movements; that he was instituting measures to come to him with 50,000 or 60,000 men, intending to capture

Savannah, if he had time; he had expected, however, with his present command, after reducing Savannah, to march on Columbia, S. C., then to Raleigh, then to report to him, requiring for the transit six weeks after taking Savannah, probably by the middle of January.

## ENEMY ABANDONS SAVANNAH.

[DECEMBER 21, 1864.]

On December 17 the General sent a flag into the city, demanding its surrender. Being refused, he determined to enforce it. He had promised liberal terms to the inhabitants and garrison, but if compelled to assault or to starve them out he would resort to the harshest measures, not even restraining his army, to avenge the national wrong attached to Savannah and other cities responsible for dragging the country into civil war.

To General Grant he again wrote (December 18) inclosing the summons to surrender and refusal, concluding:

I have a faint belief you will delay operations long enough to enable me to succeed here. With Savannah in possession I can punish South Carolina as she deserves and as thousands of people of Georgia hoped I would do. The whole United States would rejoice to have this army turned loose on South Carolina to devastate that State as I have done Georgia, and will have a direct bearing on your camp in Virginia.

SHERMAN, two days previously (18th), received a letter from Halleck, mentioning General Grant as having informed him—

of the suggested transfer of his infantry to Richmond, but now wishes him to say that you will retain your entire force and operate from such a base as you may establish on the coast. General Foster will obey your instructions and Admiral Dahlgren assist. General Grant wishes that this whole matter of your future action shall be left entirely to your discretion. He will send you everything required.

Upon Hardee's refusal to surrender, SHERMAN tightened his lines, and determined to capture the entire garrison. Having

given his orders he allowed three days for preparations, during that interim proposing to visit Admiral Dahlgren.

While on his return (December 21) a letter announced the evacuation of Savannah on that morning. The General was sorely disappointed, especially as his first move on his return was to bottle up Hardee and force a fight or a famine.

#### A MERRY CHRISTMAS.

As a happy and timely thought the General (December 22) penned a dispatch tendering to President Lincoln as a Christmas gift the city of Savannah, with 150 guns, plenty of ammunition, and 25,000 bales of cotton.

The dispatch reached the President on Christmas eve, and was at once spread with electric flash over the entire North.

Three days after Christmas the President sent to his triumphant general his celebrated "Many, many thanks" dispatch by the hands of Maj. Gen. John A. Logan.

On December 24 SHERMAN thanked Grant for the commendation of his army, and expressed his pleasure at the modification of his former order, "as he feared the transportation of his army by sea would very much disturb its unity and morale, now so perfect."

#### AGAIN ON THE MOVE.

[DECEMBER 21, 1864-JANUARY 19, 1865.]

After dismantling the Savannah forts bearing on the sea approach and modifying the defenses for a smaller garrison, the plans were perfected for the movement northward. In his last letter SHERMAN, after many details of his proposed operations, concluded:

The game is then up with Lee, unless he comes out of Richmond, avoids you, and fights me. In which case I should reckon you on his

beels. Now that Hood is used up I feel disposed to bring the matter to an issue as quickly as possible.

If you feel confident you can whip Lee outside his intrenchments, I feel equally confident I can handle him in the open country.

The interval between the 23d and 26th of December was devoted to orders respecting a safe disposition of the military and civil administration of Savannah. In reference to the "hostility of its inhabitants," as the war was near its close, the General decided, unlike Atlanta, to give them the option of remaining or departing to Charleston or Augusta. The mass preferred to remain. The mayor of the city was so thoroughly "subjugated" that, taking advantage of his complete docility, the General authorized him to revive the municipal government. Maj. Gen. John W. Geary, having been the first to enter the city, was appointed to command as military governor.

In a letter of December 27, received on January 2, 1865, General Grant, in reply to SHERMAN's plan of land operations northward, suggested a base at Pocotaligo or Coosawahatchee, while he strengthened himself at Richmond, and concluded—without waiting further directions, then, you may make your preparations to start on your northern expedition without delay.

In reply, on the same day, SHERMAN transmitted what he capped "Projet for January," which covered the programme as carried out. The right wing was to be moved on transports to the head of Broad River, on the South Carolina side, and massed near Pocotaligo, 25 miles inland.

The left and cavalry were to go by road to Hardeeville, in the vicinity of the same point, the transfer of post to be accomplished by January 15. Howard, with the right, arrived at his rendezvous January 10. Slocum, with the left, was also on time. A lodgment was now secured and the army ready to move off on what is known in history as "SHERMAN'S Campaign in the Carolinas." This was an ante-climax to his wonderful

dispositions. Hood routed at Nashville and Hardee run out of Savannah about the same time, the former being the complement of the latter, and Richmond by the rear now the objective.

FINALE OF THE "MARCH TO THE SEA."

[JANUARY 8, 1865.]

On January 8 the General announced in general field orders the congratulating letters of President Lincoln and Lieutenant-General Grant upon the campaign to the sea and defeat of Hood in Tennessee. He authorized each regiment to inscribe on its banner the word "Savannah" or "Nashville." With this laudatory pronouncement terminated the "March to the sea." The General himself regarded this movement "as a shift of base from a city of no value to Savannah a step in the direction of Richmond."

The total losses during the March were, killed and wounded, 1,338. The gains, the military vantage already mentioned, 65,000 men fed and 32,000 horses and mules foraged for forty days.

AGAIN TENDERED THE THANKS OF CONGRESS.

Congress again (January 10, 1865) came forward with a tender of thanks "to SHERMAN and his army for their triumphant march from Chattanooga to Atlanta and through Georgia to Savannah."

THE COTTON AND NEGRO QUESTION ONCE MORE.

At this untimely moment (January 11), at the very inception of a movement which was to deliver a brain clout to the hydra-headed army of the rebellion, Secretary Stanton, accompanied by Quartermaster-General Meigs, Adjutant-General Townsend, and an agent of the Treasury Department, arrived, as it was

called, to "regulate civil affairs," but really to talk "negro and cotton." The next day, accordingly, General SHERMAN turned the custom-house over to the agent of the United States Treasury and gave ear to the Secretary's negro proposals.

There was one marked characteristic of SHERMAN. Although of a restive spirit, prompt to act, and righteously exacting in his convictions of duty, right, and justice, he possessed a marvelous degree of equanimity and forbearance. He had been tried in the crucible of experience and had ever stood the test.

During the Secretary's sojourn the General ciceroned him about the city, put him in touch with negroes by the wholesale, and arranged at his own headquarters a convocation of 20 negro Baptist and Methodist preachers, where the Secretary put them on the stand, Adjutant-General Thomas (Lorenzo) taking prolix notes.

Upon reaching the "twelfth" interrogatory in the series, General SHERMAN, much to his surprise and strain of the characteristic previously alluded to, was requested to leave the room.

The preachers, however, stood up nobly in his behalf. They united in one voice, 20 of them present, in declaring—

we looked upon General SHERMAN prior to his arrival as a man in the providence of God set apart to accomplish his work. \* \* \* His conduct toward us has characterized him as a friend and gentleman \* \* \* ; what concerns us could not be in better hands.

As set forth in his "Memoirs," the General did not take very kindly to this summary procedure toward the commander of an army of 100,000 men, who had marched some 600 miles through the heart of the enemy's country and had given the deathblow to rebellion. He said nothing, however, and went on with his glorious work.

All this on account of an element in the rear which, ex parte,

put him down as hostile to the negro, simply because he would not load himself down with tens of thousands of these helpless and dependent people under the circumstances, with ruination for his army and damnation for the Union.

His true friendship was shown repeatedly on his march in the cabins and gatherings of the former black slaves; taking them into his confidence; telling them how he wished to beat and ruin their taskmasters into submission; then would come their day of deliverance; urged them to stay where they were for the present, where they could raise corn and bacon for food and have shelter for themselves, their old and sick people, women and children. He showed them that was the best for him and the brave men they saw around and for themselves. The gratitude of these simple people of the plantation cabins was manifested in many ways, often pathetic. They obeyed his wish and his army continued to victory.

#### A TRIUMPH OF ANOTHER KIND.

General Halleck had prepared SHERMAN beforehand in a letter "about people about the President torturing him with suspicions of his fidelity to him and his negro policy."

The President, in the soundness of his judgment, knew better and appreciated his services and his methods.

The General, concluding a letter on the subject, said: "My aim is to whip the rebels and humble their pride, to follow them to their inmost recesses and make them fear and dread us," adding, contemplatively, "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom."

Besides, as he added—

I did not propose to have it cast up to me, as Hood had done at Atlanta, that we had to call on their slaves to help to subdue them.

The Secretary of War was completely converted, if he had any other motive than inquiry, for he was so taken by the

superior wisdom of SHERMAN that he requested him to draft an order on the subject in accordance with his own views. This he did on January 16, which was approved in its entirety by the Secretary. The plan was the setting apart of certain islands and abandoned rice plantations "for the use of negroes made free by acts of war and the proclamation of the President."

## FROM POLITICS AGAIN TO WAR.

General Slocum, on January 18, turned Savannah over to General Foster, commanding the Department of the South. It was not until the next day, owing to the interposition of the nonmilitary problem mentioned, the General issued his first general order for the movement. In the meantime his corps was in motion toward the proposed rendezvous. As a ruse, he spread the report that he would touch at Charleston or Augusta, neither of which points, however, had any bearing whatever upon what he planned to accomplish.

## CAMPAIGN IN THE CAROLINAS.

[JANUARY 21-APRIL 6, 1865.]

It was January 21, instead of 15, as was his plan had his movements not been delayed, when General SHERMAN bade farewell to Savannah and sailed for Beaufort, S. C., touching at Hilton Head to give General Foster his final orders, reaching destination on January 23.

He found his troops in position near the head of the Broad, as he had ordered, and assumed immediate command. General Schofield went by sea to North Carolina with the Twenty-third Corps. As for the enemy, Hardee was cooped up in Charleston. Beanregard had come from Corinth, Miss., to take general command and resist progress, which was about as possible as Canute of old sitting on the beach to scare off a tidal wave.

On February 1 SHERMAN gave his command, "Advance," and forward stepped his boys in blue to set the seal of fate upon rebellion.

The personnel of the general rank and formation of the army was practically the same as when it left Atlanta, with the exception that Major-General Logan, absent on leave, had returned to the command of his Fifteenth Corps, and Force was transferred to the command of the division of Leggett.

The strength of the army at different periods of the campaign was:

February 1 .....	60, 079
March 1 .....	57, 676
April 1 .....	81, 150
April 11 .....	88, 948
And 68 guns.	

The trains and supplies were the same as from Atlanta to Savannah.

The enemy occupied Charleston and Augusta with large garrisons. The restless and pugnacious Wheeler, with a reduced force, was playing the hornet on the flanks. General Hampton, from the Army of Virginia, was in his native State whooping up things "to stay the progress of the invader" and to "punish him for the invasion of the glorious State of South Carolina."

In this effort he was assisted by Gen. M. C. Butler, of the same State. Hood also was "hiking" across Georgia to make a junction on SHERMAN'S front.

The strength of the enemy in the field was figured:

Hardee and Wheeler .....	25, 000
Hampton and Butler .....	15, 000
Total .....	40, 000

This force might be sufficient to make it troublesome to cross some of the great rivers on the way, but nothing more.

For these emergency efforts General SHERMAN expressed the most supreme contempt, but as to whether Lee would remain to be besieged by Grant and permit SHERMAN to cut off his supplies in the direction of the Carolinas was the problem to be solved. It was his hope that Lee would make the attempt to wrench himself from the grip of Grant, in which event SHERMAN had it set up to catch him between Goldsboro and Raleigh.

To leave nothing to chance the General arranged with Admiral Dahlgren and General Foster to watch his course inland and provide points of security along the coast.

#### GOLDSBORO THE OBJECTIVE.

His objective was Goldsboro, N. C., a distance of 425 miles in one march, as a point of convenience for ulterior operations by reason of two railroads converging there from Wilmington and Newbern, on the coast. He calculated upon his army, artillery, and trains compassing that immense distance for so large an army in the enemy's country within six weeks. The region having been cleaned up in the support of Lee's army, trouble was anticipated about supplies, but if worse came to worst he could subsist several months on the horses and mules in the trains.

There was no general order of march, the target being the South Carolina Railroad, about Blackville. The first day out the enemy appeared boldly, to disappear with little reluctance. On the 5th SHERMAN was at Beaufort Bridge, where the forces in front put up a slight resistance, to be brushed away. The next day, 5 miles from Bamberg, communication between Charleston and Augusta was effectually wrecked. The next day a party of foragers captured the South Carolina Railroad without waiting for the column to get up. Such was the dismay of the enemy on the front. At this point 50 miles of

road were destroyed beyond repair before the end now certain. The enemy gathered himself for a tussel at the crossing of the Edisto, but ran upon SHERMAN'S bristling bayonets swinging into sight. On the 9th the army reached Blackville. The next move was to beat in the sprint for Columbia. Meanwhile Kilpatrick made a demonstration toward Aiken to keep up the delusion about Augusta.

#### CROSSING THE SOUTH EDISTO.

[FEBRUARY 11, 1865.]

After crossing the South Edisto on the 11th, the general march was resumed. Having passed the main stream heading for Columbia, intelligence was received of a concentration from Charleston and Augusta, and from Virginia. The main army was now 21 miles from that point. General Beauregard, brought on from Mississippi, was in general command.

On the 14th SHERMAN lay on the Congaree, 8 miles below his objective. The stream was rapid and deep, rendering pontoons not impossible, but unreliable as a means of passage.

#### OCCUPATION OF COLUMBIA.

[FEBRUARY 16-17, 1865.]

On the night of the 16th SHERMAN in bivouac on the opposite side could see the lights of the city. Around him were the remains of huts and holes of "Camp Sorghum," where thousands of prisoners of the national forces had been held.

By skillful maneuvering above and below, the enemy was forced back, leaving the way open to the transfer of the main body by means of boats, the advance pushing to the Camden and Winnsboro road. The General was promptly met by the mayor, who formally tendered the surrender of the place and

asked for orders. He was relieved by an assurance of safety for private property.

An incident occurred which much touched the heart of the grim warrior. Several escaped victims of the horrors of southern military prison corrals pushed their way through the terror-stricken crowd into his presence, one of the number handing a paper requesting him to read it at his leisure. That night in going over the accumulation of such matters during the day, this document proved to be the well-known song, "Sherman's March to the Sea." Its author was Adjt. S. H. M. Byers, of the Fifth Iowa Volunteers. The General, pleased with the sentiment and lines, sent for Byers, attached him to his staff, and gave him a mount. A glee club, it seems, of prisoners in the Columbia camp, had become so proficient that even the ladies, full of hate in their hearts, could not repress lending them their ears.

#### A REMINISCENCE OF FORMER DAYS.

It spoke much for the gallantry of the lieutenant of the forties to find the number of ladies along the line of march who desired to renew his acquaintance.

While walking through the city of Columbia with the mayor the General's quick eye rested upon a peaceful home with fine flocks of chickens and ducks within the inclosure. The lady of the house met him as he entered; the General remarking: "Madame, I am pleased to notice our men have not handled your premises as is their wont."

"I owe it to you, General."

"Not at all."

"Oh, yes; I am indebted to you. You remember our home on Cooper River in 1845? You gave me a book."

This was a stunner to the war-battered veteran.

“Here it is,” suiting the action to the word.

Turning to the fly leaf he read: “To Miss —— Poyas, with the compliments of W. T. SHERMAN, first lieutenant, Third Artillery.”

He instantly recalled the young lady, her fad for water colors, and a mutual sentiment in that direction. He responded with inquiries about her father, mother, and sisters, and particularly her brother, James, with whom he used to hunt on the Cooper, some 40 miles above Charleston.

She told her story. She had heard frightful stories of cruelties and devastations committed along his line of march and was in doubt whether the “bad man” was W. T. or T. W. Sherman, both of whom were in the Northern Army. When Hampton left she saw no escape from this awful man. So fortifying herself with this little volume, a long-treasured relic of maiden days, she decided to prayerfully await developments. The “boys” were on hand and over the fence. In a jiffy the chickens and ducks were scattering in every direction. At length a young man, with a “fine” beard, appearing to have authority, entered upon the scene. In womanly desperation she appealed to him in the name of “his General.” He was familiar with that sort of pleading.

“What do you know of ‘Uncle Billy,’ at any rate?”

“When he was a young man he was a friend in Charleston, and here is a book he gave me.”

This was not counted in his tactics. The young officer looked it over, shouting:

“Hello, boys, here’s something.”

The boys, piling over one another to get a squint, sent up a chorus, the officer leading:

“That’s so. That’s Uncle Billy’s writing. I have seen it before.”

A cessation of hostilities followed. A soldier remained on duty until the provost guard arrived.

"Was the guard good to you?" inquired the General.

"A very nice young man; he is in the other room minding my baby, while I have come out to meet you."

Take a woman for quick wit in an extremity. Five minutes would have rifled the premises before the placing of the provost guards. Before leaving the city the General sent her a half tierce of rice and 100 pounds of ham from his own mess stores.

At the same city he met another friend of happy days, a Mrs. Simons, born Wragg, of Charleston. That night, her house being in danger from the devouring element, the General ordered his own train harnessed and conveyed herself and family and possessions to his own headquarters to avoid the danger, giving up his own room and bed.

It was another quality of SHERMAN'S make up. No matter how much engrossed in great things, he always had time for small ones.

The violent winds were sweeping the tongues of flame across the city, cutting a swath of resistless destruction. SHERMAN, Howard, Logan, and Woods, general officers, and an extra division, were on duty throughout the night to stay further progress.

By 3 a. m., the winds having abated, the fire spent its energy, but sunrise revealed the heart of the city in ruins.

It was afterwards demonstrated in the international commission on American and British claims, under the treaty of Washington, that the burning of Columbia did not result from any act of the Government of the United States. It was proven that General Hampton's cavalry, before fleeing from the city, set fire to the enormous quantities of stored cotton. The high winds did the rest.

In order to meet the present needs of the inhabitants, the General turned over to the mayor 500 head of prime cattle and 100 muskets and ammunition to guard them.

Among the captured articles was a large quantity of Confederate scrip, which the soldiers spent liberally and gambled away not a little. The dies were carried off, but the machinery was demolished.

The 18th and 19th having been devoted to the demolition of the railroad, the column headed for Wimsboro, which the left wing reached on the 21st. The corps of Hood paralleled the march without daring to attack.

#### CROSSING THE CATAWBA.

[FEBRUARY 23-25, 1865.]

A feint was made on Charlotte, where Beauregard made another futile display of concentration. In the meantime SHERMAN was making for Fayetteville with all possible dispatch. At the Catawba, at Rocky Mount, owing to the high stage of the river and the difficulty of using his pontoons, which were finally swept away, he was delayed a week owing to the Fourteenth Corps being left on the west bank. A part of the army halted at Hanging Rock to cover the final crossing. Hardee had escaped to Cheraw in time to get across the Pedee before the advance.

It was here learned of the capture of Wilmington. The army was now in position for the first time since leaving Savannah to communicate with the outer world.

All being across the Catawba (27th), the column headed for Cheraw, while the cavalry were feinting on Charleston and Savannah. The roads were so cut up with mud, owing to the nature of the ground and rains, that it was only by means of corduroying that progress was possible with the artillery and wagons, and not much better with the infantry.

CHERAW.

[MARCH 3, 1865.]

On March 3 the army entered Cheraw. The next day, while riding out of Chesterfield with the Twentieth Corps, seeing a negro by the roadside, aghast with wonder at the cloud of "Yankee deliverers," the General inquired:

"Where does this road lead?"

"Him lead to Cheraw, Massa."

"Good road?"

"Yes, Massa; very good for we 'uns."

"How far?"

"Ten miles, Massa, if you foots it; 5 miles by mule."

"Any guerrillas?"

"No, Massa; done gone two days; play chinquapins on the coat tails, sich a hurry."

The General at the time was on his Lexington mount, his famous battle steed.

The negro, transfixed by the immensity of things, was in a quandary which way to turn.

After a while, General Barry coming along, shouted:

"Hallo! What are you doing there?"

"Dey say Massa SHERMAN coming soon. I'se waiting, 'specting to see Massa SHERMAN."

"You were just speaking to General SHERMAN."

"De great God!" exclaimed the negro, falling on his knees, "jist look at dat hoss!" Lighting out, he soon overtook the General. Pulling up by the side of Lexington, he trotted along with wondering admiration divided between "Massa SHERMAN" and "dat hoss."

In the colloquy which ensued the General concluded that his self-constituted flanker admired the horse more than the rider.

The enemy was still confused and scattered. At Cheraw large quantities of stores were taken and destroyed. Having carried his army safe across the Pedee, the General breathed easier as far as such natural obstructions as great streams lay in the way of his progress. The Cape Fear, he felt assured, was in possession of the United States forces.

WAR AND WINE.

The day was a soaker. As far as possible the men kept under cover while the destruction of public property, factories, and railroads was going on. In the meantime the officers indulged in a little camp sociability. At one of the corps headquarters the General, happening on hand, was invited "to join."

"Blair," said SHERMAN, "this wine is excellent. Where did you get it?"

"Do you like it?"

"I insist on knowing where you got it. Any more to be had? This is a rich man's luxury, not a poor man's necessity."

"Do you wish some?"

The same day a case of superb old Madeira, in bottles, cobwebbed with years, was dropped at military division headquarters.

In nosing around, Blair's men had uncovered about eight wagonloads of this palate-tickling liquid, which was distributed in fair proportion among the generals, officers, and men of the command. The article was sent up from the vaults of one of the aristocratic Palmetto families of Charleston for safe-keeping. Besides immense supplies and family articles, from other cities, there were taken 24 guns, 2,000 muskets, and 3,600 barrels of powder.

CROSSING THE PEDEE.

[MARCH 6-7, 1865.]

On the 6th (March) the army crossed the Pedee and strung out for Fayetteville. Anticipating concentration on his front, the General held his forces close in hand. His old chieftain of the enemy, Joseph E. Johnston, again in the saddle, seemed to be going the same way.

On the 8th, from Laurel, SHERMAN dispatched two couriers, by different routes, with ciphers for the "Commanding officer at Wilmington, N. C.," announcing his intention to reach Goldsboro by Sunday, requesting a boat to be sent up the Cape Fear with bread, sugar, and coffee, having an abundance of everything else, and to send word to General Schofield to join him with his corps at Goldsboro.

As SHERMAN'S "boys" tramped into Fayetteville on the 11th, Hardee and Hampton left in due and undue haste, barely escaping falling into their clutches. The entire army was now around their chief.

AGAIN IN TOUCH WITH THE COAST.

The next day, the Sabbath, being devoted to rest, about noon the shrill sound of a steam whistle started every ear on the alert. A moment later shout upon shout followed along the river banks. It was the steamer from Wilmington Harbor. SHERMAN, recalling the occasion, said:

The effect was electric. No one can realize the feeling unless, like us, he has been for months cut off from all communication with friends and compelled to listen to the croaking and prognostications of open enemies.

The skipper, Ainsworth by name, with a mail bag over his shoulder, led the improvised parade to headquarters. The couriers from Laurel had arrived safe, and this was the response.

General Terry, prompt to act, had started him upstream at 2 p. m. the day before.

The General, as quick with his pen as his sword, sat down to his correspondence to be dispatched down the river the same evening.

To Secretary Stanton he wrote in part:

I have done all I proposed. \* \* \*

These points were regarded as inaccessible to us. Now no place in the Confederacy is safe against the Army of the West. \* \* \* Let Lee hold on to Richmond and we will destroy his country. He must come out and fight us in the open ground. For that we must ever be ready. Let him stick behind his parapets and he will perish.

To Grant, giving the story of the campaign briefly told:

Our march has been substantially what I desired. \* \* \*

I hope you have not been uneasy about us, and that the fruits of the march will be appreciated.

If I can now add Goldsboro, I will be in position to aid you materially in spring. Joe Johnston may try to interpose, but I will go straight at him.

To Terry, indicating the supplies he desired:

We have swept the country well from Savannah here. The people of South Carolina, instead of feeding Lee's army, will now call upon Lee to feed them.

Have boats escorted and run at night at any risk. \* \* \* We must not give time for Joe Johnston to concentrate at Goldsboro. We can not prevent it at Raleigh, but he shall have no rest. \* \* \* Hurry supplies. Every day is worth a million dollars. \* \* \* I must rid my army of 20,000 to 30,000 useless mouths.

I expect to form a junction with Schofield at Goldsboro, so as to be ready for the next and last stage of the war.

#### ON TO GOLDSBORO.

[MARCH 13-22, 1865.]

On March 13-15 the Cape Fear was crossed. The advance on Goldsboro began. The General was prepared at any moment for attack. Having unloaded the horde of refugees, he felt himself unencumbered and in shape for action. Johnston was

known to have a force of 37,000 men on his left and front. During the entire day the enemy resisted with infantry, artillery, and cavalry. At Averysboro (16th) Hardee held a strong position in his path, but was quickly turned, with the loss of part of a brigade, a battery of 3 guns, 108 dead, and 68 wounded left on the field. SHERMAN'S loss was 12 officers and 65 men killed and 477 wounded.

The enemy hastened toward Smithfield.

#### HOW HEROES FEEL.

In a letter of February 7 Grant writes him:

I have received your very kind letters, in which you say you would decline, or are opposed to, a promotion. No one would be more pleased at your advancement than I; and if you should be placed in my position and I put subordinate, it would not change our personal relations in the least. I would make the same exertions to support you that you have ever done to support me, and would do all in my power to make our cause win.

#### THE OBJECTIVE GAINED—A BASE AGAINST RICHMOND.

[MARCH 23, 1865.]

From Averysboro the General swung his left wing eastward to Goldsboro. On the 18th his bivouac was 5 miles from Bentonville and 27 miles from the former objective, as well as strategic point. Supposing all danger passed, he crossed to his left wing, to be near Generals Schofield and Terry, known to be approaching. Scarcely had he taken his new post (19th) than messengers brought intelligence that Slocum (left wing) had butted against Johnston's entire army. Ordering him to stand fast for time, Slocum repulsed all attacks and held his ground, the enemy facing west. SHERMAN meanwhile came up from the east.

The next day the enemy decamped in the direction of Smithfield, and SHERMAN pursued his course to Goldsboro, which he entered on the 23d. His losses were 1,604 and those of the

enemy 2,348. Later, commenting upon the tactical features of the field at Bentonville, SHERMAN conceded a great error in not overwhelming Johnston's army on May 21, when Mower broke through his lines on the extreme flank, and pushing him to Bentonville instead of ordering him back, fearing the enemy might have made greater concentration than he knew.

It is the only instance in his military handling of grand tactics where undue caution got the better of his judgment. In his own language:

I should rapidly have followed Mower with the whole right wing, which would have brought on a general battle and could not have resulted otherwise than successfully.

To make assurance doubly sure—

he preferred to avoid a general engagement until he had effected a junction with Schofield and Terry, who were expected to reach Goldsboro on the 21st.

On the 23d and 24th he had the satisfaction of witnessing every part of his army converged on this point, as originally designed, Howard right, Slocum left, and the added strength of Schofield's Twenty-third Corps and Terry's Second Division of the Tenth Corps. The Newbern Railroad was in running order, a locomotive having come through to Goldsboro on the 23d, which became the new base for the movements which exerted a resistless bearing upon the scenes of war, now rapidly tending to the capture or dispersion of the armies of the rebellion.

#### THE LONGEST MARCH IN HISTORY.

At Goldsboro ended one of the—

longest and most important marches by an organized army in history in a civilized country. From Savannah to Goldsboro the route was 425 miles, crossing five large navigable rivers (Edisto, Broad, Catawba, Pedee, and Cape Fear), each of which with a small force could have made a strong, if not impregnable, frontal resistance. The country was almost in a state of nature, swampy, with mud roads, which had to be corduroyed. It cap-

tured the important depots of Columbia, Cheraw, and Fayetteville, compelled the evacuation of Charleston, broke up all the railroads in South Carolina, and consumed food and forage for the whole march of fifty-five days, marching ten miles a day, and arrived in perfect flesh and invincible spirit—

with the enemy short a large number of killed, wounded, and missing, and timid and demoralized.

ENTERS THE THEATER OF GRANT'S OPERATIONS.

IN resuming his march SHERMAN came within the theater of General Grant's operations, with no army capable of delaying him, unless Lee should leave Richmond, join Johnston, and meet him alone. Now that Schofield and Terry had united with him, he was not even fearful of that. General Grant before Richmond also detected indications of the rapidly approaching crisis.

In a letter, in reply to SHERMAN'S of the 12th, reviewing the operations in Thomas's department and Sheridan's famous raid, General Grant began to let out intimations of preparations for a bold stroke of Lee to free himself from his Richmond trap. With this in view, he wrote of moving Thomas to Bulls Gap, where he proposed he should throw up fortifications to prevent Lee from falling back to Lynchburg and retreating into eastern Tennessee and Kentucky. There were abundant stores at Knoxville.

In furtherance of the plan, Thomas was ordered by Grant not to destroy any railroads west of the Virginia line, in order to be ready for a campaign against Lynchburg, adding as to SHERMAN himself with his back on the coast—

he might feel safe against anything the enemy can do. Lee may evacuate Richmond but he can not get there in force enough to touch you. His army is demoralized and deserting fast, both to us and to their homes.

On every side he detected evidence of disintegration.

On the 22d SHERMAN wrote Grant from Cox's Bridge, Neuse

River, North Carolina, taking a retrospect of his operations since his letter from Fayetteville (14th) and mentioning his purpose to "organize three armies of 25,000 men each, ready to march to Raleigh or Weldon by or before April 10." The next day (from Goldsboro) SHERMAN wrote again, "I will, in a short time, be ready to march against Raleigh, Gaston, Weldon, or even Richmond, as you should determine."

On the 24th, writing to Grant (from Goldsboro), he indicated that he saw—

pretty clearly how in one or two moves we can checkmate Lee, bring him to unite Johnston with him in defense of Richmond, or abandon the cause, [He felt certain] if he leave Richmond, Virginia leaves the Confederacy. The families (in Goldsboro) remain, but I will gradually push them all out to Raleigh or Wilmington.

#### REMINISCENT.

As a diversion to the serious work of the campaign, the War Department arranged an event, emotional and patriotic, by (G. O., 27, 1865) ordering Brevet Major-General Anderson, on April 14, 1865, to raise over the ruins of Fort Sumter the same United States flag which he "floated over the battlements during the rebel assault and which was lowered and saluted by him on April 14, 1861," to be now saluted by 100 guns from Fort Sumter and a national salute from every fort and former rebel battery that fired upon it; also suitable ceremonies were to be had under the direction of Maj. Gen. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, whose military operations compelled the rebels to evacuate Charleston. In his absence General Gillmore, commanding the department, was to represent him. Rev. Henry Ward Beecher was to deliver a public address and the naval forces in Charleston Harbor were to participate. General SHERMAN was too intent on the grand culmination at Richmond to give attention to these reminiscent events.

## GIRDING UP THE LINES.

The closing scene of the tread of armies in the drama of the civil war in the United States had now been reached. The raids of Sheridan, under the orders of Grant, north of the James, on the south side near Petersburg, and at Danville near the Appomattox, and Grant in person moving by his left with all the force available, holding his intrenched lines to prevent Lee from striking Sheridan and prepared for "anything that turns up," speedily brought matters to a focus.

To SHERMAN he wrote:

If Lee detaches I will attack; if he comes out I will repulse and follow him up to the best advantage. \* \* \* His force is now estimated at 65,000.

Among the movements on the outer spheres were Wilson off toward the west from East Point; Stoneman from East Tennessee toward Lynchburg; Thomas in motion to Bulls Gap; Canby in Mobile and the interior of Alabama; Gillmore from Charleston to reinforce Wilmington. Troops belonging to SHERMAN were being shipped to Newbern, adding 5,000 to those of his march.

## A VISIT TO CITY POINT.

During the repair of the railroad to Goldsboro, March 25, leaving Schofield in chief command, SHERMAN, accompanied by his personal staff, left for City Point, by way of Newbern and Morehead City on a locomotive, and Fortress Monroe and up the James to City Point by steamer, arriving March 27. General Grant received him most gladly.

The President being there, the two generals called and were in conference for several hours. Mr. Lincoln asked no end of questions about the "great march and plans," but was decidedly off his equanimity on account of the General's absence from his command. No amount of persuasion could influence

him to the contrary. He felt encouraged that things had progressed so well so far, and did not desire to take any chances of a backset.

SOMETHING OVERLOOKED.

Upon returning to quarters the generals were accosted by Mrs. Grant. "I presume, of course, you saw Mrs. Lincoln. What did she say?" The pronoun emphasized.

The generals glanced at each other inquisitively; in fact, quizzically.

"No," responded General Grant, rather demurely; "I did not ask for Mrs. Lincoln."

"I did not know she was abroad," chimed in General SHERMAN.

"Well," said Mrs. Grant, "you are indeed a pretty pair."

These were not carpet knights, yet she chidingly added:

"Your neglect is without excuse; an unpardonable breach of etiquette toward the first lady of the land."

The good lady might have learned something different had it been a breach of the enemy's works.

The offenders promised to correct the oversight.

The next day, accompanied by Admiral S. Porter, they essayed a "call of etiquette" upon the President and "the first lady of the land."

The President received the defendants in person, escorting them to his cabin on the steamer.

After being seated, General Grant made the first dash of inquiry for Mrs. Lincoln.

The President struck for her stateroom, but returned instantly, laden with excuses, the most etiquetical of which was, "Mrs. Lincoln begs to be excused, not being well."

A President, a lieutenant-general, a major-general, and an admiral looked as much as to say, "These women."

PARTING WORDS.

The conversation then turned upon topics with which they were more familiar—the military situation in general, Grant at Richmond, and SHERMAN at Goldsboro.

SHERMAN said he was strong enough to fight Lee and Johnston combined provided Grant came up in a day or two. If Lee would remain in Richmond he could march to Burksville. Lee would then starve inside or must fight on equal terms outside.

Grant realized that one or the other must fight one more fierce battle, which would be the last.

LINCOLN. Whether another battle could not be avoided?

GRANT. That will depend upon the enemy.

SHERMAN. It may fall upon me at Raleigh; I will be prepared.

GRANT. If Lee will wait a few days in an attempt to join Johnston in North Carolina, I will be on his back.

LINCOLN to SHERMAN. Are you not afraid something might happen to your army?

SHERMAN. I will return at once. Are you ready, Mr. President, for the end? What is to be done with their armies, and what with the political leaders?

LINCOLN. I am ready. Defeat the Confederate armies and get the people back on their farms. Davis ought to clear out, "escape the country," only I can not say so.

Admiral Porter, in 1866, prepared a brief of this eventful conversation, which he sent to SHERMAN.

It is due to the memory of Lincoln and of SHERMAN, in the unpleasant misunderstanding which followed the original SHERMAN terms to Johnston, to add from Porter:

Mr. Lincoln, if he had lived, would have acquitted the General of any blame, for he was only carrying out the President's wishes. The President came to City Point with most liberal terms toward the rebels. The

President was excited and wanted peace on any terms. His heart was tenderness throughout. So long as the rebels laid down their arms he did not care how it was done. He assured SHERMAN that he was ready for civil reorganization as soon as they laid down their arms and resumed civil pursuits, guaranteeing all rights of citizenship and avoiding anarchy. The existing State governments were to be recognized until Congress provided other. The President was delighted with the terms to Lee, exclaiming, "Exactly the thing!" but insisted on the surrender of Johnston on any terms.

During the conversation General Grant vigorously smoked, wrapped in thought. SHERMAN yielded to the President's views wholly, whatever might have been his private opinions.

As SHERMAN left them on the gang plank of the *River Queen*, at noon, March 28, 1865, the President's last words were, "I shall feel better satisfied when you are back."

About a fortnight later came the tragic climax.

In his summing up General SHERMAN said:

Of all the men I ever met he seemed to possess more of the elements of greatness, combined with goodness, than any other.

#### THE FINAL ROUND-UP.

Upon leaving General Grant, SHERMAN engaged to be ready to march northward April 10. His first act (March 30) of preparation was the reorganization of his army to meet the requirements of its closing duty in the general round-up of the armies in rebellion.

In outline his forces at this time were as follows:

*Right wing.*—Army of the Tennessee, Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard; Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps, 7 divisions, 91 regiments of infantry and 14 batteries; total, 28,834 men.

*Left wing.*—Army of Georgia, Maj. Gen. H. W. Slocum; Fourteenth and Twentieth Corps, 6 divisions, 96 regiments and 12 batteries; total, 28,063 men.

*Center.*—Army of the Ohio, Maj. Gen. J. M. Schofield; Tenth and Twenty-third Corps, 6 divisions, 69 regiments of volunteer

infantry, 9 regiments of colored troops, and 10 batteries; total, 26,392 men.

*Cavalry division.*—Brig. Gen. J. Kilpatrick; 3 brigades, 14 regiments and 1 battery; total, 5,659 troopers.

Grand total, 88,948 men and 91 guns.

This force was composed of regiments representing the States (in about this relation of numbers) of Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Iowa, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Tennessee, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Minnesota, Kentucky, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Alabama, Maine, and New Hampshire.

#### FALL OF RICHMOND.

On April 5, General SHERMAN issued his general orders for the march northward, to force Johnston to engage and close up Richmond. This programme, however, was suddenly changed by the fall of Richmond and Petersburg on that very day. Lee's army having fled toward Danville with Grant in full pursuit, SHERMAN, anticipating an attempt to effect a junction with Johnston's 35,000 men, dashed straight for Raleigh, 50 miles distant, expecting to strike him possibly at Smithfield.

On the 8th SHERMAN heard from Grant, dated the 5th, at Wilson's Station—

the rebel armies are now the only strategic point to strike. \* \* \*  
Lee has only 20,000 men left and those demoralized.

SHERMAN replied he would move on the 10th, as planned, for Raleigh. On the 11th he was at Smithfield, Johnston having retired.

#### CAPTURE OF RALEIGH.

[APRIL 13, 1865.]

As he entered Raleigh (April 13) he received a deputation from the governor asking protection. To whom he replied, wishing the civil authorities to remain in office until the

President were heard from. When he arrived, however, the governor (Vance) had "left," but the others remained to transact business.

All the outlying operations of Stoneman and Wilson and Sheridan were working to a charm.

FLAG OF TRUCE FROM THE ENEMY.

APRIL 14, 1865.

During the early morning of the 14th Kilpatrick, from Durham Station, 26 miles toward Hillsboro, reported a flag of truce with a packet from General Johnston addressed to General SHERMAN. Johnston asked—

a temporary cessation of hostilities, and requested the communication to be sent to Lieutenant-General Grant, commanding the armies of the United States, [asking] that he take like action (as toward Lee's) in regard to the other armies.

General SHERMAN replied from Raleigh that he was—

empowered to arrange terms for a suspension of hostilities and was willing to confer, both armies (his own advancing to Morrisville) to maintain their present positions, and agree upon a basis on the same terms as Grant to Lee at Appomattox.

CONSIDER TERMS OF SURRENDER.

APRIL 17, 1865.

The next day the two commanders met in a house between SHERMAN'S advance, at Durham, and Johnston's rear, at Hillsboro.

As SHERMAN was about to leave his headquarters, it being 8 a. m., April 17, a dispatch in cipher was handed him announcing the assassination of President Lincoln. Giving orders to withhold the startling intelligence until his return, he set out for Durham, 26 miles, which he reached at 10 a. m., on a

locomotive. With several officers of his staff, and General Kilpatrick and escort, the General and party advanced up the Hillsboro road 5 miles, Johnston approaching from the opposite direction. SHERMAN rode forward. The generals shook hands. Although both had been in the Regular Army, Johnston being twelve years SHERMAN'S senior, this was their first meeting. Leaving their officers outside, they entered a farmhouse near by.

The General began by exhibiting the announcement of President Lincoln's assassination, watching its effect. He later said: "Johnston appeared in great distress. The perspiration rolled down his cheeks in great drops."

"I hope the crime will not be charged to the Confederate government," said Johnston, almost sobbing.

The General assured him to the contrary as to himself and Lee or officers of the Confederate army, but "I will not say as much for Jeff Davis, George Sanders, and men of that stripe," adding that he had not disclosed the news even to his staff, but would address his army later, as the late President "was very dear to the soldiers and feared that Raleigh might share the fate of Columbia."

General Johnston proposed the terms should embrace all the Confederate armies, for which he thought he could get authority. SHERMAN repeated his conference with Lincoln, but several weeks before, who was not vindictive against the armies, but had much feeling against Davis and his political adherents. Johnston admitted that the terms of Grant were generous.

After these preliminaries they separated.

Another meeting was held the next day.

The same night, the news of the assassination having been promulgated, SHERMAN conferred with his army and corps commanders, who urged him to accept some terms in order to

prevent a dispersion of Johnston's army and an endless task of gathering up the fragments.

The second conference was on. General Johnston gave assurances of authority to include all the Confederate armies in the terms, but should have some understanding as to their political rights after the surrender.

SHERMAN recalled President Lincoln's amnesty proclamation of December 8, 1863, granting pardon to all below the rank of colonel laying down their arms and taking the oath of allegiance. As to the case of Lee, the amnesty was universal, even including Lee.

#### THE ORIGINAL TERMS SIGNED.

It was then SHERMAN drew up the terms, as he understood them from the late President, which would be submitted to the new, the armies to remain in statu quo. Handing the paper to Johnston, SHERMAN remarked: "This is the best I can do, subject to approval by higher authority."

"I accept the terms," said Johnston, "in the spirit of kindness in which you have tendered them. Shall they be signed?"

The signatures of these two commanding generals in the field were appended. The terms went forward. In the words of SHERMAN, later—

I cared little whether approved, modified, or disapproved. All I wanted was instructions.

His two best fighting and political generals, Logan and Blair, urged acceptance without reference to Washington.

As an aside, Halleck wrote to SHERMAN, naming a "scamp set up" to assassinate him in the general massacre proposed by Booth and his accomplices. SHERMAN replied promptly: "Tell him he had better be in a hurry or he will be too late." He repeated Johnston's assertion, "President Lincoln was the best friend the South had."

To Grant, inclosing the agreement, he wrote by way of comment:

If approved by the President of the United States, it will bring peace from the Potomac to the Rio Grande. It is an absolute submission of the enemy to the lawful authorities of the United States, disperses his armies absolutely, and prevents their breaking up into guerrilla bands.

The moment the agreement is approved I can spare five corps. Leaving Schofield here with the Tenth, I can march north with the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, Twentieth, and Twenty-third, via Burksville and Gordonsville, to Frederick or Hagerstown, Md., to be paid and mustered out.

#### OUTLINE OF THE ORIGINAL TERMS.

It is well to outline the terms of the agreement which caused such a commotion, so much misapprehension, and, in some instances, bitter personal feeling:

The armies in statu quo until notice; forty-eight hours allowed the Confederate armies to disband; to be conducted to their State capitals to deposit their arms and public property in the State arsenals; each officer and man to file an agreement to cease from acts of war; to abide the action of the State and Federal authorities; the number of arms and munitions of war to be reported to the chief of ordnance in the States respectively for action of Congress; the recognition by the Executive of the United States of the several State governments, on officers and legislature taking the oath prescribed by the Constitution; reestablishment of the Federal courts; guaranty of private rights, person, and property as defined by the Constitution; war to cease; general amnesty, as far as the Executive authority can grant it, on condition of disbandment of the Confederate armies and resumption of peaceful pursuits by officers and men hitherto composing said armies.

During the interim of transmission the army was occupied in repair of the railroad and possession from Raleigh to Weldon, in the direction of Norfolk.

On the 20th the General reviewed the Tenth Corps. This was the first time he had seen black troops as part of an organized army.

DISAPPROVAL OF TERMS OF SURRENDER—ARRIVAL OF GRANT.

APRIL 24, 1865.

On April 24 General Grant arrived with the disapproval of "the terms," and carrying with him orders to give Johnston notice of a renewal of hostilities after the lapse of forty-eight hours, SHERMAN to limit his operations to his immediate command and not to attempt civil negotiations, but to demand the surrender of Johnston's army on the same terms granted to Lee at Appomattox on April 9, "purely and simply" to resume the pursuit on the expiration of forty-eight hours.

At 6 a. m., on the same day, General SHERMAN sent to General Johnston his formal notice of the cessation of the suspension of hostilities, forty-eight hours after the receipt of the same at his lines.

This he accompanied with a note of his instructions to limit—operations to your immediate command and not to attempt civil negotiations. \* \* \* I therefore demand the surrender of your army on the same terms as were given to General Lee at Appomattox, April 9, instant, purely and simply.

These communications were approved by General Grant. The army was notified of the resumption of hostilities as indicated. General Gillmore, at Hilton Head, and Wilson, at Macon, were cautioned to the same effect.

The business which brought Grant so abruptly to Raleigh was a dispatch from Secretary Stanton, of date April 21, formally announcing the President's disapproval of the Sherman-Johnston agreement, ordering the notice to be conveyed to General SHERMAN directing him to resume hostilities, reiterating the instructions of March 3 to him by the late President as

expressing the views of President Andrew Johnson, which were to be observed by General SHERMAN, and concluding:

The President desires that you proceed immediately to the headquarters of Major-General SHERMAN and direct operations against the enemy.

THE DISPATCH OF MARCH 3.

For the first time the dispatch of March 3, 1865, 12 m., Secretary Stanton to Lieutenant-General Grant, received at City Point, Va., March 4, 1865, came to the knowledge of General SHERMAN:

In effect the President directs me to say to you [Grant] that he wishes you to have no conference with General Lee unless it be for the capitulation of Lee's army or on solely minor and purely military matters. You are not to decide, discuss, or confer on any political questions. Such questions the President holds in his own hands, and will submit them to no military conferences or conventions.

Had a copy of this dispatch been forwarded to SHERMAN at the time for his own guidance, the sequel to his magnificent marches and battles, which had such a direct bearing on events at and around Richmond, would not have been shrouded in the mortification of such discordant happenings.

ADMIRAL PORTER'S INTERPRETATION.

As a commentary upon the communication and what it led to, it is but fair to the memory of General SHERMAN, thus acting in the dark, and not unfair to Secretary Stanton, to insert here the following explanatory statements from Admiral Porter's "Account of the interview with Mr. Lincoln," written when all the parties to it except Mr. Lincoln were living, General Grant being present and having opportunity to take cognizance of the statements set forth:

SHERMAN, as a subordinate officer, yielded his views to those of the President, and the terms of the capitulation between himself and Johnston were exactly in accordance with Mr. Lincoln's wishes. He could not have

done anything which would have pleased the President better. Mr. Lincoln did in fact arrange the (so considered) liberal terms offered Gen. Joseph Johnston, and whatever may have been General SHERMAN'S private views I feel sure that he yielded to the wishes of the President in every respect. It was Mr. Lincoln's policy that was carried out, and had he lived long enough he would have been but too glad to have acknowledged it. The disbanding of Joseph Johnston's army was so complete that the pens and ink used in the discussion of the matter were all wasted.

It was asserted by the rabid ones that General SHERMAN had given up all that we had been fighting for; had conceded everything to Joseph E. Johnston, and had, as the boys say, "knocked the fat into the fire," but sober reflection soon overruled these harsh expressions and, with those who knew General SHERMAN and appreciated him, he was still the "great soldier, patriot, and gentleman." General Grant evidently was of the same way of thinking, for although he did not join in the conversation to any extent yet he made no objections, and I presume had made up his mind to allow the best terms himself. He was also anxious that Johnston should not be driven into Richmond to reenforce the rebels there, who, from behind their strong intrenchments, would have given us incalculable trouble.

General Grant in his reply of the 21st to the transmission of the Sherman-Johnston agreement, intimated having read it carefully before submission, and felt "satisfied that it could not possibly be approved, as it touched upon questions of such vital importance."

He urged the necessity of immediate action by the President and entire Cabinet. The result was disapproval, except for the surrender of Johnston's army.

#### MAKING THE RECORD.

In this letter General Grant transmitted to SHERMAN a copy of an autograph letter he had himself received from the President, though signed by the Secretary of War, in reply to a forwarded one from General Lee, proposing to meet him (Grant) for the purpose of submitting the question of peace to a convention of officers. Concluding to SHERMAN, "Resume hostilities at the earliest moment you can, acting in good faith."

To this General SHERMAN replied at length, on the 25th, to Lieutenant-General Grant, "present" (at Raleigh), desiring to record certain facts bearing upon his terms with General Johnston, such as his own liberal terms to General Lee on the 9th, and—

the seeming policy of our Government, as evinced by the call of the Virginia legislature and governor back to Virginia under yours and President Lincoln's very eyes.

It now appears this last act was done without any consultation with you, or any knowledge of Mr. Lincoln, or rather in opposition to a previous policy well considered.

But how should General SHERMAN know it unless informed? In this forceful letter, the product of a statesmanlike comprehension of all the issues involved, he fully sustains his position, acting as he did entirely upon his own initiative, in the absence of relevant facts or instructions, and upon being informed of the wishes of the new President, yielding loyally, and receiving under the modified terms the surrender of the army which he had driven from post to pillar for a distance of 2,500 miles through an easily defensible country, without a defeat or even a set-back.

In acknowledging the disapproval of "the terms on which General Johnston proposed to disarm and disperse the insurgents," to Secretary Stanton, General SHERMAN frankly said:

I admit my folly in embracing in a military convention any civil matters, yet such is the nature of our situation that they seem inextricably united. I understood from you at Savannah that the financial state of the country demanded military success and would warrant a little bending to policy.

I still believe the General Government of the United States has made a mistake; but that is none of my business. \* \* \* I had flattered myself that by four years of patient, unremitting, and successful labor I deserved no reminder, such as is contained in the paragraph of your letter to General Grant. You may assure the President that I heed his suggestion.

## JOHNSTON'S UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER.

APRIL 26, 1865.

In the midst of this epistolary adjustment General Johnston, not knowing that General Grant was in Raleigh, suggested another meeting the next day, April 26, at noon. General Grant advised SHERMAN to meet him, and the acceptance of his surrender on the same terms as his with Lee. They met at the Bennett House, beyond Durham Station, as before. Johnston, without further hesitation, accepted the new terms of a military convention bearing even date, April 26, 1865, viz:

All acts of war on the part of the troops under General Johnston's command to cease from this date.

All arms and public property to be deposited at Greensboro, etc.

The preparation of rolls of officers and men, and giving of individual obligation, in writing, not to take up arms, etc. Side arms of officers and their private horses to be retained by them.

This being done, all officers and men will be permitted to return to their homes, etc.

These were signed by each general in command and approved by General Grant, who carried them in person to Washington. General SHERMAN gave the necessary orders to carry the terms into effect, General Schofield to have charge of the details.

The supplemental terms of the convention of April 26 simply related to particulars.

The total number of prisoners of war paroled by General Schofield at Greensboro, N. C., was 36,817.

Surrendered to General Wilson in Georgia and Florida, 52,453.

Surrendered under the capitulation of General Johnston to General SHERMAN, 89,270.

## FLIGHT OF JEFFERSON DAVIS AND THE GOLD FAKE.

There seemed to be no end of annoyance to the conqueror of Georgia and the Carolinas. On the allegation of a newspaper dispatch, with the sanction of authority, it was given out that large sums of specie, put as high as \$13,000,000, were being taken South by Jefferson Davis and his partisans:

They hope, it is said, to make terms with General SHERMAN or some other commander by which they will be permitted with their gold plunder to go to Mexico or Europe. Johnston's negotiations look to this end.

The imputation that he might be bribed naturally aroused the most supreme indignation. The General regarded it as a personal and official insult, which he afterwards publicly resented. He also unburdened his thoughts to his ever-sympathizing friend, the Lieutenant-General, in a letter of April 25, requesting, in a P. S.:

As Mr. Stanton's most singular paper has been published I demand that this also be made public, though I am in no manner responsible to the press, but to the law and my proper superiors.

The millions of gold loot Davis was alleged, in the newspapers, to be carrying off, when he was captured amounted to barely \$10,000, part of which was paid to his (Davis's) escort and the rest turned over to the Government, where it long interested the curiosity of sight-seers.

As the General in calmer moments said:

The thirteen millions of treasure, which would require 32 six-mule teams to haul, with which Jeff Davis was to corrupt our armies and buy his escape, dwindled down to the contents of a hand valise.

## THE VICTOR'S MOVE ON RICHMOND.

[APRIL 28—MAY 8, 1865.]

On April 28 was held an event at the governor's mansion at Raleigh, General SHERMAN's quarters, which was not in the original programme. It was an assemblage of all the army and

corps commanders, at which the General reviewed the magnitude and splendor of their services to their country, individually and collectively, explained his plans for the future, and gave orders for their execution. Schofield, Terry, and Kilpatrick were to remain on duty in the Department of North Carolina, to be commanded by General Schofield. The right and left wings were to march under their respective commanding generals by easy stages to Richmond, Va., to await his own return from the South, whither he went the next day (April 29) to make final disposition of all military business connected with that section of country.

In the course of his trip he visited Charleston, passing Fort Moultrie, the scene of his garrison duty as a lieutenant in the forties.

On May 8 he arrived at Fortress Monroe and telegraphed to General Grant, asking for orders. He continued to City Point, and on to Manchester, opposite Richmond, where his army was in camp, in fine trim, after its march of about 210 miles from Raleigh.

#### ON TO WASHINGTON.

[MAY 10-20, 1865.]

On May 10 he received orders to continue the march to Alexandria, Va., near Washington, D. C., about 105 miles. The march began by the entire army parading through the late Confederate capital out on the Hanover road. On the way the General took opportunity to visit the great battlefields of the Army of the Potomac, Hanover Court House, Spottsylvania, Fredericksburg, Dumfries, Chancellorsville, New Market, Manassas, and Bull Run, where he had his baptism of fire, reaching Alexandria on May 19 and 20. His army went into camp on the road about half way between Alexandria and the

Long Bridge. The Army of the Potomac, under General Meade, was encamped above, opposite Washington and Georgetown.

The next day, by invitation, the General called upon the President (Johnson) and General Grant.

The former "was extremely cordial" and disclaimed any knowledge of "the two war bulletins" till he had seen them in the newspapers. Nor had any of his associates in the Cabinet seen them. These facts greatly relieved the tension which had cast a gloom over the closing events of the remarkable military achievements of this valiant defender of the Union.

#### THE GRAND REVIEW—FINALE.

[MAY 24, 1865.]

On May 18 was issued the special order for a grand review of the two great armies of the Potomac under General Meade on the 23d, and of the combined armies, under SHERMAN, on the 24th.

During the night preceeding SHERMAN transferred his entire force—Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth Corps—across Long Bridge and went into bivouac in the streets around the Capitol, the Fourteenth, closing up from its old camp to a point near the bridge, prepared to cross and follow as the column advanced.

It was a beautiful spring day, such as is common in the latitude of the capital in May. The city was thronged with people, many of whom had come from long distances to witness the pageant, which, in the goodness of things, might never be repeated. The multitude had not only gathered along the line of march, but at every point of vantage, windows, balconies, and even tree boxes and housetops.

At 9 a. m., as the reverberations of the signal gun vibrated

over the city, SHERMAN, the conqueror, attended by General Howard and their staffs, took his place at the head of his 65,000 veterans who had swept the continent from Vicksburg to Meridian, Chattanooga to Atlanta, Atlanta to Savannah, Goldsboro to Richmond, and Richmond to Washington, nearly 2,800 miles. No other conqueror of history had ever made such a march.

In his own words, from the site where now stands his image in heroic bronze:

When I reached the Treasury building and looked back the sight was simply magnificent. The column was compact, and the glittering muskets looked like a solid mass of steel, moving with the regularity of a pendulum.

As the column moved onward, passing the Treasury building and the President's house, from the stands which lined both sides of the great thoroughfare the mighty hosts of spectators sent up cheer upon cheer. At the window of his residence, looking out upon the moving scene, sat the Secretary of State, Mr. Seward, still bandaged for the wounds he had received at the hand of an assassin. Catching a sight of the venerable statesman the General lifted his hat in salute, receiving in return a wave of welcome.

In passing the President's stand the sword sheathed in victory was now drawn in salute. The President, Cabinet, envoys and plenipotentiaries of the nations, justices, all rose to send up a wild shout of plaudit to the heroes of the West.

Then leaving the head of his column, the General joined the distinguished group on the dais of the President. After his first greeting to his wife, foster father (General Ewing), and son, he was given an ovation of felicitation by the President, General Grant, members of the diplomatic corps, and others there gathered. It was a crowning moment. Invited to a place on the left of the President, he stood for six and one-half hours

looking out upon the men who had contributed to his triumph and the perpetuity of the nation.

In the meditations of his Memoirs he says:

It was in my judgment the most magnificent army in existence—65,000 men, in splendid physique, who had just completed a march of nearly 2,000 miles in a hostile country, in good drill, and who realized that they were being closely scrutinized by thousands of their fellow-countrymen and by foreigners. [The actual number of miles is nearer 2,800, including detached movements of his armies.]

After each corps and division passed its commander joined the reviewing party and was presented to the President.

Again with pride said the General:

The steadiness and firmness of the tread, the careful dress on the guides, the uniform intervals, all eyes directly to the front, and the tattered and battle-worn flags all attracted universal notice. Many good people up to that time had looked upon our Western army as a mob; but the world then saw and recognized that it was an army well organized, well commanded, and disciplined; and there was no wonder it had swept through the South like a tornado.

There was a comedy side to this scene of triumph. Not a few of the divisions had still with them reminders of the march through Georgia and the Carolinas in goats, milch cows, and pack mules laden with game cocks, foraged poultry and teams, and families of "contraband" negro men, women, and children, who held their old places in the procession. Another feature was the negro pioneers at the head of each division armed with picks, bars, axes, and spades.

In every respect the "grand review" was a dramatic finale and "drop" worthy of the last campaign of the civil war.

#### FIELD ORDERS AND FAREWELL.

[MAY 30, 1865.]

In Special Field Order, No. 76, Headquarters Military Division of the Mississippi in the Field, Washington, D. C., May 30, 1865, General SHERMAN in thrilling terms bade farewell to his veterans, thus ending his connection with the civil war.

On July 4 following, at Louisville, Ky., he took a more formal leave, the corps of his late army, Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth, under command of Gen. John A. Logan, having been transferred to that point for "muster out" or "further orders."

On July 20, 1865, at a banquet in his honor at St. Louis, the General reviewed the progress of the war from the inception of the operations in the middle zone until their complete triumph at Atlanta, Savannah, Columbia, and Goldsboro. He gave St. Louis credit as the place where these operations had their birth.

PEACE DUTIES—THE PACIFIC RAILWAYS.

[1865-1866.]

In the division of the territory of the United States (June 27, 1865) into departments and military divisions the Military Division of the Mississippi (later of the Missouri) was assigned to General SHERMAN, with headquarters at St. Louis, Mo., he going there on July 16. This included in part the States and Territories north of Texas as far west as the Rocky Mountains.

The busy brain of the General at once turned to the construction of the two Pacific railways, Union and Central, which had been chartered by Congress in the midst of the great war and were then in course of construction. He naturally put himself in communication with the leaders in the work and was present at the ceremonies attending the first completed division of 16½ miles, from Omaha to Papillon. On this occasion the General might well have held himself the pioneer in transcontinental railway promotion, as he had to his credit his California experience, when he was the first to conceive the plan, subscribed \$10,000 to start it, and engineered and celebrated

as vice-president the completion of 22½ miles of the same road eastward of Sacramento, which was the real beginning of the Central Pacific Railroad.

The explorations of Dodge in 1853 naturally gave him pre-eminence in the preparatory work of survey. In 1863-64 these were continued under the patronage of the General Government. In 1866 the country was systematically occupied, and every mile of digging, filling, bridging, tracking, and running was accomplished within range of the musket.

In order to facilitate operations on the main lines, at the suggestion of General SHERMAN the President (March 5, 1866) constituted the new Department of the Platte as a protection to the working parties, and subsequently the Department of Dakota for the same purpose in connection with the Northern Pacific Railroad.

In May, 1866, from his headquarters at St. Louis, General SHERMAN wrote to Dodge:

I consent to your going to Omaha to begin what I trust will be the real beginning of the great road.

This officer, after the capture of Atlanta, was assigned to a separate department, which brought the country between the Mississippi River and California under his command for operations against the Indians in 1865-66. During this time he discovered the most available defile through the Black Hills, 8,236 feet high, which he named "Sherman Pass" in honor of his former chief.

As far back as 1859 WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, an obscure officer in the sense of fame, wrote to his brother, then in the lower House of Congress, pressing the necessity of a trans-continental railway, using these portentous words:

It is a work of giants. Uncle Sam is the only giant I know who can or should grapple the subject.

While in command of the vast savage region through which the road was progressing, at the muzzle of the musket, again writing to his brother, he adds force to his argument:

So large a number of workmen distributed along the line will introduce enough whisky to kill off all the Indians within 300 miles of the road.

General SHERMAN lived to see the realization of his earliest anticipations, not only in the completion of the Union and Central Pacific railroads, but of five transcontinental lines in operation, the last the Canadian Pacific. In commenting upon the latter, over which he traveled in 1886, he refers to his amazement when he discovered that its president was one of his own railroad experts, a major on the lines between Nashville and Atlanta, adding, humorously: "They now talk of making him a duke. He can hold his own with any duke I have thus far encountered. Anyhow, he acted like a prince to me."

This field of development, an empire in dimensions, afforded the opportunity, in the mind of SHERMAN, of expansion for the 1,510,000 men on the muster rolls, of which 797,807 were able-bodied and present, of the late Union armies, many of whom chose to continue the erratic habits of the soldier. As they represented every vocation—professional, mechanical, and manual—it was a splendid element to man the advance of civilization westward. The Commonwealths which to-day comprise within their borders this vast area had their pioneers and much of their first population from these veterans of the civil war.

#### ON A STRANGE MISSION.

[1866.]

In the fall of 1866, while in New Mexico, SHERMAN received a message to come to Washington. Upon arrival and report to General Grant he was informed of a desire of the President to see him. The President had ordered General Grant to escort

the United States minister to the court of Juarez, the President-elect of Mexico. The country was still occupied by the French and the "Emperor" Maximilian. General Grant, who was opposed to the French invasion, denied the right of the President to order him on a diplomatic mission unattended by troops. Therefore he proposed to disobey the order and abide the consequences; he also regarded it, in his own words, "as a scheme to get rid of him."

As intermediary, SHERMAN had his celebrated interview with the President, informing him that General Grant would not go, cautioned him against a quarrel, and relieved the tension by consenting to go instead.

"Certainly," answered the President, "if you will go that will answer perfectly."

His assignment to that duty was by the President, dated October 30, 1866. On November 10 the envoy and the General put to sea on the U. S. S. *Susquehanna*, arriving at Vera Cruz on the 29th. Bazaine was still in the City of Mexico with 28,000 French troops. Unable to find the Mexican republican government, the envoy and the General went in search of it up the coast. After many difficulties of navigation and discovery, it finally turned up, it was supposed, at Monterey, where the minister was to be received in pomp. Thither he proceeded. The *Susquehanna*, with General SHERMAN on board, sailed for New Orleans, arriving December 20, whence the General reported to General Grant, and received orders from Secretary Stanton to proceed to St. Louis. These orders were accompanied by an entire approval by the President, Cabinet, and Department of his "proceedings in the special and delicate duties assigned him."

The United States minister in person, bag and baggage, put in an appearance at New Orleans two days later, "generally disgusted, as he had not found President-elect Juarez" at all.

## A TROUBLESOME SITUATION.

[1868.]

Out of this experience, for reasons well understood at the time, grew the contentions which followed, in which the President, General Grant, and the Secretary of War became involved. General SHERMAN "by Christmas was back in St. Louis," doing his best to keep out of the vortex, in which, however, he failed.

In January, 1868, he was again in Washington as member of a board ordered to compile a code of articles of war and army regulations, with Sheridan and Auger as associates. In his efforts to cast oil on the troubled waters, SHERMAN suggested to the President the nomination of Gen. J. D. Cox, governor of Ohio, in place of Secretary Stanton. In the meantime the latter had resumed possession of his office of Secretary.

After the exchange of much correspondence, many orders, and a proportionate quota of ill feeling, SHERMAN, now at St. Louis, received a personal order of the President, February 19, 1868, as "your assignment to a new military division seems so objectionable, you will retain your present command."

On the same day Adj. Gen. Lorenzo Thomas was appointed to be Secretary of War ad interim, which eventuated in articles of impeachment and the trial of President Johnson before the Senate of the United States. General SHERMAN was a witness, but being restricted to facts set forth in the articles and not to opinions of the motives or intention of the accused he knew nothing. The result was the acquittal of the President, resignation of Mr. Stanton, and nomination and confirmation of General Schofield, SHERMAN'S old commander of the Army of the Ohio, "Thus," says SHERMAN, "putting an end to what ought never to have happened at all."

## INDIAN PEACE COMMISSIONER.

The President named Lieut. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN as first member of the Indian Peace (mixed) Commission, under act July 20, 1867, which traveled much throughout the entire then Indian wilds, had much talk with chiefs of all sizes, and concluded on an Indian reservation and maintenance system apart from the two great railroads. Their efforts opened the way to the hastening progress, in the course of time and tide, in the course of empire westward.

On the 7th of November, 1868, General Grant was elected President of the United States. On the 15th and 16th of the following month the societies of the great armies of the West—Cumberland, Tennessee, and Ohio—met in joint reunion at Chicago. It was an affair, in brilliancy and numbers, worthy of the occasion. The President-elect, the earliest of their commanders, honored the affair with his presence, as did upward of 2,000 officers, from military division, army, and corps commanders down to second lieutenant file closers. SHERMAN says Grant, the "silent man," on these occurrences became very gossipy, being very fond of telling stories of early army life and the men and things whom he had seen.

## MOUNTING A HOBBY.

One day at Washington, before his inauguration, during a drive, the President (Grant) broke out: "SHERMAN, what special hobby do you intend to adopt?" SHERMAN, who was thinking upon something profound, nonplussed at the disconnection of the inquiry, replied: "General, what do you mean?"

"All men have their weaknesses, their vanities. It is wiser to choose one's own than to permit the newspapers to invent one less acceptable. I have chosen the horse. So when anyone tries to pump me I shall answer back in 'horse.'"

"Well, that being your choice," said his great lieutenant, "I think I shall stick to the theater and balls. I have always enjoyed seeing young people happy and do not object to taking a hand or a step myself."

Grant, laughing heartily, said: "I would like to see you at it. Right flank, file left, march, forward."

"Yes," said SHERMAN, "but not backward. I used to be great on the waltz, but I have marched so much of late I am reduced to the ordinary cotillion."

IN COMMAND OF THE ARMIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

[1869.]

On the day of the inauguration of General Grant, General SHERMAN succeeded as General of the Army. By order of the President, on the day after, the method of business of the Department was explicitly defined. General Rawlins, former chief of staff to General Grant, was now Secretary of War. This order finally resulted, in the phrasing of SHERMAN, in "the old method in having a double, if not treble, headed machine," which was the reverse of what the President when General wanted. In the words attributed to Napoleon, but as old as Alexander, "Two armies with a single inefficient commander is better than one with two able ones."

In the selection of a successor to the deceased Rawlins, General SHERMAN urgently pressed the name of Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, of Iowa, chief engineer of the Union Pacific Railroad. President Grant was most earnestly in his favor, knowing him as one of the most efficient, skillful, and bravest of the old Army of the Tennessee, and would have nominated him had he not been of greater importance to the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad, with which the Secretary of War necessarily had large transactions.

## A TOUR ABROAD.

On November 11, 1871, the General, as the guest of Rear-Admiral Alden, accompanied by his aids, Colonel Audenreid and Lieut. Frederick D. Grant, sailed on the frigate *Wabash*, flagship of the European Squadron. Landing at Gibraltar, he made the tour of Spain and France to Nice, where he rejoined the *Wabash*. Thence he visited coast and inland places of Italy, Messina, and Syracuse. Thence by steamer to Malta, Egypt, Constantinople, the Crimea, Tiflis, and by carriage, 600 miles, to Taganrog on the Sea of Azof. From thence he continued by rail to Moscow and St. Petersburg. After "seeing" the interior of Europe, England, Scotland, and Ireland he sailed for home September 7, arriving safe at Washington September 22, 1872. At every point he was met with military distinction, his wonderful marches and battles being well known and admired by the military heroes and students of the Old World.

## HEADQUARTERS TROUBLES.

[1874-1884.]

As the Secretary of War (Belknap) was exercising all the functions of commander in chief, the General determined to return to St. Louis, the city for which he always expressed a preference.

On September 2, 1874, with the assent of the President and at the request of the General, the headquarters of the armies of the United States were established at St. Louis, Mo., to take effect in October, where he settled in his own house. As the General said:

Though we went through with the forms of "command," I realized that it was a farce, and it did not need a prophet to foretell it would end in a tragedy.

It so seemed in March, 1876, when the Belknap sutler sales came into the open. Upon the insistence of Judge Alphonso Taft, the new Secretary of War, by order of April 6, "the Headquarters of the Army" were "reestablished at Washington City."

From 1876 to 1884, under Secretaries Taft, Cameron, McCrary, Ramsey, and Lincoln, SHERMAN always spoke of his relations as most "intimate and friendly."

RETIRES FROM ACTIVE DUTY.

[1884.]

On the 8th day of February, 1884, he would reach the age of compulsory retirement. Being still within the limits of optional retirement, he determined to avail himself of a more clement season of the year, therefore fixing November 1, 1883, as the date proposing to resume his residence at St. Louis. Before thus closing his association with the activities of military life he made a tour of the continent, beginning at Buffalo on June 21, going to the Pacific coast by the northern route and returning by the thirty-fifth parallel, ending at St. Louis September 30, 1883.

He made arrangements so that his aids-de-camp, "who had been so faithful and true," should not suffer by his act. On the 27th day of October he submitted to the Secretary of War his last annual report, a most valuable treatise, embracing an account of the "Conception, progress, and completion of the four great transcontinental railways, for my agency in which," said the General, "I feel as much pride as for my share in any of the battles in which I took part."

On November 1, under orders, the command of the Army of the United States passed from Gen. W. T. SHERMAN to Lieut. Gen. P. H. Sheridan.

On the 8th of February, 1884, the President, in a formal order, published to the Army, appropriately announced the retirement "without reduction in his current pay and allowances" of its "distinguished chief" with "mingled emotions of regret and gratitude."

To which, on the next day, from St. Louis, he replied.

REFUSES A PRESIDENTIAL NOMINATION.

As the time for the national convention of 1884 approached, the name of General SHERMAN was in all mouths for the Republican nomination. His great captain had been honored. Now it was his turn to receive this highest plaudit of his countrymen. About a month before, Mr. Blaine wrote him urgently: "You must stand your hand." To which he replied:

I will not in any event entertain or accept a nomination as the candidate for President by the Chicago Republican convention nor any other convention, for reasons personal to myself.

Other equally distinguished statesmen sent similar appeals and met with the same replies.

To his son alone he admitted that at one time he felt as if he had better "sacrifice himself," his sole reason being "with a view to filling vacancies in the Supreme Court with men absolutely loyal to the principles for which the war was fought." He abandoned this purpose, as he said, "as the court was now composed in a greater part of men strongly imbued with national principles."

His ambition had always been to live and die a soldier.

In American political history he stands alone, a colossus in refusing to accept the highest civil office in the gift of the people when it was at his command for the acceptance.

The overthrow of the Republican party in the election which followed caused a wave of feeling for the moment.

## STICK TO THE TEXT.

In the celebrated controversy concerning "Buell's rescue of Grant's army at Shiloh," SHERMAN'S friendship for Grant having been questioned upon an extract from one of his own letters, viz, "Had C. F. Smith lived, Grant would have disappeared to history after Donelson," the General came back to the defense with his characteristic vigor. The entire letter having been produced, he having conceded the use of the words, it was shown that it should be taken with the context in order to get the strict sense of his meaning. This he explained more fully and vigorously at a gathering of a Grand Army of the Republic post at St. Louis in December after.

## SEEKS THE WHIRL OF THE METROPOLIS.

The death of his great chief and of so many of the army commanders of the late war began to make the old hero feel lonesome in his worldly surroundings.

In order to find relief in the whirl of the great metropolis, not loving less his favorite St. Louis, after attendance upon the national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic in the fall of 1886, at San Francisco, he made his home in New York.

## DEATH OF MRS. SHERMAN.

[1888.]

About two years after, on November 28, 1888, died the companion of his life, the mistress of his home, the mother of his children. As Ellen Boyle Ewing she was admired in Washington as one of the brightest of the young ladies of the Senatorial and Cabinet circles. As the wife of WILLIAM T. SHERMAN she was an element of strength in every vicissitude and advance-

ment of her husband's career. But a few months before her death the General purchased the residence at 75 West Seventy-first street.

The extreme tensity of grief was followed by long illness. His old enemy, asthma, also afflicted him more than ever. On one occasion, being found speechless in his office, he could but point to his throat. It was a narrow escape from the only enemy whom he could not dismay.

AN INCIDENT IN WHICH MRS. SHERMAN FIGURED.

After the recovery of General Dodge from his Atlanta wound it was proposed by General Grant he should cooperate with SHERMAN'S march to the sea by a movement from Vicksburg to Mobile. A dispatch, however, intercepted him on the way, ordering him to report from St. Louis. There he was assigned to the command of the Department of the Missouri. Here he found his commander's wife and family, Mrs. Sherman doing all in her power to ameliorate the asperities of war. It was natural that Mrs. Sherman should write to her husband of the kindness she was receiving from the new department commander. Without circumlocution the General wrote to Dodge:

You must not issue these orders and release these people simply because Mrs. Sherman requests you to do so. You must use your own judgment, and only where you know it is absolutely right. \* \* \* I appreciate fully what you are doing and why you do it, but, my dear General, you know you must still cling to a soldier's duty.

CLOSING SCENES.

On February 8, the anniversary of his birth, there gathered around him at a home dinner the fast-contracting circle of his lieutenants of former days, among them Schofield, Howard, and Slocum.

In April following the Union League Club, of New York,

extended a reception in honor of the same birthday, at which Depew was the orator and the General the responding guest. His speech was one of the best of his post-prandial efforts, for which he was celebrated, eliciting for him as great applause as an orator as he had won as a soldier.

The inherent kindness of his nature broke forth on every page of his voluminous correspondence. In a letter to Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, but one month before the "final orders," he wrote:

The cause which made you and me enemies in 1861 is as dead as the rule of King George in 1776, and, like Humpty Dumpty, "all the King's horses and all the King's men can not bring it to life again."

"A BAD NIGHT."

[FEBRUARY 8, 1891.]

The morning of Sunday, February 8, 1891, the General's seventy-first birthday, began with the foreboding remark that he had had "a bad night." A medical consultation pronounced the cause an incipient attack of erysipelas.

Before the close of the same day his condition was pronounced dangerous. Those of his family not at home were summoned. The appearance of his brother John, even in his semiconscious state, aroused his belief that all was not well, which, however, was set at rest by the Senator remarking that he had come to the city on business. Inquiries from the President, the civil, military, and naval arms of the Government and the people in every part of the land swelled the vast volume of interest in the welfare of the stricken warrior. After a brave fight, by Friday the direct cause was overcome, only to be followed by the persistent enemy of his health through life. On Saturday, at dawn, his chosen hour of battle, the presence of the dread foe seemed very near. The last rites of religion were administered. Every effort of medical art had failed to afford relief.

## DEATH HIS ONLY CONQUEROR.

[FEBRUARY 14, 1891.]

At the hour of 1 o'clock and fifty minutes on the afternoon of that day, February 14, 1891, all that was mortal of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN ceased to live. He died beloved by all the world. Those who had been his enemies in war were his friends in peace. The terror of his sword won obedience to the Government, the Constitution, and the laws. The example of his life, while the Republic endures, will stand for the highest type of American citizenship.

The greatness of his country is the measure of his fame.

## PUBLIC SORROW AND PRIVATE GRIEF.

The death of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN fell upon the country with the shock of a thunderbolt from a clear sky. Barely had his illness become known than swept over the land the sad tidings of his death. During his retirement, particularly since the death of General Grant, he stood like a giant among his countrymen. He had twice received the highest commendation of a citizen of the United States—the thanks of Congress. In the great metropolis, the residence of his closing years, no event of a public character was rounded into full significance without him.

The vast volume of grief which his death unloosed was not excessive. It hardly reached the summit of his fame. The President of the United States broke the melancholy intelligence to Congress in a special message. He announced it to the Secretary of War in an Executive order "to cause the highest military honors to be paid to his memory," all flags to be dropped at half-mast on all public buildings until after the burial, public business to be suspended at Washington, in the

city of interment, and at all places on the day of the funeral "where public expression is given" to the national sorrow. Telegrams of condolence poured in upon the family from ocean to ocean. The most urgent request was made by the President that the body should lie in state in the Rotunda of the Capitol. The same distinctive mark of obsequy was asked by the governor of Ohio, the State of his birth.

A military guard from Governors Island, mounted at 8 o'clock on the evening of the day of his death, took all that was of this world over to the care of those who had been comrades in his greater share of life. Generals Howard and Slocum, commanders of his famous right and left wings from Atlanta to the sea, were charged with the arrangement of the military pageant to their fallen chief.

#### A SORROWING THROG.

The day of the funeral was Thursday, February 19. The occasion was one of impressive contrast. Nature looked on with the most radiant glow of heaven; man, overcome with sadness, shed the bitterest tears of earth.

At 2 on the afternoon of that day of mourning, after a private service at the late residence, the casket closed upon mortality—the last earthly light and the gaze of dear ones of family and loved ones among friends. Amid the ruffles of drums, blare of trumpets, and voices of command, the casket containing the body of the dead chieftain was placed upon a caisson and, under escort of marines and engineers, artillery, and troops of the United States, the National Guard of New York, and military organizations, in column in reverse order, was conveyed to the place of departure at Jersey City.

In the procession were nine major-generals, one of them among the foremost of his former foes, and two rear-admirals,

serving as honorary pallbearers, followed by the family and friends, the President and Vice-President of the United States, ex-Presidents, committees of the United States Senate and House of Representatives, governor of the State of New York and mayor of the city, and deputations of the Loyal Legion, the Grand Army of the Republic, and other military organizations.

The entire route of march for several miles through the metropolis was thronged with a vast multitude of sorrowing people. As a requiem the church bells of the great city tolled during the moving of the cortege.

#### THE FUNERAL TRAIN.

The Pennsylvania Railroad Company, in honor of the distinguished dead, had arranged a funeral train worthy of the last journey of one of earth's greatest heroes. The remains lay upon a catafalque in a composite car, deeply draped in black, arranged so that the casket might be viewed from either side by mourning spectators along the way. Six sergeant bearers and guard were in attendance, and, as special escort of honor, a detail from Lafayette Post of the Grand Army of the Republic.

At forty-five minutes past 6 in the evening, to the knell of bells and other manifestations of sadness, the train departed westward with its precious burden. The governor and legislature of Pennsylvania, having accompanied the remains to Harrisburg, here parted with due solemnity. The local troops of the National Guard drawn up at the station stood at present, drums ruffling, until the train passed. Similar honors were shown at Pittsburg, Columbus, and Indianapolis. At every town and village, and even by the roadside along the line of travel, almost half as long as the hero's great march, were grouped veterans with bared heads, waving a last salute.

## TAPS.

At St. Louis the ceremonies of entombment were conducted in accordance with the late General's wishes. A military funeral, with Ransom Post of the Grand Army of the Republic, of which he was a comrade, as personal escort, a detail of one regiment of infantry, two battalions of cavalry, and two batteries of artillery, United States, and several regiments of the National Guard of Missouri, and representatives of commanderies of the Loyal Legion, posts of the Grand Army of the Republic, and Sons of Veterans.

The family and friends and representative mourners attended the remains to the grave, followed by the military escort. The burial rites of the Roman Catholic Church were celebrated by the eldest son of the deceased. A detachment of his old regiment, the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, fired over his grave "three volleys," to mark his last battle with life. His bugler sounded "Taps," and then enduring fame and the crown of immortality.

## WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.

To do justice to the varied qualities and characteristics of a noble man, a loyal citizen, and a distinguished soldier, embodied in the warrior statesman whom the day honors by commemoration in art, oratory, and literature, would be impossible in these narrow limits. To do so to a degree commensurate with his capabilities and services would necessitate going into the circumstances and events of the inception, prosecution, and consummation of the greatest life struggle of a nation in all time.

In every phase of life and its activities he was distinctive. He possessed a mind of extreme breadth and a range of intellectual vision beyond most other men, even themselves considered masterful.

S. Doc. 320-68-2.



WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, GENERAL U. S. A.  
Born at Lancaster, Ohio, February 8, 1820; died at New  
York City February 14, 1891.  
FAITHFUL AND HONORABLE.

His military skill was of the highest order. His grasp of the exigencies of the moment, and prompt response, was one of the chief elements of his success. His statesman-like insight into the great issues involved, military and civil, from start to finish, are matters of record. In his campaigns he made few mistakes, and those were quickly rectified and turned to equal, if not better, account by himself. He was quick in initiative, vigilant, prompt to act, always on time, his plans working with machine-like accuracy, a good fighter, a master of strategy, skillful in tactical finesse, and in feint unrivaled. His career was ascendant until he reached the highest military rank in succession to his chief. His theater of operations in person covered a larger area than other one army commander.

Like General Grant, he was a man of few words, and fewer orders on the field. He simply pointed out what was to be done—his "objective"—and expected his commanders to do the rest.

To the highest degree he had the confidence and devotion of his soldiers. In his Army of the Tennessee he was known as "The Old Tycoon," or, more affectionately, "Uncle Billy," one indicating the sentiment of absolute obedience to duty, the other that he held near his thoughts the welfare of his men.

One of the most pathetic phases of his everyday retired army life was the unbounded generosity he ever extended to the commanders, officers, and men who had served under him. He possessed that kindly faculty of making each, even to the humblest soldier, feel that it would have been embarrassing to prosecute the civil war without his own particular share in its marches and battles.

His skill in composition, as shown in his official reports,

letters, orders, and work of a purely literary character, marked him as possessed of the qualities of authorship of high repute.

His writings, though thrown off amid the confusion of the march, the alarms of camp, the roar of battle, or the distractions of headquarters, live as masterpieces of incisive thought, lucidity of expression, aggressiveness of assertion, facility of argument, force of deduction, and precision of conviction.

In action he had the full spirit of American "hustle." As a junior officer in the line of military duty he foresaw the foundation of empire on the western shores of the continent. He was the first to note the national significance of a trans-continental railway and the international prestige of an isthmian canal. He was an expert financier, having successfully resisted the claws of wild-cat forays in San Francisco and eluded the baiting of bulls and bears in New York. He was cautious in venture, unerring in judgment, and fearless in execution.

The variety of his gifts, natural and acquired, might be multiplied to the limit of human ingenuity and find its correlative in action.

His brusqueness of manner and bluntness of speech were an incongruous manifestation of a heart as tender as a woman's. The very twinkle of that keen eye put the stamp of gentleness itself upon his words. His wholesome humor again belied the bluntness of the soldier. While acting the tragedy, he lived the comedy side of life. His form of speech was forceful, but always refined. Though inflexible of purpose, he was considerate of the opinions of others, and always open to conviction. He was a devoted friend and a relentless, yet forgiving, enemy. His most persistent foe in the battles and skirmishes of his great

campaigns followed him in tears to the grave. In places of trust he was the personification of honor. It was said of him by a brother officer, when balancing his commissary accounts, "If SHERMAN does not soon find that cent, he'll resign or blow off his head."

In his domestic life he was a loving husband, a devoted father, and steadfast friend. His wants were few and simple, always living contentedly within his means, ever abhorring obligations of money, and was not less sparing of obligations to friends. His most distinguishing characteristic was his mighty spirit of independence, and, as few others, he possessed every qualification to its support.

In all respects WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN was an American whose deeds and virtues for the purity of the State and home stand worthy of emulation by citizen or soldier.

A MILITARY PASS.<sup>a</sup>

Headquarters Department of the Tennessee,  
Muncksville Ala April 19<sup>th</sup> 1864

Guard Tickets and Military Authorities:

Will pass and expire at pleasure  
Mr S. Randolph Keim, Correspondent of the  
N York Herald, to and from any point within  
this Department.

All Military Railroad and Govern-  
ment Charters, Steamers, will furnish free  
Transportation and all Steamers, not em-  
ployed by Government will furnish trans-  
portation and subsistence at same rates  
as are provided for officers.

This pass to hold good until  
revoked by orders from these Headquarters

D. S. M. Sherman  
Major General Commanding  
Department & Army of the Tennessee

<sup>a</sup> This document is one of three held by the writer from the commanders of the Army of the Tennessee. The first was issued by Major-General Grant, the second by Major-General Sherman. The one reproduced is given in remembrance of the illustrious successor to those foremost chieftains, who gave his life for his country on the desperate but victorious field of Atlanta.

## SHERMAN IN THE (OFFICIAL) RECORD.

---

The Record and Pension Office of the War Department gives the following statement of the military service of WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, late of the United States Army, compiled from the records March 11, 1891:

He was a cadet at the United States Military Academy July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840, when he was graduated No. 6 in his class and appointed second lieutenant, Third Artillery, July 1, 1840; first lieutenant November 30, 1841; and captain September 27, 1850.

He received the brevet of captain May 30, 1848, "for gallant and meritorious services in California during the war with Mexico."

He joined his regiment October 20, 1841, and served with it in Florida to March 1, 1842; at Fort Morgan, Ala., to June 2, 1842; at Fort Moultrie, S. C., to July 26, 1843; on leave to September 27, 1843; with company at Fort Moultrie, S. C., to April 13, 1846; on recruiting service at Pittsburg, Pa., to June 25, 1846; at Fort Columbus, N. Y., to July 14, 1846; at sea, en route to California, to January 25, 1847; at Monterey, Cal., to May 31, 1847; assistant adjutant-general Department of California to February 27, 1849; aid-de-camp to Gen. P. F. Smith and assistant adjutant-general Pacific Division at San Francisco, Cal., to January 1, 1850; on leave from February 28, 1850, to September 23, 1850; with battery at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., to October 15, 1850; on commissary duty at St. Louis, Mo., and at New Orleans, La., until he resigned, September 6, 1853.

Appointed colonel Thirteenth U. S. Infantry May 14, 1861; brigadier-general, U. S. Volunteers, May 17, 1861; major-general, U. S. Volunteers, May 1, 1862; brigadier-general, U. S. Army, July 4, 1863; major-general, U. S. Army, August 12, 1864; Lieutenant-General U. S. Army July 25, 1866; and General U. S. Army March 4, 1869.

He served during the rebellion of the seceding States, 1861 to 1866: In defense of Washington, D. C., June 13 to July, 1861; in command of a brigade (Army of the Potomac) in the Manassas campaign, July 15 to 23, 1861, being engaged in the battle of Bull Run July 21, 1861; in defense of Washington, D. C., July 23 to August 28, 1861; in the Department of the Cumberland August 28 to November 9, 1861, succeeding Brig. Gen. Robert Anderson in command October 8, 1861, being engaged September to October, 1861, in the occupation of Muldraugh Heights to cover Louisville, Ky., from a threatened attack of the rebel army under General Buckner; in the Department of the Missouri November 23, 1861, to February 14, 1862 (on inspection duty November 23 to December 3, 1861), and in command of camp of instruction at Benton Barracks, St. Louis, Mo., December 23, 1861, to February 14, 1862; in command of the district of Paducah, Ky., February 17 to March 10, 1862, aiding in forwarding reinforcements and supplies to General Grant, then operating up the Tennessee River; in command of a division in the Tennessee and Mississippi campaign March to October, 1862, being engaged in the battle of Shiloh April 6 and 7, 1862, where he was wounded (skirmish and destruction of Bear Creek Bridge April 14, 1862); advance upon and siege of Corinth April 15 to May 30, 1862, and movement on Memphis, which he occupied July 21, 1862; in command of the district of Memphis, Tenn., October 26 to December 20, 1862,

being engaged November 26, 1862, in concert with General Grant, in driving the enemy, intrenched behind the Tallahatchie, to Grenada, Miss.; in command of the expedition to Vicksburg, Miss., being engaged in the attempt to carry the place by coup de main December 27 and 29, 1862; in command of the Fifteenth Army Corps January 2, 1863, to October 25, 1863.

In January, 1863, he was in command of the expedition to Arkansas Post, which was carried by assault January 11, 1863; in the Vicksburg campaign, January to July, 1863, in command of the Fifteenth Army Corps, being engaged in the expedition by Steeles Bayou to the Yazoo, March, 1863; demonstration upon Haynes Bluff to hold the enemy about Vicksburg, April 29 and 30, 1863; advance to Grand Gulf, May 1 to 6, 1863; skirmish at Fourteen-mile Creek, May 12, 1863; attack and capture of Jackson, May 14, 1863; march to Bridgeport and passage of Black River, May 16 to 18, 1863; seizing of Walnut Hills, May 18, 1863; assault of Vicksburg, May 19 and 22, 1863, and siege of the place May 22 till its unconditional surrender July 4, 1863; and operations against the relieving forces, resulting in the capture of Jackson, Miss., July 16, 1863, with extensive destruction of railroads and forcing Gen. J. E. Johnston's army beyond Brandon, Miss.

He was in command of the expedition from the Big Black River, via Memphis, to Chattanooga, Tenn., September 22 to November, 15, 1863, being engaged in the action of Colliersville, Tenn., October 11, 1863; passage of the Tennessee River at Eastport, Ala., November 1, 1863; and battle of Chattanooga, Tenn., November 23 to 25, 1863, where he commanded the left wing of General Grant's army in the attack of Missionary Ridge; and in the pursuit to Ringgold, Ga., November 25 to 28, 1863.

He commanded the expedition to Knoxville, Tenn. (commenced November 28, 1863), and, after compelling General Longstreet to raise the siege of the place December 1, 1863, he returned to Chattanooga December 18, 1863, and thence to Memphis and Vicksburg January, 1864; on winter march February 1 to 25, 1864, with 20,000 men, to Meridian, Miss., breaking up the railroads centering there and supplying the enemy in the southwest.

He was in command of the Department and Army of the Tennessee October 25, 1863, to March 12, 1864, and of the Military Division of the Mississippi, composed of the departments of the Ohio, Cumberland, and Tennessee, March 12, 1864, to June 27, 1865; in organizing at his headquarters at Nashville, Tenn., an army of 100,000 men for the spring campaign of 1864; in the invasion of Georgia, May 2 to December 21, 1864; in command of the Armies of the Ohio, Cumberland, and Tennessee, being engaged in the battle of Dalton, May 14, 1864; battle of Resaca, May 15, 1864; occupation of Rome, May 18, 1864; action of Cassville, May 19, 1864; battle of Dallas, May 25 and 28, 1864; movement on Kenesaw, with almost daily heavy engagements, May 28 to June 20, 1864; battle of Kenesaw Mountain, June 20 to July 2, 1864; occupation of Marietta, July 3, 1864; assault at Ruff's Station, July 4, 1864; passage of the Chattahoochee, July 12 to 17, 1864; combats of Peach Tree Creek, July 19 to 21, 1864; battle of Atlanta, July 22, 1864; siege of Atlanta, July 22, 1864, to September 2, 1864; repulse of rebel sorties from the place, July 28 and August 6, 1864; battle of Jonesboro, August 31 to September 1, 1864; surrender of Atlanta September 2, and occupation of the place September 2 to November 15, 1864; pursuit of the enemy under General Hood into Alabama, with frequent engagements, September 28 to November 15, 1864;

march to the sea, with numerous actions and skirmishes, from Atlanta to Savannah, November 16 to December, 13, 1864; storming and capture of Fort McAlister, Ga., December, 13, 1864; and surrender of Savannah December 21, 1864.

In the invasion of the Carolinas, from the "base" of the Savannah River, January 15 to April 6, 1865; in command of the Armies of the Ohio, Tennessee, and Georgia, being engaged in the march through Salkahatchie Swamps to South Carolina Railroad, February 1 and 6, 1865; occupation of Columbia, S. C., February 17, 1865; passage of the Catawba River, February 23 to 25, 1865; capture of Cheraw, March 3, 1865; crossing Pedee River, March 6 and 7, 1865; capture of Fayetteville, N. C., March 12, 1865; passage of the Cape Fear River, North Carolina, March 13, 1865; battle of Averasboro, March 16, 1865; battle of Bentonville, March 20 and 21, 1865; occupation of Goldsboro, N. C., March 22, 1865; capture of Raleigh, April 13, 1865; and surrender of the Confederate army under General J. E. Johnston at Durham Station, N. C., April 26, 1865, being one of the closing acts of the rebellion.

He was on the march to Richmond, Va., and Washington, D. C., April 28 to May 24, 1865.

He commanded the Military Division of the Mississippi, embracing the departments of the Ohio, Missouri, and Arkansas, June 27, 1865, to August 11, 1866.

Served as member of board to make recommendations for brevets to general officers March 14 to 24, 1866, and on special mission to Mexico November and December, 1866; in command of the Division of the Missouri August 11, 1866, to March 5, 1869; as member of board to examine proposed system of Army Regulations December, 1867, to January, 1868; commanding the Armies of the United States March 8, 1869, to November 1, 1883, when he was relieved, at his own request.

He was on tour of inspection of frontiers of Texas, Indian Territory, Kansas, and Nebraska, April 4 to June 20, 1871; on professional duty in Europe November 10, 1871, to September 17, 1872; as president of Howard court of inquiry March, 1874; and on tour of inspection of posts on the Yellowstone River and in Montana Territory June 26 to October 22, 1877.

He was retired from active service February 8, 1884, and died in New York City, N. Y., February 14, 1891.

By joint resolution of Congress, February 19, 1864, the thanks of Congress were extended to Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN:

To Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN and the officers and soldiers of the Army of the Tennessee for their gallant and arduous services in marching to the relief of the Army of the Cumberland, and for their gallantry and heroism in the battle of Chattanooga, which contributed, in a great degree, to the success of our arms in that glorious victory.

Then again by joint resolution dated January 10, 1865:

To Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN and the officers and soldiers of his command for their gallantry and good conduct in their late campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and the triumphal march thence through Georgia to Savannah, terminating in the capture and occupation of that city.

J. C. KELTON,  
*Adjutant General.*

## SHERMAN IN BOOKS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

A comprehensive view of the prominence of WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN in the literature of the American civil war may be had from the many volumes and magazine articles to be found on the shelves of the Library of Congress, treating distinctively of his share in the events of his time.

The list, however, does not include the vast range of publications in which the story of his deeds occupies a place, more or less conspicuous, as part of and necessary to the completeness of the history of the period.

Nor does it take account of public documents except where they appear as independent works.

This is the first grouping of all the literature relating to SHERMAN in the national collection. It may serve as a guide to those desiring to make a study of the life, character, and achievements of this great American soldier-statesman.

### LIST OF WORKS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS RELATING TO GENERAL WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, INCLUDING HIS WRITINGS.

Compiled by A. P. C. GRIFFIN, *Chief Bibliographer*.

SHERMAN, WILLIAM TECUMSEH. General Sherman's official account of his great march through Georgia and the Carolinas, from his departure from Chattanooga to the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnston and the Confederate forces under his command. To which is added General Sherman's evidence before the Congressional committee on the conduct of the war; the animadversions of Secretary Stanton and General Halleck, with a defence of his proceedings, etc.

New York: Bunce and Huntington, 1865. 214 pp. 12°.

Cover-title: The hero's own story. General Sherman's official account of his great march through Georgia and the Carolinas.

- SHERMAN, WILLIAM TECUMSEH. Major-General Sherman's reports. I. Campaign against Atlanta. II. Campaign against Savannah. III. Campaign through the Carolinas. IV. Johnston's truce and surrender. V. Story of the march through Georgia. By a staff officer. Official copy—complete.  
New York: Beadle and company, 1865. 84 pp. 16°. (Beadle's dime series.)
- Memoirs. By himself.  
New York: D. Appleton and company, 1875. 2 vols. 8°.
- *Same.* 2 vols. complete in 1.  
New York: D. Appleton and company, 1876. 2 vols. in 1 8°.
- *Same.* 2d ed., revised and corrected.  
New York: D. Appleton and company, 1886. 2 vols. Portrait. Maps. 8°.
- Military orders of General William T. Sherman, 1861-65.  
Washington: Government printing office, 1869. (2). lxxix, 375 pp. 8°.
- General Sherman in Russia. Extracts from the diary of General W. T. Sherman.  
(*In Century magazine*, vol. 35, April, 1899, pp. 868-875.)
- General Sherman's last speech. The old army.  
(*In Century magazine*, vol. 20, June, 1891, pp. 189-192.)  
Delivered at the Press club dinner to H. M. Stanley, at Delmonico's, January 31, and printed from manuscript dictated by General Sherman.
- General Sherman's opinion of General Grant. Letter dated Nov. 18, 1879.  
(*In Century magazine*, vol. 31, April, 1897, p. 821.)
- General Sherman's tour of Europe. In Spain, Italy, Egypt, and Turkey. Extracts from the diary of General W. T. Sherman.  
(*In Century magazine*, vol. 35, March, 1899, pp. 729-740.)
- A sheaf of Sherman letters. 1863-81. With comments by James Grant Wilson.  
(*In Independent*, vol. 54, Jan. 23, 1902, pp. 213-215.)
- Some letters by General W. T. Sherman, U. S. A., chiefly relating to Shiloh. Aug. 1, 1864-Jan. 28, 1886. With comments by William R. Marshall.  
(*In Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States. Minnesota commandery, 4th series*, pp. 605-614. St. Paul, 1898. 8°.)
- Why General Sherman declined the nomination in 1884. Being a letter hitherto unpublished, from General W. T. Sherman to U. S. Senator J. R. Doolittle, of Wisconsin. June 10, 1884.  
(*In North America review*, vol. 171, April, 1900, pp. 243-245.)

WRITINGS RELATING TO GENERAL WILLIAM T. SHERMAN.

- ATKINS, S. D. With Sherman's cavalry.  
(*In* Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States. Illinois commandery. Military essays, vol. 2, pp. 383 et seq. Chicago, 1894. 8°.)
- AIDENREID, J. C. General Sherman in Europe and the East.  
(*In* Harper's monthly magazine, vol. 57, July, 1873, pp. 225-342; Sept., 1873, pp. 481-495; Oct., 1873, pp. 652-671.)
- BOLTON, SARAH KNOWLES. General William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In her* Famous leaders among men, pp. 288-332. New York, 1894. 12°.)
- BOWMAN, SAMUEL M. Sherman and his campaigns: a military biography. By Col. S. M. Bowman and Lt.-Col. R. B. Irwin.  
New York: C. B. Richardson; Cincinnati: C. F. Vent & co., etc., 1865. 512 pp. Portraits. Maps. 12°.
- Sherman and his campaigns: a military biography.  
New York: Richardson & company, 1868. 512 pp. Portraits. Maps. 8°.
- BOYD, JAMES P. The life of General William T. Sherman.  
Philadelphia: Publishers' union, 1891. 608 pp. Plates. Portraits. 12°.
- BOYNTON, HENRY VAN NESS. Sherman's historical raid. The Memoirs in the light of the record. A review based upon compilations from the files of the War office.  
Cincinnati: Wilstach, Baldwin & co., 1875. 272 pp. facsim. 8°.  
A criticism of Gen. Sherman's Memoirs.
- BRADLEY, GEORGE S. The star corps; or, Notes of an army chaplain, during Sherman's famous "march to the sea."  
Milwaukee: Jermain & Brightman, printers, 1865. xi, 13-304 pp. Portrait. 8°.
- BROCKETT, L. P. Major-General William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In his* Our great captains, pp. 87-162. New York, 1865. 12°.)
- William Tecumseh Sherman, General of the Army of the U. S.  
(*In his* Men of our day, pp. 69-97. Philadelphia, 1872. 8°.)
- BROWN, GLENN. Competitive models for the statue to General Sherman.  
(*In* American architect and building news, vol. 51, Feb. 1, 1896, pp. 53-54.)
- BUELL, D. C. Major-General W. T. Sherman and the spring campaign of 1862 in the West.  
(*In* Historical magazine, vol. 18, Aug., 1870, pp. 74-82.)

- BYERS, S. H. M. The march to the sea.  
(*In North American review*, vol. 145, Sept., 1887, pp. 235-245.)
- Some personal recollections of General Sherman.  
(*In McClure's magazine*, vol. 3, Aug., 1894, pp. 212-224.)
- CHASE, EDWARD. The memorial life of General William Tecumseh Sherman. With an introduction by General C. H. Howard.  
Chicago: R. S. Peale & co., 1891. (2), 558 pp. Illustrations. 8°.
- CHESNEY, CHARLES C. Sherman and Johnston and the Atlanta campaign.  
(*In Fortnightly review*, vol. 24, Nov. 1, 1875, pp. 611-624.)
- CHESTER, JAMES. Great commanders. General Sherman. Review of Force's book.  
(*In Journal of the military service institution of the United States*, vol. 25, July, 1899, pp. 149-155.)
- CONYNGHAM, DAVID POWER. Sherman's march through the South. With sketches and incidents of the campaign.  
New York: Sheldon and co., 1865. 431 pp. 12°.
- COX, JACOB D. Boynton's review of Sherman. Review.  
(*In Nation*, vol. 21, Nov. 25, 1875, pp. 342-343; Dec. 2, 1875, pp. 358-359.)
- General Sherman.  
(*In Nation*, vol. 52, Feb. 19, 1891, pp. 153-155.)
- General Sherman's memoirs. Review.  
(*In Nation*, vol. 20, June 10, 1875, pp. 397-399; June 17, 1875, pp. 411-412.)
- The Sherman-Johnston convention.  
(*In Scribner's magazine*, vol. 28, Oct., 1900, pp. 489-505.)
- CURTIS, GEORGE WILLIAM. General Sherman.  
(*In his From the easy chair*, 2d series, pp. 162-165. New York, 1894. 16°.)
- DAVIS, JEFFERSON. President Davis in reply to General Sherman.  
(*In Southern historical society papers*, vol. 14, pp. 257-275. Richmond, 1886. 8°.)
- DAVIS, THEODORE R. With Sherman in his army home.  
(*In Cosmopolitan*, vol. 12, Dec., 1891, pp. 165-205.)
- DAWLEY, T. R. The life of Wm. T. Sherman.  
New York: T. R. Dawley, 1864. 108 pp. 12°.
- DODGE, MAJ. GEN. GRENVILLE M. Personal Recollections of Gen. William T. Sherman, delivered at the 28th Annual Encampment, Department of Iowa, G. A. R., May 21, 1902, Des Moines, Iowa. 40 pp. 8°.

- DODGE, MAJ. GEN. GRENVILLE M. The Battle of Atlanta, July 22, 1864. A paper read before the New York Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion. 8°.
- Transcontinental Railways, with comments by Gen. Wm. T. Sherman, 21st Annual Reunion Society Army of the Tennessee, Toledo, Ohio, September 15, 1888. pp. 50. 8°.
- FORBES, MRS. IDA B. Gen'l Wm. T. Sherman, his life and battles, or, From boyhood to his "March to the sea."  
New York: McLoughlin brothers, publishers, 1886. 157 pp. Illustrations. 8°.
- FORBES, J. M. Recollections of Sherman and Porter.  
(*In Nation*, vol. 52, March 5, 1891, pp. 192-193.)
- FORCE, MANNING FERGUSON. General Sherman.  
New York: D. Appleton & co., 1899. ix, 353 pp. Plates. Portraits. Facsimiles. Maps. 12°. (Great commanders.)
- FREEMAN, JOHN C. The civil and military career of General William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States. Wisconsin commandery, war papers, vol. 3, pp. 296-316. Milwaukee, 1903. 8°.*)
- GENERAL SHERMAN AND HIS MEMOIRS.  
(*In International review*, vol. 2, Nov., 1875, pp. 779-817.)
- GENERAL SHERMAN'S CIVIL CAREER.  
(*In Spectator*, vol. 66, May 23, 1891, pp. 721-722.)
- GLAZIER, WILLARD. William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In his Heroes of three wars*, pp. 263-277. Philadelphia, 1884. 12°.)
- GUERNSEY, A. H. Sherman's great march.  
(*In Harper's monthly magazine*, vol. 31, Oct., 1865, pp. 571-589.)
- HALSTEAD, MURAT. Recollections and letters of General Sherman.  
(*In Independent*, vol. 51, June 15, 1899, pp. 1610-1613; June 22, 1899, pp. 1682-1685.)
- HEADLEY, P. C. Life and military career of Major-general William Tecumseh Sherman.  
New York: William H. Appleton, 1865. 368 pp. Plates. Maps. 16°
- HEDLEY, FENWICK Y. Marching through Georgia. Pen-pictures of every-day life in General Sherman's army from the beginning of the Atlanta campaign until the close of the war.  
Chicago: Donohue, Henneberry & co., 1890. 490 pp. Illustrations. Plates. Facsimiles. 12°.
- INGERSOLL, ROBERT GREEN. Robert G. Ingersoll, Gen. Wm. T. Sherman, Chauncey M. Depew; their speeches at the Robson and Crane banquet, New York City, Nov. 21st, 1887.  
New York City, 1887. (4), 15 pp. 8°.

- JOHNSON, FLETCHER. *Leben von Wm. Tecumseh Sherman, des verstorbenen pensionirten Generals der Bundesarmee. Unter mithilfe des Gen.-Majors O. O. Howard.*  
Philadelphia: Die Edgewood publishing company, 1891. 608 pp. Plates. Portraits. Maps. 12°.
- JOHNSTON, JOSEPH E. *My negotiations with General Sherman.*  
(*In North American review*, vol. 143, Aug., 1886, pp. 183-197.)
- JONES, CHARLES COLCOCK. *General Sherman's march from Atlanta to the coast. An address delivered before the Confederate survivors' association, in Augusta, Georgia, at its sixth annual meeting, on memorial day, April 26, 1884. Printed by order of the association.*  
Augusta, Ga.: Chronicle printing establishment, 1884. 19 pp. 8°.
- JONES, J. WILLIAM. *General Sherman's method of making war.*  
(*In Southern historical society papers*, vol. 13, pp. 439-453. Richmond, 1885. 8°.)
- KRUELL, GUSTAV. *The portfolio of national portraits; eight portraits of historic Americans engraved on wood by Gustav Kruell.*  
New York: R. H. Russell, 1899. 9 numbers. 1., 8 l. 8 port. fol.  
Contents: William Lloyd Garrison; Robert E. Lee; James Russell Lowell; Ulysses S. Grant; Abraham Lincoln; William T. Sherman; Daniel Webster.
- LAMBERT, WILLIAM H. *Reply to the toast "Sherman's army," by Major Wm. H. Lambert at the banquet of the Society of the Army of the Cumberland, St. George's hall, Philadelphia, July 7th, 1876.*  
Philadelphia, 1876, (4) pp. 8°.
- LEE, S. D. *Sherman's Meridian expedition and Sooy Smith's raid to West Point. A review.*  
(*In Southern historical society papers*. vol. 5, pp. 49-61. Richmond, 1880. 8°.)
- LIFE AND REMINISCENCES OF GENERAL WM. T. SHERMAN. *By distinguished men of his time.*  
Baltimore: R. H. Woodward co., 1891. xvi, 479 pp. Plates. Portraits. 8°.
- LITTLE, W. C. *The Sherman of early days.*  
(*In Overland monthly*, n. s. vol. 17, April, 1891, pp. 358-361.)
- LONG, JOHN D. *General Sherman.*  
(*In his After-dinner and other speeches*, pp. 107-109. Boston, 1895. 8°.)
- MAGDEBURG, F. H. *Life and services of General Wm. Tecumseh Sherman.*  
*In Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States. Wisconsin commandery, War papers*, vol. 2, pp. 1-51. Milwaukee, 1896. 8°.

- MARCY, HENRY O. Sherman's campaign in the Carolinas.  
(*In* Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States. Massachusetts commandery, pp. 331-348. Boston, 1900. 8°.)
- MOULTON, C. W. The review of General Sherman's Memoirs examined, chiefly in the light of its own evidence.  
Cincinnati: Robert Clarke & co., printers, 1875. 87 pp. 8°.
- NICCOLLS, SAMUEL JACK. A tribute to General William Tecumseh Sherman. Delivered at the public memorial service of Ransom post no. 131, Department of Missouri, G. A. R. May 30th, 1891.  
St. Louis? 1891? 16 pp. 8°.
- NICHOLS, GEORGE WARD. The story of the great march. From the diary of a staff officer.  
New York: Harper & brothers, 1865. xii, 13-394 pp. Illustrations. Plates. Folded map. 12°.
- NORTHROP, HENRY DAVENPORT. Life and deeds of General Sherman; including the story of his great march to the sea.  
Philadelphia: National pub. co., 1891. x, 17-568 pp. Illustrations. Plates. Portraits. 12°.
- OAKLEY, DANIEL. Marching through Georgia and the Carolinas.  
(*In* Century magazine, vol. 12, Oct., 1887, pp. 917-927.)
- PALFREY, F. W. Memoirs of General William T. Sherman. Review.  
(*In* North American review, vol. 121, Oct., 1875, pp. 337-365.)
- PEPPER, GEORGE W. Personal recollections of Sherman's Campaigns, in Georgia and the Carolinas.  
Zanesville, Ohio: H. Dunne, 1866. 522 pp. 8°.
- POSSIBLE PRESIDENTS. General William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In* North American review, vol. 146, April, 1884, pp. 416-423.)
- PUTNEY, FRANK H. Incidents of Sherman's march through the Carolinas.  
(*In* Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States, Wisconsin commandery, War papers, vol. 3, pp. 381-387. Milwaukee, 1903. 8°.)
- REID, WHITELAW. Lieutenant-General Wm. Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In* his Ohio in the War, vol. 1, pp. 417-493. Columbus, 1893. 8°.)
- RHODES, JAMES FORD. Sherman's March to the Sea.  
(*In* American historical review, vol. 6, April, 1901, pp. 466-474.)
- ROLLINS, JAMES SIDNEY. Speech at the Sherman banquet in St. Louis on the 25th of July, 1865.  
Printed by Wm. F. Switzler, Columbia, Missouri, 1865. 7 pp. 8°.

ROPES, JOHN C.

(*In* Dwight, T. F., *Critical sketches of some of the Federal and Confederate commanders*, pp. 125-152. Boston, 1895. 8°. Mass. historical society papers, vol. 10.)

———. *Same.*

(*In* *Atlantic monthly*, vol. 68, Aug., 1891, pp. 191-204.)

SENOUR, F. Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman and his campaigns.

Chicago: H. M. Sherwood, 1865, xiv, 15-477 pp. Port. 12°.

SEWALL, FRANK. Site for the Sherman statue.

(*In* *American architect and building news*, vol. 51, Feb. 1, 1896, pp. 52-53.)

SHANKS, W. F. G. Recollections of Sherman.

(*In* *Harper's monthly magazine*, vol. 30, Apr. 1865, pp. 640-646.)

SHARLAND, GEORGE. Knapsack notes of General Sherman's grand campaign through the Empire State of the South.

Springfield, Ill.: Jackson & Bradford, printers, 1865. 68 pp. 8°.

SHERMAN, JOHN, *and others.* In commemoration of Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman.

(*In* *Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States. New York commandery, Personal Recollections of the War of the Rebellion*, 2d series, pp. 30-63. New York, 1897. 8°.)

SHERMAN, MINNIE EWING. My father's letters.

(*In* *Cosmopolitan*, vol. 12, Nov., 1891, pp. 64-69; Dec., 1891, pp. 187-194.)

SHERMAN AND HIS CAMPAIGNS: A military biography, by S. M. Bowman and R. B. Irwin. Review.

(*In* *North American review*, vol. 102, Apr., 1866, pp. 575-586.)

SHERMAN MEMORIAL MEETING. Prayer by Rev. W. H. Roberts; memorial address by J. B. Foraker.

(*In* *Grand Army of the Republic war papers*, vol. 1, pp. 367-391. Cincinnati, 1891. 8°.)

SHERMAN'S ADVANCE ON MERIDIAN. Reports by Gen. W. H. Jackson, Gen. Richardson, Col. P. B. Starke, Gen. Ross, Gen. Ferguson, Gen. Adams.

(*In* *Southern historical society papers*, vol. 9, pp. 156-168; 332-344. Richmond, 1881. 8°.)

SHERMAN'S MEMOIRS.

(*In* *Galaxy*, vol. 20, Sept., 1875, pp. 325-336; Oct., 1875, pp. 450-464.)

SLOCUM, H. W. Sherman's march from Savannah to Bentonville.

(*In* *Century magazine*, vol. 12, Oct., 1887, pp. 928-939.)

- SMALLEY, E. V. General Sherman.  
(*In Century magazine*, vol. 5, Jan., 1884, pp. 450-462.)
- SMITH, HELEN A. William Tecumseh Sherman.  
(*In her One hundred famous Americans*, pp. 186-189. N. Y., 1902. 8°.)
- STANTON, BENJAMIN. Letter of Lieut. Gov. Stanton, in reply to Hon. Thomas Fwing.  
Columbus: Printed at the office of the Ohio state journal, 1862. 25 pp. 8°.  
Concerning Gen. Sherman and the battle of Shiloh.
- STOWE, HARRIET BEECHER. William T. Sherman.  
(*In her Men of our times*, pp. 423-444. Hartford, Conn., 1868. 8°.)
- THOMPSON, J. P. Major-General William T. Sherman.  
(*In Hours at home*, vol. 2, Nov., 1865, pp. 11-22.)
- UNITED STATES. *Congress. Joint committee on the conduct of the war.* Supplemental report of the joint committee on the conduct of the war, in two volumes. Supplemental to Senate report no. 142, 38th Congress, 2d session.  
Washington: Government printing office, 1866. 2 vols. Illustrations. Folded maps. 8°.  
These volumes, issued without document numbers, form v. 2-3 of Senate reports, 39th Congress, 1st sess. (nos. 1241-1242 of the Congressional series). Reports of W. T. Sherman, George H. Thomas, etc.
- . *War Department.* Reports of inspection made in the summer of 1877 by Generals P. H. Sheridan and W. T. Sherman of country north of the Union Pacific railroad.  
Washington: Government printing office, 1878. 110 pp. Plates. Maps. 8°.
- WELLER, ELLA FRASER. Stranger than fiction. A true short story, told mainly in a series of unpublished letters by General Sherman.  
(*In McClure's magazine*, vol. 8, Apr., 1897, pp. 546-550.)
- WILSON, JAMES GRANT. General Sherman.  
(*In his Sketches of illustrious soldiers*, pp. 447-466. New York, 1874. 12°.)
- WOLSELEY, *General Viscount.* General Sherman.  
(*In United service magazine*, vol. 178, May, 1891, pp. 97-116; June, 1891, pp. 193-216; July, 1891, pp. 289-309.)

## INDEX.

### SUBJECTS, PLACES, AND EVENTS.

---

- Abroad, tour, 371.  
 Acworth, Ga., 261.  
 Adairsville, Ga., 259.  
 Address to the Army, 310.  
 Aid-de-camp, 138, 385.  
 Aiken, S. C., 332.  
 Alabama, service in, 133.  
 Alexandria, La., 150, 246.  
 Alexandria, Va., in camp near, 360.  
 Allatoona, Ga., 261, 267, 273; defense, 304.  
 Ancestral scenes in old England, 126.  
 Andersonville, Ga., expedition, 280; relief of Union prisoners attempted, 302.  
 Appropriations by Congress, 15, 17; exhibit of, 16, 17.  
 Arkansas, department of, 249.  
 Arkansas Post, Ark., expedition, 217, 218, 387.  
 Armies of the United States, in command of, 370, 389.  
 Army corps. (*See* Corps.)  
 Army, enters the, 132.  
 Army, resigns from, 157.  
 Army. (*See* name of.)  
 Arrangements of unveiling, 33.  
 Articles of war, member of board, 368.  
 Artillery, Fourth United States Field Battery, 49, 57.  
 Assistant Adjutant-General, department, division, 385.  
 Athens, Ala., 234, 235; captured by Forrest, 301.  
 Atlanta, Ga., 268, 270, 271, 273, 274, 275; battle of, 276-284, 286, 287, 288, 289; surrender and occupation of, 293, 294, 297, 312, 388; citizens of, to be removed, 297; a fortified city, 297.  
 Atlanta's fall on Confederate politics, 302.  
 Attorney at law, 157.  
 Augusta, Ga., 317.  
 Authorities, 125.  
 Aversboro, N. C., 341, 380.  
 Award, committee of, the award, 20.  
 Bad night, a, 376.  
 Bald or Leggett's Hill, Ga., 275.  
 Balls, a hobby, 370.  
 Baumberg, S. C., 331.  
 Banquet, joint, of the societies of the four grandarmies, 119; decorations, 119; menu, 120; exercises, 121; songs, 121; addresses, 121.  
 Banker in California, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157.  
 Base established, secondary, at Allatoona, Ga., 262.  
 Bas-reliefs, 30, 31, 32.  
 Batteries, running the, at Vicksburg, 224.  
 Battle, first pitched, 176.  
 Battles by proclamation, 307.  
 Bear Creek Bridge wounded, 386.  
 Beaufort, S. C., 329.  
 Beaufort Bridge, S. C., 331.  
 Benediction, 90.  
 Benton flag boat, 224.  
 Benton Barracks, St. Louis, Mo., command, camp of instruction, 185, 386.  
 Bentonville, N. C., battle, 342, 389.  
 Bibliography of Sherman, 391.  
 Big Black Bridge, Miss., 226, 227.  
 Big Black River, Miss., 223, 231, 233; passage of, 387; defends the line of the, 230; expedition from via Memphis to Chattanooga, Tenn., 387.  
 Big Shanty, Ga., 261, 263.  
 Birth, 129.  
 Blackville, S. C., 331, 332.  
 Board on Brevets to General Officers, member of, 389.  
 Bolton, Miss., 231.  
 Books, Sherman in, 391.  
 Boomer, A., 144.  
 Boss in politics, 154.  
 Bowling Green, Ky., 181.  
 Boyhood and youth, 131.  
 Boynton, Gen. H. V., 106.

- Brandon, Miss., 387.  
 Bridgeport, Miss., 235, 387.  
 Brigadier-general, U. S. Army, 232, 386.  
 Brigadier-General of Volunteers, 174, 386.  
 Broad River, S. C., 325, 329.  
 Bronze work, subjects of, 22; dimensions, 22.  
 Brooke, Gen. John R., 113.  
 Bruinsburg, Miss., 225.  
 Buckhead, Ga., 274.  
 Buell, Gen., 198, 205, 251; controversy, 374.  
 Bull Run, Va., battle, 174, 175, 176, 386; first official report, 178.  
 Bulls Gap, Tenn., 343.  
 Burnsville, Miss., 190, 191.  
 Cabinet recommendations, 368.  
 Cadet United States Military Academy, 385.  
 California, arrives in, 137; departs for, 136; en route to, 385.  
 California convention, 146.  
 Called to order, ceremonies, 50.  
 Called upon for a statement of views, 161.  
 Cameron, Simon, Secretary, a visit from, 182, 183, 184.  
 Campaign, plan of, against Vicksburg proposed, 222.  
 Campaign of 1864, 251, 388.  
 Canal digging, 218, 219, 221.  
 Cape Fear River, N. C., 338; supplies, 239; passage of, 340, 389.  
 Captain, brevet, 385.  
 Captain and commissary, 148, 149.  
 Carolinas, invasion of, 324, 329, 389.  
 Carriage regulations, 39.  
 Cartersville, Ga., 305.  
 Cassville, Ga., 259, 260; action at, 388.  
 Catawba River, N. C., crossing, 336, 389.  
 Cavalry movements, 244, 255, 263, 271, 272, 273, 286, 288, 289, 290, 310, 349.  
 Champion Hills, Miss., battle of, 226.  
 Charleston, S. C., 329.  
 Charlotte, N. C., 336.  
 Chattahoochee River, Ga., 267, 268, 269; crossing, 270, 273, 388.  
 Chattanooga, Tenn., 235, 236, 237, 241, 243, 301, 387.  
 Chattanooga Creek, Tenn., 237, 239, 240.  
 Cheraw, N. C., 336; an incident, 337; capture of, 389.  
 Chewalla, Tenn., 207.  
 Chicamauga, Tenn., 234.  
 Chickasaw, Tenn., 190.  
 Chickasaw Bluffs (Yazoo City), Miss., 215, 217.  
 Christmas, a merry, 324.  
 City Point, Va., 322, 345, 360.  
 Civil employment offered, 149.  
 Civil office declined, 170, 171.  
 Closes banking in San Francisco, opens in New York, 155, 156.  
 Closing scenes, 375.  
 Closing up on Atlanta, 276.  
 Closing up on Richmond, 348.  
 Coast, in touch with, 339.  
 Collierville, Tenn., action, 387.  
 Colonel Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, 172, 386.  
 Columbia, S. C., 323; occupation of, 332; burning of, 335, 389.  
 Columbus, Fort. N. Y., 385.  
 Columbus, Ky., meeting at, 213.  
 Column, head of, forward, 47.  
 Commemorative gayeties, 103.  
 Commissary, 137, 148, 149; New Orleans, La., 385; St. Louis, Mo., 385.  
 Commission, the Sherman Statue, 11.  
 Committee, General Sherman Statue, 9.  
 Committee of award, 20.  
 Competition, conditions of, 17; entries, 18; rules of, 17.  
 Conclusion, in, 99.  
 Conditions of competition, 17.  
 Confederate Army, surrender of, 389.  
 Confers with the governors of Indiana and Illinois, 179.  
 Confidence on the part of General Halleck, 187.  
 Congaree River, S. C., 332.  
 Congress, 3, 11, 15, 16, 20, 25; resolution of thanks, 390.  
 Congressional cooperation, 15.  
 Conspiracy nipped, 222.  
 Contents, 3.  
 Continental escort, 42.  
 Contract, execution of, 20; terms of, 21.  
 Contributions, 17; private, 18.  
 Convention, California, 146.  
 Coosawahatchee River, S. C., 325.  
 Corinth, Miss., movements against and siege, 204, 205; strategic importance, 205, 329; Confederate attack, 209.  
 Corps, Army. (*Also under Armies.*)  
   Fourth, 275, 301; Ninth, 231; Tenth, 342, 348; Thirteenth, 218, 228, 231; Fourteenth, 275, 292, 303, 308, 309, 312, 348, 361, 364; Fifteenth, 218, 221, 226, 228, 231, 233, 235, 238, 239, 242, 243, 277, 278, 280, 282, 283, 284, 292, 308, 309, 319, 330, 348, 361, 364, 387; Sixteenth, 218, 235, 243, 267, 269, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 283, 284, 364; Seventeenth, 218, 219, 227, 228, 229, 235, 243, 244, 266, 271, 275, 277, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 292, 301, 308, 309,

- Corps, Army—Continued.  
 348, 361, 364; Twentieth, 275, 291, 293, 295, 303, 308, 309, 337, 348, 361; Twenty-third, 329, 342, 348.
- Correspondence respecting Atlanta, 297, 298, 299.
- Cost of statue, 22.
- Cotton question, 212, 326.
- Counter cavalry movements, 290.
- Couriers to the coast, 339.
- Covington, Ga., 313.
- Cowles, Capt. Wm. S., 41, 42.
- Coxs Bridge, N. C., 343.
- Cross Keys, Ga., 273.
- Cumberland, Army of, 235; Department of, 249, 253, 254, 255, 268, 284, 287, 294; command of, 181; relieved, 185, 386; transferred to, 178, 179; Society of the Army of the, 41; reunion, 106, 107, 120; organization, 106.
- Dallas, Ga., battle of, 260, 261, 388.
- Dalton, Ga., battle, 388.
- Davis, Jefferson, flight of, 359.
- Death his only conqueror, 377.
- Death's awakening, 131.
- Decatur, Ala., 274.
- Declines command of arsenal at St. Louis, 170, 171.
- Decorations, flag, 34.
- Dedication, the, 49.
- Defeat in the East; successes in the West, 208.
- Defenses, field, 266.
- Department and Army of the Tennessee, in command of, 235.
- Departments, military—Arkansas, 249; Cumberland, 235, 249; Ohio, 235, 249; Tennessee, 235, 249.
- Departs with honor, 165, 166.
- Dick Robinson, Ky., camp, 181.
- Dimensions of bronze figures, 22.
- Diplomatic mission, a, 360.
- Dispatch of March 3, 355.
- Dispatches to the North, 340.
- Diversion not in the articles of war, 302.
- Division, command of, in the Tennessee and Mississippi campaign, 190, 386; military, of the Mississippi, in command, 388.
- Dodge, Maj.-Gen. G. M., 9, 11, 13, 17, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 36, 41, 49, 50, 53, 57, 61, 68, 79, 83, 91, 94, 104, 105, 110, 235, 236, 237, 239, 243, 250, 257, 268, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282, 284, 285, 291, 365, 370.
- Durham Station, N. C., surrender of General Johnston and the Confederate Army, 350, 358, 385.
- East Point, Ga., 287, 289.
- Eastport, Ala., 190, 235, 387.
- Edisto Crossing, S. C., 332.
- Education, 131.
- Elizabethtown, Ky., camp at, 181.
- Embarrassing situation, an, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167.
- Emblems, 30, 31, 32.
- Euclid's strength in Georgia, 255.
- Entries for competition, 18.
- Escort (Continental), 42.
- Etiquette, a question of, 346.
- Europe, tour of, professional duty, 390.
- Ewing, Hon. Thomas, 131.
- Exercises, order of, 40.
- Exhibit, model, 19.
- Expedition against Jackson, Miss., 231.
- False hopes, 262.
- Family antecedents in New England, 127.
- Farwell, 363, 364.
- Fayetteville, N. C., capture, 330, 339, 389.
- Feint on Haynes Bluff, Miss., 225.
- Field defenses, 265.
- Field orders for the great march, 310.
- Field orders and farwell, 363.
- Fifteenth Army Corps, in command of, 218.
- Figures, 30, 31, 32.
- Final dispatches, 308.
- Final judgment on selected models, 19.
- Final movements, 348.
- Finale of rebellion, 361, 362, 363.
- Finances, 16.
- Flag, stands boldly by, 163.
- Flag decorations, 34.
- Fleet, rescued, 220.
- Floral display, 35.
- Florence, Ala., 235.
- Florida, service in, 133.
- Foraging on the march, 314.
- Forebodings treated with derision, 168.
- Forging ahead, 217.
- Fortress Monroe, Va., 390.
- Forty rounds in the cartridge box and twenty in the pocket, 238.
- Foundation of statue, 21.
- Fourteen Mile Creek, Miss., 387.
- Fourth of July celebration, 267.
- Frantic opposition on paper, 315.
- Friars Point, Miss., 215.
- Friendship between Grant and Sherman begun, 189.
- Funds, raising of, 14.
- Funeral, 378, 379.
- Funeral train, 379.
- Gaylesburg, Ga., begins plans for the march, 307.

- General, U. S. Army, 386.
- Georgia, invasion of, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264-388; army of, 348; early service in, 133.
- Germans loyal, 169.
- Gold, discovery of, 141; official herald of, 143.
- Gold fake, Jefferson Davis, 359.
- Goldsboro, N. C., the objective, 331, 339, 340, 341; end of great march, 342; occupation, 389; comments on, 342.
- Gordon, Ga., 315.
- Grand Army of the Republic, 124.
- Grand Gulf, Miss., 225; advance, 387.
- Grand Junction, Tenn., 207.
- Grant, Gen. U. S., 180, 187, 188, 189, 192, 193, 196, 197, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 209, 213, 214, 215, 216, 218, 219, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 242, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 256, 287, 296, 301, 305, 306, 307, 308, 321, 322, 323, 324, 326, 340, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 361, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370.
- Grant and Sherman, a turning point, 206.
- Graysville, Ga., 242.
- Greensboro, N. C., 358.
- Grenada, Miss., 214, 387.
- Grovenor, Gen. Charles H., address, 85.
- Guests, the, 40; seating of the, 42.
- Halleck, General, 182, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 202, 204, 205, 207, 208, 234, 295, 297, 303, 307, 323.
- Hanging Rock, N. C., 336.
- Hankinsons Ferry, Miss., 225.
- Hard Times, La., 225.
- Hardeeville, S. C., 325.
- Haynes Bluff, Miss., 215, 221, 223, 225, 227, 387.
- Head of column, forward, 47.
- Headquarters, 146; troubles, 371.
- Helena, Ark., 214.
- "Hell of a fix," 169.
- Henderson, Gen. David B., oration, 69.
- Henderson, Gen. Thomas J., address, 93.
- Hillsboro, N. C., 350.
- Hilton Head, S. C., 321.
- Hindman, Ark., Fort, 217; carries by storm, 217.
- Hobbies, 369.
- Holly Springs, Miss., 208, 209, 214, 216.
- Home building in the western wilds, 129.
- Honors, 57.
- Hood, pursuit of, into Alabama, with frequent engagements, 303, 304, 388.
- Horn, sailing round the, 136.
- Horses, Grant, 369.
- Hospitality, local, 116.
- Howard, Gen. O. O., 309, 313, 320, 322, 342, 375, 378; court of inquiry, 390.
- Hurlbut, General, 235.
- Hurry order for Chickamauga, 234.
- Illness, 376.
- Illustrations, list of, 7.
- Indian peace commissioner, 369.
- "Insane" incident, 183, 185.
- Insanity canards deprecated by General Halleck, 186; changed front, 188.
- Inscriptions, 30, 31, 32.
- Inspection duty at Washington, 172, 173; on frontiers, 390.
- Instruction, camp of, at Benton Barracks, in temporary charge, 186.
- Introduction, 13.
- Introductory address by General Dodge, 53.
- Invitation to sculptors, 17; to unveiling, 36.
- Invocation, the, 50.
- Island No. 10, Ky., Mississippi River, 205, 207.
- Iuka, Miss., 235.
- Jackson, Miss., 226; capture, 387; pursuit of relieving force, 387.
- Jackson, Tenn., 209, 213.
- Jacksonville, Fla., 302.
- Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 385.
- Johnson, President, 366, 367, 368.
- Johnston, Gen. Joseph E., 226, 230, 231, 252, 255, 258, 259, 261, 268, 273, 274, 347, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 357, 358, 376; surrender of, correspondence, 359; meeting, 350; terms, 350; conference, 351; original terms signed, 352; Sherman's comments, 352; outline of original terms, 353; disapproval, 354; arrival of Grant at Sherman's headquarters, 354; notification of Johnston, 354; unconditional surrender, 358; new terms, 358; at funeral, 368.
- Jonesboro, Ga., battle of, 292, 388.
- Keim, De B. Randolph, 125, 153, 384.
- Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., movement on, 261, 263, 264; battle of, 266, 267, 304, 388.
- Kentucky, affairs in, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185; invasion of, resisted, 180.
- Kindness, acts of, to old acquaintance, 333, 334, 335, 336.
- Kingston, Ga., 259, 308; an address to the army, 310.
- Kit Carson, 142.
- Knoxville, Tenn., relief of, 242, 343, 388.
- Lafayette, Tenn., 207, 208.

- Lagrange, Miss., 207, 213.  
 Lake Providence, La., 219, 222.  
 Laurel, 339.  
 Laurels, resting on their, 299.  
 Leave, on, 385.  
 "Leave" for twenty days, 186.  
 Leaves the Army, 157.  
 Leggett's Hill, near Atlanta, Ga., 275.  
 Legislature on the wing, 315.  
 Lieutenant, first, 385; second, 385.  
 Lieutenant-General, U. S. Army, 386.  
 Lincoln, President, 169, 173, 177, 178, 216, 294, 345, 346, 347, 350, 351, 352, 355.  
 Lithonia, Ga., 313.  
 Logan, Gen. John A., 282, 324, 330, 364.  
 Lone Mountain, Ga., 273.  
 Long Bridge, D. C., 361.  
 Lookout Mountain, Tenn., 236, 237.  
 Losses: Bull Run, 176; Shiloh, 200, 201; Chickasaw Bluffs, 215; Arkansaw Post, 217; operations around Vicksburg, 231; Chattanooga, 241; Georgia, May, 1864, 262; Kenesaw, 266; June 10 to July 3, 268; battle of Atlanta, 283; Atlanta campaign, 300; Allatoona, 304; march to the sea, total, 326, 341.  
 Lost advantages, 202, 205.  
 Lost Mountain, Ga., 263, 264.  
 Louisiana, secession of, 164; seminary of learning, 159.  
 Louisville, Ga., 319.  
 Louisville, Ky., protection of, 386; closing scenes, 364.  
 Lynchburg, Va., 343.  
 McAlister, Fort, Ga., capture, 319, 320, 389.  
 McPherson, Gen. J. B., 191, 226, 228, 232, 235, 243, 249, 251, 252, 253, 257, 261, 271, 273, 274, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 313.  
 Macon, Ga., expedition, 286.  
 Madison, Ga., 310.  
 Mail, first overland, 141.  
 Mail steamer via Panama, 145.  
 Major-General, U. S. Army, 290, 386.  
 Major-general of militia, 184.  
 "Man of sanguine mind" wanted, 185.  
 Major-general of volunteers, 203, 386.  
 Manassas, Va., campaign, 386.  
 Manchester, Va., 360.  
 March, longest, in history, 342; comments, 342.  
 March to Richmond, Va., and Washington, D. C., 389.  
 March to the sea, suggested, 296; authorized, 306; concentrating for, 307, 308; begins, 312, 380; origin of the song, 333.  
 Marietta, Ga., 260, 267, 273, 388.  
 Marine Band, United States, 43, 48, 49, 57, 100, 117.  
 Marriage, 148.  
 Measurements of monument, 24.  
 Medallions, 31, 32.  
 Memorial, inception of, 13.  
 Memphis, Tenn., movement on, and occupation, 207, 234, 386; in command of district of, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 386, 388.  
 Meridian, Miss., expedition to, 243, 244, 245, 246, 250, 388.  
 Metropolis, seeks whirl, 374.  
 Mexican war, 135.  
 Mexico, special mission to, 367, 389; peace with, 144.  
 Military base, Memphis as, 213.  
 Military college, superintendent of, 159.  
 Milledgeville, Ga., the first objective, 312; march to, 313; occupied, 315.  
 Millen, Ga., 316, 317, 318.  
 Millikens Bend, La., 218, 222.  
 Mines, visits the gold, 143.  
 Minute Men, 42, 100.  
 Missionary Ridge, Ga., 236, 237, 239; battle of, 240, 241, 387.  
 Mississippi, army of, 188, 202, 205, 207; military division of the, in command (Departments of Ohio, Missouri, Arkansas), 249, 389.  
 Mississippi River opened, 231.  
 Missouri, Department of, inspection duty, 386; division of, in command, 389.  
 Mobilizing troops for Grant, 188, 189.  
 Model exhibit, acceptance, 19.  
 Models, sculptors entering, 18.  
 Monterey, Cal., 191, 385.  
 Monterey, Miss., 191.  
 Monument, Sherman, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17-24, 25, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 57 (further details indexed); the story of, 27.  
 Morgan, Fort, Ala., 385.  
 Moscow, Tenn., 207.  
 Moultrie, Fort, S. C., 385.  
 Movement into the Carolinas, 324.  
 Muldraughs Hill, Ky., occupation of, 180, 181, 386.  
 Murder not war, 318.  
 Music at unveiling, 57.  
 "My Country 'tis of Thee," 124.  
 Napoleon, Ark., 217, 218.  
 Nashville, Tenn., Headquarters, 388; meeting of generals, 250.  
 National Sculpture Society, 19, 20, 21.

- Negotiations which came to naught, 300.  
 Negro question, 326; an untimely interference, 327, 328, 329.  
 Negro's idea of war, 317.  
 Neuse River, N. C., 343.  
 New Hope Church, Ga., 260, 261.  
 New Orleans, La., 207, 246.  
 New York, service in, 133.  
 New York banker, 156.  
 Nolin Creek, Ky., 181.  
 Objective gained, 341.  
 Offensive, Sherman on the, 238.  
 Ogeechee River, Ga., 318, 319, 321.  
 Ohio, Army of the, 188, 205, 235 (Department), 249, 253, 254, 255, 268, 285, 287, 294; Army of, at Decatur, 294; Society of the Army of, 38, 41; reunion, 115, 120; organization, 115; commemorative exercises, 115.  
 Old Tycoon, 381.  
 Oliver, Robert Shaw, 36, 49.  
 Oratory, Sherman in, 61.  
 Orchard Knoll, Tenn., 241.  
 Order, called to, 50.  
 Order of exercises, 49.  
 Ordered to the front, 190.  
 Organization of command, Bull Run, 174; Shiloh, 194; river campaign against Vicksburg, 215; Army of the Tennessee, 235; invasion of Georgia, 253, 254, 255; march to the sea, 309; campaign in the Carolinas, 330; final movements, 348.  
 Osabaw Sound, Ga., 319.  
 Out of business, 157, 167.  
 Outfit, the general's field, 314.  
 Overland mail, first, 142.  
 Owl Creek, Tenn., 191.  
 Oxford, Miss., 214, 215.  
 Pacific railways, 364, 365, 366.  
 Paducah, Ky., 190, 386; in command at, 187, 188, 190.  
 Pageant of war, a, 43.  
 Paices Ferry, Ga., 268.  
 Panama steamer, 145.  
 Parade, the, 45; formation, 45.  
 Parade rest, 48.  
 Pass, a military, 384.  
 Payments for statue, 22; how to be made, 23.  
 Pea Ridge (Monterey), Tenn., 191.  
 Peace with Mexico, 144.  
 Peace duties, 364.  
 Peach Tree Creek, Ga., 274; combats of, 275, 388.  
 Pedee River, S. C., 336; crossing, 338, 339, 389.  
 Pedestal, appropriated for, 16, 22.  
 Pemberton, 225, 226.  
 Pennsylvania Railroad Company, funeral train, 379.  
 Pickering, Tenn., Fort, 210, 213.  
 Pillow, Tenn., Fort, 207.  
 Pine Mountain, Ga., 263, 264.  
 Pittsburg, Pa., 385.  
 Pittsburg Landing, Tenn., 190, 191, 192.  
 Plans discussed, 323.  
 Plaza, Sherman, 25.  
 Pocotaligo, S. C., 325.  
 Police arrangements, 38.  
 Politics in, 152, 329.  
 Pooler Station, Ga., 318.  
 Port Gibson, Miss., 225.  
 Port Hudson, Miss., 231.  
 Port Royal Harbor, S. C., 321.  
 Porter, Admiral D., fleet, 214, 219, 220, 221, 224, 246, 355.  
 Potomac, Army, command brigade, 386; Department of the Grand Army of the Republic, 43; Society of the Army of the, 38, 41; reunion, 112; organization, 113; commemorative ceremonies, 113; local hospitality, 116, 120.  
 President, the, 33, 34, 40, 42, 47, 49, 61, 63; address, 99, 100, 297; escort, 42; arrival of, 42.  
 President of a street railroad, 168, 169.  
 Presidential nomination refused, 373.  
 Presidential pleasantries, 287.  
 Print, resolution to, 2.  
 Prisoners of war, 358.  
 Procession, route of, 47, 376.  
 Prophetic view of the situation, 182, 183; an "insane request," 184.  
 Public apathy, 168.  
 Public sorrow and private grief, 377.  
 Quartermaster, 137.  
 Raiding communications, 290.  
 Railroad building, feats of, 305.  
 Railway surveys, 147.  
 Raleigh, N. C., 323, 349, 359, 389.  
 Raymond, Miss., battle of, 226.  
 Reception committee, 42, 101.  
 Reception in honor of the societies of the four grand armies, 116.  
 Reconnoissance above Pittsburg Landing, 190.  
 Reconstruction, solicited views upon, 232.  
 Record, official, of services, 385; in the Johnston negotiations, 356.  
 Recruiting duty, 135, 385.  
 Red River, La., Expedition, 246, 247.

- Regulations, Army, member of Board on, 389.
- Relieved of command of the armies at his own request, 389.
- Reminiscence, a, 333.
- Reports to Washington on real conditions, 185.
- Republic, Grand Army of the, 14, 43, 100.
- Resaca, Ga., 258; battle, 388; defense of, 305.
- Retaliatory measures, 309.
- Retired from active service, 385, 390.
- Retires from the Army, 372.
- Reunions, 103.
- Review, in, 47; the grand, 361, 362, 363.
- Richmond, Va., menaced, 343; base against, won; closing on, 348; fall of, 349; march to, 359, 360, 389.
- Ringgold, Ga., 257; pursuit to, 387.
- River campaign against Vicksburg, 214, 215, 216.
- Road building toward the Pacific, 158.
- Rocky Mount, N. C., 336.
- Rohl-Smith, Carl, sketch of, 26; model accepted, 20.
- Rohl-Smith, Mrs. Carl, 27.
- Rome, Ga., 259, 301, 305, 388.
- Roosevelt, Theodore, the President; a sentiment on Sherman, 125; President, address of, 63.
- Root, Elihu, Secretary of War, 11.
- Roswell, Ga., 269; bridge building, 269.
- Route of march, 47.
- Ruffs Station, Ga., assault on, 267, 388.
- Ruler of a city, 208, 209, 210, 211.
- Ruler of a State, 294; master of four, 294.
- Rules of competition, 17.
- Rush, not in tactics, 153.
- Sailing round the Horn, 136.
- Saint Louis, Mo., a visit to, 134; banquet, 364; remains at, 368.
- Salkahatchie swamps, S. C., march in, 389.
- Salute at unveiling, 57.
- San Francisco, Cal., 144; on a prospecting tour, 149.
- Sanderville, Ga., 316.
- Satterlee, Rt. Rev. H. V., benediction, 50.
- Savannah, Ga., surrender, 389; on the road to, 317, 318, 319; siege, 322; abandoned by the enemy, 323, 324, 325; farewell to, 320.
- Savannah, Tenn., 190.
- Scene of later triumphs, visiting, 135.
- Schofield, Gen. J. M., 115, 249, 252, 253, 258, 273, 274, 306, 341, 342, 360, 375.
- Scott, Gen. Winfield, 172, 173.
- Sculptor, death of, 24; flowers and speeches at grave of, 55; sketch of, 26.
- Sculptors, invitation to, 17; entering competitive models, 18.
- Sculpture society, national, 19, 20, 21.
- Sea, march to, 320.
- Secession, views concerning, 163.
- Second Corps, Army of the Mississippi, in command of, 216.
- Sedalia, Mo., inspects camp at, 186.
- Self-vindication, 201.
- Seminary of learning and military academy opens, 190.
- Services, official record of, 385.
- Sherman, William Tecumseh, life and character, 389; statue committee, 9; a memorial sketch, 125; ancestral scenes in Old England, 126; family antecedents in New England, 127; home building in western wilds, birth of William Tecumseh Sherman, 129; death's awakening, a foster father, boyhood and youth, 131; enters West Point and the Army, 132; service in New York, Florida, Alabama, South Carolina, and Georgia, 133; visits scenes of later triumphs, 135; recruiting, Mexican war, 135; sailing round the Horn, 139; California, quartermaster, commissary, aid, adjutant-general, 137; discovery of gold, first overland mail, 141; official herald of gold, 143; peace with Mexico—a boomer, 144; boards first "Panama" steamer, surveyor, California convention, first move for a transcontinental railroad, 145; off for Washington, meets President Taylor, marriage, 147; captain and commissary, two shipwrecks in one day, 148; leaves the Army, banker, 151; a rush not in tactics, major-general of militia, 153; Sherman in politics, 154; closes in San Francisco, opens in Wall street, 155; attorney at law, 157; superintendent of a military college, 159; an embarrassing situation, 160; stands boldly for the flag, 163; departs with honor, 165; president of a street railway, forebodings met with derision, 168; civil office declined, tenders his services, 170; colonel Thirteenth Infantry, U. S. Army, 172; brigadier-general, Bull run, 174; a visit by President Lincoln, 177; transferred to the Department of the Cumberland, 178; in command of the Department of the Cumberland, 181; an "insane" incident,

Sherman, William Tecumseh—Continued. 183; inspection duty, in command at Benton barracks, 185; the movement which broke the back of the rebellion, 187; at Paducah, Ky., 187; "insanity" changed front, 188; friendship between Grant and Sherman begun, 189; commands a division, 190; at Shiloh, 194; the battle, 195; self-vindication, 201; possibilities of Shiloh, 202; major-general of volunteers, a new shuffle, 203; at Corinth, 204; how Sherman saved Grant to the country, 206; in command of the district of Memphis, 208; ruler of a city, 209; cotton question, 212; Memphis as a military base, 213; river campaign against Vicksburg, 214; command of the Second Corps, Army of the Mississippi, 216; Arkansas post, 217; forging ahead, 217; command of the Fifteenth Army Corps, 218; operations above Vicksburg, 219; operations below Vicksburg, 221; nips a conspiracy, 222; Sherman makes a feint and Grant a move, 225; the campaign in the rear of Vicksburg, 225; attempts to storm the city unsuccessful, 227; the city (siege), 229; defends the besieging army from the rear, 230; commands an expedition against Jackson, 231; the Mississippi controlled "unvexed to the sea," 231; views sought on reconstruction, 232; a hurry order, 234; commands the Department and Army of the Tennessee, 235; at Chattanooga, 236; "forty rounds in the cartridge box and twenty in the pocket," 238; again on the offensive, 238; Missionary Ridge, 239; relief of Knoxville, 242; thanks of Congress, 243; the expedition to Meridian, Miss., 243; at New Orleans, 246; Grant's appreciative tribute to Sherman, 247; Sherman's pathetic tribute to Grant, 248; commands the military division of the Mississippi, 249; chapter of incidents 249; planning a closing campaign, 251; preparations for the invasion of Georgia, 252; Sherman's army of invasion, 252; field orders concerning impedimenta, 254; Grant's final orders and Sherman's reply, 256; the campaign in Georgia, 257; the battle of Dallas, 260; results of the operations of May, 261; establishes a secondary base, 262; movements on Kenesaw, 263; battle of Kenesaw, 266; campaign gallantries, 267; a real "Fourth of July," 268; crossing the Chattahoochee—

Sherman, William Tecumseh—Continued. approaching Atlanta, 270; a cavalry diversion, 271; Atlanta next, 273; before Atlanta, 274; combats on Peach Tree Creek, 275; closing up, 276; the battle of Atlanta, 276; one of the decisive battles of the civil war, 284; operations around and siege of Atlanta, 286; Presidential pleasantries, 287; cavalry movements, 288; major-general, Regular Army, 290; raiding Sherman's communications, 290; counter cavalry movements, 290; false hopes, 292; battle of Jonesboro, 292; fall of Atlanta, 293; occupation of Atlanta—ruler of a State, 294; necessities of war, 295; General Grant's plans and appreciation, 296; march to the sea suggested, 296; fate of Atlanta, 297; opposing chiefs take up the pen, 297; resting on its laurels, 299; statistics of the campaign, 299; negotiations which came to naught, 300; a diversion not in the Articles of War, 302; Hood off for Tennessee, with Thomas after him, 303; pursuit of Hood, 303; "I can make Georgia howl," 305; Washington willing, 306; retaliatory measures, 306; fighting battles by proclamation, 307; concentrating for the march to the sea, 307; "Go on as you propose," 308; "All right," 308; organization of the Army, 309; field orders, 310; destruction of Atlanta, 312; march to the sea, 312; to Milledgeville, 313; those saddle bags, 314; a legislature on the wing, 315; frantic appeals, 315; next stop will be Millen, 316; on the road to Savannah, 317; "The sea! the sea!!" 318; taking of Fort McAlister, 319; visits the scout boat, 321; siege of Savannah, 322; enemy abandons Savannah, 323; a merry Christmas, 324; again on the move, 324; invasion of the Carolinas, —; finale of the "March to the sea," 326; again tendered the thanks of Congress, 326; cotton and negro question once more, 326; triumph of another kind, 328; from politics again to war, 329; campaign in the Carolinas, 329; Goldsboro the objective, 331; crossing the South Edisto, 332; occupation of Columbia, 332; a reminiscence of former days, 333; crossing the Catawba, 336; Cheraw, 337; war and wine, 338; crossing the Pedee, 339; again in touch with the coast, 339; on to Goldsboro, 340; how heroes feel, 341; "objective" gained—base

- Sherman, William Tecumseh—Continued.  
 against Richmond, 341; longest march in history, 342; enters the theater of Grant's operations, 343; reminiscent, 344; girding up the lines, 345; a visit to City Point, 345; something overlooked, 346; parting words, 347; the final round up, 348; fall of Richmond, 349; capture of Raleigh, 349; flag of truce from the enemy, 350; consider terms of surrender, 350; the original terms signed, 352; outline of the original terms, 353; disapproval of terms of surrender—arrival of Grant, 354; dispatch of March 3, 355; Admiral Porter's interpretation, 355; making the record, 356; Johnston's unconditional surrender, 358; flight of Jefferson Davis and the gold fake, 359; the victor's move on Richmond, 359; on to Washington, 360; the grand review—the finale, 361; field orders and farewell, 363; peace, duties, and Pacific railways, 364; on a strange mission, 366; a troublesome situation, 368; Indian peace commissioner, 369; mounting a hobby, 369; in command of the armies of the United States, 370; a tour abroad, 371; headquarters' troubles, 371; retires from active duty, 372; refuses a Presidential nomination, 373; stick to the text, 374; seeks the whirl of the metropolis, 374; death of Mrs. Sherman, 374; an incident in which Mrs. Sherman figured, 375; closing scenes, 375; a "bad night," 376; death his only Conqueror, 377; public sorrow and private grief, 377; a sorrowing throng, 378; the funeral train, 379; "taps," 380; William Tecumseh Sherman, 380; in the (official) Record, 385; in books and bibliography, 391; in art, 57; in oratory, 61.
- Sherman, Mrs., death of, 374; incident, 375.
- Sherman, family, received, 105, 123.
- Sherman Monument, 9, 13, 17; the story of, 27.
- Sherman Plaza, 25.
- Sherman's tribute to Grant, 248.
- Shiloh, battle of, 386; possibilities of, 202; Sherman at, 192; position of army, 192; movements of the enemy, 193, 194; position of division, 194; battle, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201.
- Shiloh Church, Tenn., 192.
- Ships Gap, Ga., 257.
- Shipwrecked, 149, 150.
- Sickles, Gen. Daniel E., address, 81.
- Site of statue, 25.
- Slavery, speech concerning, 162.
- Slocum, Gen. H. W., 309, 313, 317, 325, 329, 342, 343, 375, 378.
- Smith, Carl Rohl, sculptor, death of, 24.
- Smithfield, N. C., 341.
- Smyrna, Ga., 267.
- Snake Creek Gap, Ga., 257, 258.
- Soaps Creek, Ga., 271.
- Society of. (*See* name of army.)
- Sorrowing throng, a.
- Stafford, Rev. D. J., invocation, 69.
- Stands, the, 33.
- Stands by the Flag, 163.
- State Arsenal, superintendent of, 160.
- Statistics of the campaign, 299.
- Statue, Sherman, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 (site), 29, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32; committee, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14; cost of, 22; contract for, 21; improvement of surroundings, 16; appropriations for, 16; commission created, 15; measurements, 24; work to be carried on by representatives of the late sculptor, 24. (Further details indexed.)
- Steeles Bayou, Miss., expedition, 387.
- Strength of armies, invasion of Georgia, 253, 255; battle of Atlanta, 283; Atlanta campaign, 299; pursuit of Hood, 303, 304; march to the sea, 309, 310; campaign in the Carolinas, 330, 331; final movements, 348.
- Subfoundation of statue, 23.
- Sumter, Fort, S. C., reminiscent, 344.
- Superintendent of a military college, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167.
- Surrender of Johnston, unconditional, 358.
- Surrender of United States arsenal, 164.
- Surveyor, 146.
- Sutter's fort, Cal., 145.
- Symons, Col. T. W., 11, 36, 42, 49, 99, 100; complimented, 101.
- Tallahatchie, Miss., 214, 387.
- Taps, 380.
- Tenders his services, 171.
- Tennessee, Army and Department of, 188, 190, 193, 214, 218, 222, 233, 235, 246, 249, 250, 253, 254, 255, 258, 268, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 294, 388, Society of the Army of the, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 21, 38, 41, 53; reunion, 103, 104; incident, 105.

- Tennessee River, passage of, at East Port, Ala., 387; line of operations suggested, 187; reconnoiters, 190.
- Thanks of Congress, 243, 326, 390.
- Theater, an incident, 250; of Grant's operations entered, 343.
- Theaters, Sherman, 370.
- Thomas, Gen. George H., 203, 205, 241, 249, 252, 253, 258, 259, 260, 271, 273, 274, 275, 293, 301, 303, 308, 343.
- Thorndike, William Tecumseh Sherman, 49; unveils the statue, 57, 59.
- Tickets, 37, 38.
- Torpedoes, 318.
- Tour of Europe, 390.
- Transcontinental railway, 147.
- Troublesome situation, a, 368.
- Truce, flag of, 350.
- Tunnel Hill, Ga., 258.
- Turner's ferry, Ga., 268.
- Tuscumbia, Ala., 235.
- Tybee Roads, Ga., 321.
- Ulcofauhatchee, Ga., crossing, 314.
- "Uncle Billy," 313, 318.
- Union affairs at St. Louis, 170.
- Union League Club of New York, birthday reception, 376.
- Unison of harmony and step, 48.
- Unveiling commission, the, 49.
- Vicksburg, Miss., 203, 207, 213, 214, 217, 218, Vicksburg, Miss.—Continued.  
219, 220, 221, 222, 224, 225, 226; pursued to works, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231; siege, surrender, 387, 388.
- Vinings Station, Ga., 270, 304.
- Visiting scenes of later triumphs, 135.
- Walnut Hills, Miss., 215; seizure of, 387.
- War, a pageant of, 45.
- Washington, D. C., off for, under orders, 147; defense of, 386; march to, 360, 389; viewing battlefields, 360.
- Wassaw Sound, 321.
- West Point, N. Y., enters, 132; career at, 132.
- West Point, Ga., 292.
- Wilmington, N. C., 336, 339.
- Wine and war, 338.
- Winnsboro, N. C., 336.
- Wounded, 386.
- Yalabusha River, Miss., 214.
- Yazoo, Miss., expedition, in command, 387.
- Yazoo City (Chickasaw Bluffs), Miss., 214, 215, 223.
- Yazoo River, Miss., reconnoissance for a lodgment, 219, 220, 221, 230.
- Yellow Creek, Miss., 191.
- Yerba Buena, Cal., 140.
- Young, Lieut. Gen. S. B. M., grand marshal, 11, 36, 45, 49.
- Youngs Point, Miss., 221, 224.
- Youth, 131.

